

최 종
연구보고서

GA0607-06xxx

냉장유통 fresh-cut 채소의 고품질화를 위한
유해미생물 검지 및 제어기술 연구

Study on Detection and Control Technologies for Food Spoilage
Microorganisms in Refrigerated Fresh-cut Vegetable Products

연구 기관
한국식품연구원

농림부

제 출 문

농림부 장관 귀하

본 보고서를 “냉장유통 fresh-cut 채소의 고품질화를 위한 유해미생물 검지 및 제어기술 연구” 과제의 최종보고서로 제출합니다.

2006 년 5 월 24 일

주관연구기관명 : 한국식품연구원

총괄연구책임자 : 홍 석 인

연 구 원 : 김 동 만

연 구 원 : 최 정 희

연 구 원 : 이 현 희

협동연구기관명 : 호서대학교

협동연구책임자 : 손 석 민

연 구 원 : 권 오 연

연 구 원 : 김 세 광

요 약 문

I. 제 목

냉장유통 fresh-cut 채소의 고품질화를 위한 유해미생물 검지 및 제어기술 연구

II. 연구개발의 목적 및 필요성

일반적인 식품의 구매성향은 여러 주변 환경 여건에 따라 변화하며 국내 식품 소비측면에서는 종전의 영양 섭취 위주에서 건강 지향 및 편의성 추구의 방향으로 뚜렷한 변화 경향을 나타내고 있다. 이러한 변화에 따라 식품소재 가운데서는 과일, 채소의 소비 증대가 괄목할 만하며 이들의 가공제품 보다는 신선 식품에 대한 소비경향이 급신장하고 있다. 신선 과일, 채소류가 지니고 있는 장점으로는 조직감, 향미, 외관 등을 들 수 있지만 식품관련 지식이 각종 매체를 통하여 보급됨에 따라 소비자의 건강 지향적 성향이 식품의 선택에도 영향을 미쳐 신선 과일, 채소류의 수요 잠재력이 보다 증대되고 있다.

더욱이 신선 식품의 소비에 있어 변화되고 있는 또 다른 성향은 이용시 간편성과 합리성을 추구하고 있다는 점으로 이에 따라 편의상품이 시대의 조류를 타고 있는데, 이는 여성의 사회 진출, 맞벌이 부부의 증가, 조리기회의 감소 등과 밀접한 관계가 있는 것으로 생각되며, 구입한 과일, 채소류를 낭비하는 경우가 많아서 손실발생을 줄이려는 경제적 소비성향에도 영향을 받는 것으로 판단된다. 따라서 이러한 시대적 특성을 반영한 새로운 가공 제품으로서 신선편이 식품에 대한 수요가 크게 증가하고 있다.

신선 농산물의 유통단계 및 가정 등의 최종 소비단계에서 부패 및 변질에 의해 발생하는 쓰레기와 조리과정에서 발생하는 쓰레기는 환경적인 측면에서도 큰 부담이 됨에 따라 원료 농산물 생산지 등의 일정지역에서 사용용도에 적합토록 적절히 일차 가공하여 소포장 형태로 유통하는 농산물 상품이 점차 증가하는 추세에 있다. 또한 신선편이 식품은 구미 선진국,

특히 영국이나 프랑스에서는 1990년대 초부터 이미 그 시장이 폭발적으로 성장하였고, 미국에서는 2000년대에 들어 소매점에서 판매되는 모든 신선 과일, 채소류 상품의 약 10% 이상을 신선편이 식품이 잠식하고 있으며, 그 시장 규모는 향후 5년간 해마다 10-15% 가량 확대될 것이라고 예측되고 있다.

신선편이 식품의 제조, 유통, 판매에 있어 중요한 부분은 안전성 문제로서 특히 유해미생물로부터의 안전성을 확보하는 문제다. 신선편이 식품은 절단면의 공기 노출, 포장내부의 높은 수분함량 등으로 미생물 오염 및 번식의 가능성이 매우 높은 편이다. 사용하는 원재료에 따라서는 과일의 경우 산도 및 가용성 고형분 함량이 높아 갈변과 조직연화가 가장 큰 문제점이지만 채소의 경우에는 상대적으로 pH가 높기 때문에 유해미생물의 증식으로 인해 제품의 안전성에 매우 큰 위협을 줄 수 있다. 냉장유통용 신선편이 식품의 가공공정에는 유해미생물을 사멸시킬 만한 공정이 없고 단지 단순 가공과정만 거치므로 오히려 증식에 있어 경쟁적 우위에 있는 일반 미생물의 양을 줄임으로서 병원성 미생물이 오염될 경우 더욱 쉽게 증식할 수 있다.

냉장유통용 채소류 신선편이 식품에는 병원성균 이외에도 저장성에 영향을 미치는 부패균, 조직연화에 관계되는 pectinolytic 균, 중온균, 효모와 곰팡이 등이 다수 분포되어 있다. 기본적으로 냉장유통용 신선편이 식품의 미생물 안전성을 확보하기 위해서는 먼저 개별 신선편이 식품에 존재하는 부패 및 병원성 미생물을 종합적으로 파악할 필요가 있고, 파악된 미생물에 대한 정보를 이용하여 각각의 원료별로 적절한 가공, 전처리, 포장 방법을 확립하여야 한다. 이에 본 연구에서는 분자생물학적(PCR-DGGE) 기법을 이용하여 유해미생물 감지기술을 개발하고, 아울러 물리화학적 처리와 포장기법에 근거한 유해미생물의 적정 제어 기술을 개발하여 국내산 신선편이 식품의 유통중 미생물 안전성을 확보함으로써 고품질 유지를 추구하고자 한다.

III. 연구개발 내용 및 범위

고품질 fresh-cut 채소제품의 미생물 안전성 확보를 위한 유해미생물 검지 및 제어기술 연구개발 내용으로서 PCR-DGGE 기법 정립, 유해미생물의 데이터베이스 구축, 전처리 및 포

장 방법에 의한 미생물 제어효과 검토, 유해미생물의 저장 중 거동 변화 추적, 전처리 및 포장 병용처리에 따른 유해미생물 제어효과를 평가하였다.

구체적으로 유해미생물 검지기법 및 제어기법을 정립하기 위하여 종합적 미생물 검지방 법인 PCR-DGGE 기법을 정립하고 냉장유통용 fresh-cut 채소의 유형에 따른 유해미생물의 데이터베이스를 구축하며, 여러 가지 물리화학적 전처리 방법과 포장기법을 활용하여 표준 유해미생물의 제어효과를 비교 검토하였다.

또한 신선편이 식품의 미생물 안전성 향상기술을 확립하고자 fresh-cut 채소의 안전성 위협인자로서 특정 유해미생물의 그룹화에 의한 적정 가공 후 저장 중 유해미생물의 거동변 화를 추적하고, 적정 전처리 및 포장 방법을 fresh-cut 채소에 병용 적용하여 저온저장 중 유 해미생물의 제어효과를 확인하고 이에 근거한 미생물학적 안전지침을 제시하였다.

IV. 연구개발 결과 및 활용에 대한 건의

미생물 신속 검지용 PCR-DGGE 기법을 구축하고자 다양한 유해미생물을 검출할 수 있는 universal primer로서 341f/534r primer set를 선정하고, 6종의 표준 시험균주(*Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *E. coli*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Bacillus cereus*)에 대해 DGGE로 분리하였으며 염기서열 분석을 의뢰하여 DNA sequence database와 재확인함으로써 확실한 검지능력을 입증하였다. DGGE의 미생물 검출감도를 평 가한 결과, 무배양 조건에서도 약 10^1 - 10^5 CFU/g 수준의 검출감도를 나타내었으며 16시간 배 양조건에서는 접종 농도에 관계없이 100% 검출 가능하였다. 아울러 시판 원료 양배추와 fresh-cut 양상추 제품의 미생물 검지분석을 수행한 결과, 장내 세균류와 *B. cereus*, *E. coli*, *S. aureus* 등의 병원균을 검출하였다.

다양한 물리화학적 전처리방법을 사용하여 세절 양배추에 접종된 혼합 미생물 균주의 저 감/억제효과를 검토한 결과, 60-65℃의 열수에서 1분간 침지하는 중온 열수처리, 1% 농도의 초산용액이나 1-2% 농도의 탄산나트륨용액과 같은 유기산 처리, 90 ppm 이상의 차아염소 산나트륨, 50 ppm 이상의 과산화초산이나 1-2% 수준의 과산화수소와 같은 소독제 처리, 산

성 및 알칼리성 전해수를 사용했을 때 현저한 생균수 감소를 확인할 수 있었다. 기체조성 조절포장 및 항균 포장필름의 처리효과를 검토한 결과, 저 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성의 MAP 포장은 미생물제어에 긍정적인 영향을 미치지 못하였으며 진공포장의 경우 오히려 fresh-cut 채소류에서 혐기성 병원균의 급격한 증식을 유발할 가능성이 확인되었고, chitosan 박막에 nisin 또는 nisin과 EDTA가 함께 첨가된 항균 복합필름처리구에서는 분명한 미생물 감균효과를 확인할 수 있었다.

Fresh-cut 채소와 원료 양배추의 지속적인 PCR-DGGE 미생물 검지분석을 통하여 계절별 유해미생물의 거동변화를 데이터베이스화하였다. 유해미생물중에서 *S. typhimurium*은 전혀 검출되지 않았고, *B. cereus*와 *E. coli*는 연중 검출되었으며 계절적으로 여름철에 검출빈도가 높게 나타났다. 또한 여름철에는 *S. aureus*와 *L. monocytogenes* 같은 치명적인 식중독 균이 검출되었으며, 기타 *Aeromonas* spp., *Enterobacter* spp., *Staphylococcus* spp., *Enterobacter sakazakii*, *Bacillus halmapalus* 등도 검출되었다. 겨울철에는 유해미생물의 검출빈도가 낮았고 주로 *E. coli*, *Bacillus* 계열만 검출되었으나, 봄철이 되면서 부패균주인 *P. fluorescens*의 검출빈도가 급격히 증가하였다. 한편 fresh-cut 채소의 저장 중 유해미생물 거동변화를 확인한 결과, 저장초기부터 꾸준히 *E. coli*가 검출되었으며 저장말기에 다다를수록 부패균주인 *P. fluorescens*와 *Acinetobacter* spp.가 검출되었다. 이는 원료 양배추에서도 비슷한 경향을 보였다. 계절별 유해미생물의 정량검출 결과, 여름철에 균체수가 크게 증가하였으며 특히 식중독 균의 오염 및 증식이 제품의 안전성에 문제를 야기할만한 수준이었다. 그러나 겨울철에는 전체적으로 오염 수준이 낮았고, 봄이나 가을철에는 *Pseudomonas* 등의 부패균주들이 증가하였다.

적정 전처리 및 포장 방법을 병용 처리하여 세절 양배추에 접종된 혼합 미생물 균주의 저장/억제효과를 검토한 결과, 차아염소산나트륨, 전해수, 과산화초산 등의 경우 전처리 종류에 따른 생균수의 유의적 차이가 구분되지 않았다. 포장 방법의 영향 측면에서 균주의 고유 특성에 따라 다소 차이가 있으나 전반적으로 미생물 생육억제에 효과적일 것으로 판단되었던 저 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성의 MAP 포장은 미생물 제어에 긍정적인 영향을 미치지 못하였으며, 상업적으로 빈번히 활용되고 있는 진공포장의 경우 상품의 외관품질이 매우 우수하게 유지되더라도 오히려 저온유통 fresh-cut 채소류에서 *L. monocytogenes*와 같은 혐기성 또는 미세호기성 병원균의 급격한 증식을 유발할 가능성이 확인되었다. 이에 반해 고 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성

의 MAP 포장은 저장 중 비교적 외관품질을 양호하게 유지하였고 전반적으로 유해미생물의 생균수를 유의적으로 낮게 조절하므로 fresh-cut 채소제품의 미생물 안전성 향상에 유익한 처리방법이라고 판단되었다.

이상의 연구개발 결과로부터 냉장유통 fresh-cut 채소의 고품질화를 위한 유해미생물 검지 및 제어기술의 기초 자료를 확보할 수 있었고 아울러 신선편이제품의 최소 안전성 확보를 위한 HACCP 기준방안을 설정하였으며, 후속 연구지원이 이루어질 경우 유통중 fresh-cut 채소제품의 미생물학적 안전성을 보다 향상시킬 수 있도록 신선편이 식품의 안전관리규범을 확립하여 향후 안전성이 확보된 고품질 상품의 대량유통을 위한 안전 관리지침 및 교육자료 등을 개발할 수 있을 것이며, 이를 국내 희망 생산자 단체 및 제조업체에게 전파 보급하여 연구개발 결과의 현장 활용을 통한 실용화를 추구할 수 있을 것으로 판단된다.

SUMMARY

I . Title

Study on detection and control technologies for food spoilage microorganisms in refrigerated fresh-cut vegetable products

II . Purpose and Importance

The purchasing trait of general food varies according to diverse local environmental factors, and from the consuming aspect of food in Korea, from primarily nutrition uptake in the past, it shows a distinct change toward the direction of health and the search for convenience. According to such change, among food materials, increase of the consumption of fruit and vegetables is noticeable, and rather than processed products, the trend of consuming fresh produce is on the increase rapidly. The characteristics of fresh fruit and vegetables include their texture, flavors, appearance, etc., however, the information pertinent to food is distributed through various media, and thus the health-oriented characteristic of consumers have influences on the selection of food, consequently the potential demand of fresh fruits and vegetables is more on the increase.

Furthermore, in the consumption of fresh food, another changing trend is the point that the convenience and rationality are sought during its use, therefore, lots of convenience products ride the wave of the time, which is thought to be closely associated with the social advance of women, increase of two income family, reduction of cooking opportunities, etc., and purchased fruit and vegetables are wasted in many cases, and thus it is determined to be influenced by the economical consuming trend of the reduction of generating loss. Therefore, as new processed products reflecting such characteristic of the time, the demand of fresh-cut produce is greatly on

the increase.

The waste generated during the final stage of the distribution of fresh agricultural produce and the final consuming stage such as at home due to decay and deterioration as well as cooking process become a big burden from the aspect of environment. Thus the trend that in specific regions such as the farming area where raw agricultural produce is produced, they are minimally processed primarily suitable to the purpose of its use and distributed as a consumer package or a retail package is on the rise. In addition, the market of fresh-cut products grew explosively in Western developed countries, particularly in England and France from the early 1990s. In the USA, entering the year of 2,000, fresh-cut sales account for approximately 10 % of all fresh fruit and vegetables sold in retail stores, and its market size is predicted to be increased by 10-15 % in every 5 years in future.

The important problem in fresh-cut products for its production, distribution, and sale is its safety, particularly, to secure the microbial safety from harmful microorganisms. Due to the exposure of the cut surface to the air, high water contents within the package, etc., the possibility of the contamination and proliferation of microorganisms in fresh-cut products is very high. Depending on raw materials used, major problems associated with final products may be varied. In the case of fruits, due to the high acidity and soluble solids content, the biggest problem is browning and the softening of tissues. However, in the case of vegetables with relatively high pH values, the proliferation of harmful microorganisms may be a big threatening to the product safety. The manufacturing process of refrigerated fresh-cut products contains no steps for sterilizing harmful microorganisms, and only consists of simple processing steps such as cutting, washing, de-watering, and packaging. Normally the amount of spoilage microorganisms that are superior in the proliferation competition can be reduced during the fresh-cut processing. Hence, in the case of pathogen contamination, they may proliferate more readily than spoilage organisms.

In refrigerated fresh-cut vegetable products, there may be some spoilage bacteria exerting an effect on the storage stability, pectinolytic bacteria pertinent to the softening of texture, mesophiles, enzymes, fungi, etc. Principally, in order to secure the microbial safety of the

refrigerated fresh-cut products, it is necessary to understand saprogenic and pathogenic microorganisms in each product as a whole, and by using the information of the characterized microorganisms, the appropriate processing, pretreatment, and packaging methods suitable for final products should be applied. Therefore, in our study, by applying a molecular biological technique such as PCR-DGGE, a detection method for harmful microorganisms was developed, and simultaneously, appropriate control methods of harmful microorganisms based on some physicochemical treatments and packaging techniques were developed to secure microbial safety of Korean fresh-cut produce with maintaining their high quality and longer shelf-life during distribution and sales.

III. Contents and Scope

The content and scope of this study included establishment of PCR-DGGE method to rapidly and precisely detect harmful microorganisms, detection of spoilage and pathogen bacteria in fresh-cut vegetables using PCR-DGGE, comparison of microbial reduction effects of various pretreatment and packaging methods, observation of microflora changes in fresh-cut vegetables during cold storage, examination of combined effects of proper pretreatment and packaging method on microbial reduction, and suggestion of microbial safety guideline for fresh-cut vegetable products.

IV. Results and Suggestion

In order to rapidly and precisely detect harmful microorganisms (i.e., saprogenic and pathogenic bacteria) in fresh-cut vegetable products, PCR-DGGE (polymerase chain reaction-denatured gradient gel electrophoresis) method was established based on DNA fingerprint. Initially, unrecognized harmful microorganisms' DNA were extracted and then amplified with selected universal primer (341f/534r) for 16S r-RNA gene using PCR. The amplified DNA

fragments were then separated using DGGE based on their DNA base sequence. First of all, six target microorganisms (*Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, and *Bacillus cereus*) were tested and established from fresh-cut vegetables using PCR-DGGE as markers. All other microorganisms were separated in the DGGE and identified by direct DNA sequencing of separated DNA fragments, followed by comparison analysis with 16S r-RNA gene database using BLAST program. After fully establishing PCR- DGGE method for detecting harmful microorganisms, the six target microorganisms in fresh-cut vegetable products were regularly analysed for 18 months.

By applying various physicochemical pretreatment methods, their effects on microbial reduction or suppression of the mixed bacteria strains (*P. fluorescens*, *E. coli*, *E. coli* O157:H7, *S. typhimurium*, *S. aureus*, and *L. monocytogenes*) inoculated on shredded cabbage were examined. The results showed that the use of mild hot water dipping treatment at 60-65°C for 1 minute, organic acid treatments such as 1% acetic acid or 2% sodium carbonate, and the treatments with disinfectants including over 90 ppm sodium hypochlorite, over 50 ppm peroxyacetic acid, or 1-2% hydrogen peroxide, gave a noticeable reduction of viable cell counts in cabbage samples. The effects of modified atmosphere packaging and antimicrobial film packaging were also investigated on microbial reduction of shredded cabbage. It was found that MAP consisting of low O₂/high CO₂ could not exert a positive effect on the control of microorganisms. In the case of vacuum packaging, rather the possibility of rapid proliferation of anaerobic pathogens in fresh-cut vegetable products was confirmed. Antimicrobial composite films with nisin or the combination of nisin and EDTA showed a marked microbial reduction effect on the target microorganisms in shredded cabbage.

As a result of PCR-DGGE operations, *S. typhimurium* was not detected, but *Bacillus* and *E. coli* were frequently detected all year round. Moreover, *S. aureus* and *L. monocytogenes*, as highly hazardous pathogens, were found and showed greater activity during the summer season (i.e., the warmer months). In addition to the six target organisms, other pathogens such as *Aeromonas spp.*, *Enterobacter spp.*, *Enterobacter sakazakii*, *Bacillus halmapalus*, *Staphylococcus spp.* were also found. The occurrence of spoilage bacteria, such as *P. fluorescens*, greatly increased

in the spring season. The different types of pathogens and its occurrences detected while using PCR-DGGE were compared between fresh-cut iceberg lettuce and raw cabbage. No significant differences were found in the pathogens during the summer season but generally lowering the total viable cell count by pretreatment such as washing and rinsing. Therefore, when consuming fresh-cut vegetable products, the possibility of food poisoning can not be dismissed, especially during the warmer months. The risk is even greater when the vegetables are organically grown due to contamination from organic fertilization. The changes in microflora, especially for the six target microorganisms were examined during cold storage for several days. From the beginning, *E. coli* was constantly detected from both fresh-cut lettuce and raw cabbage as well. The appearance of saprogenic bacteria, such as *P. fluorescens* and *Acinetobacter* spp. was direct proportion of the elapsed storage time. Therefore, the shelf life of fresh-cut vegetable products requires extra consideration during the warmer season. Especially, the process for washing absolutely needs to be reinforced for the control of spoilage and pathogenic bacteria by treating with proper disinfectants and natural antimicrobial agents.

Combined effects of proper pretreatment and packaging on the microbial reduction or suppression against the target organisms inoculated on shredded cabbage were examined. No significant difference in the viable cell counts of cabbage samples with such pretreatment as hypochlorite, electrolyzed water, and peracetic acid dipping could be found. Regarding the packaging effects, typical MAP overall did not suppress proliferation of the facultative anaerobic or micro-aerobic bacteria under the low O₂ and high CO₂ condition. On the contrary, in the case of vacuum packaging with low partial O₂ pressure, the accelerated proliferation of saprogenic and pathogenic bacteria could be observed in shredded cabbage, although its visual quality was evaluated to be the best among the various packaging treatments after 10 days storage at 5°C. Such increase in viable cell counts was most prominent for *L. monocytogenes* strain. Nevertheless, the MAP consisting of high O₂ and high CO₂ significantly lowered viable cell counts of most bacteria strains inoculated and showed relatively good visual quality of cabbage samples during cold storage. Thus, it was suggested that MAP with high O₂ and CO₂ could be used as an advantageous packaging method for improving the microbial safety of refrigerated fresh-cut vegetable products

during distribution and marketing.

Based on the above results, it was possible to obtain the basic information on the detection of harmful microorganisms and control measures, and simultaneously, the HACCP plan to satisfy the safety requirements of fresh-cut vegetable product was established. Provided with a possible subsequent research grant, the safety controlling guide for fresh-cut industry can be developed as educational materials to secure the microbial safety of fresh-cut products with high quality during mass distribution and sales, and supplied to producer groups and manufactures who wish to acquire it, for practical use of the results obtained from the research development being achievable by field applications.

CONTENTS

Chapter 1 Outline of Research Project	1
Section 1 Purpose of Research	1
Section 2 Necessity of Research	1
Section 3 Content and Scope of Research.....	4
Chapter 2 State of the Art Report	6
Section 1 Quality Control of Fresh-cut Produce	6
Section 2 Standard Manufacturing Process for Fresh-cut Produce	12
Section 3 Detection Method of Harmful Microorganisms in Food	19
Chapter 3 Research Performed and Results	22
Section 1 Strategy for Research Performance	22
Section 2 Experimental Materials and Methods.....	24
1. Vegetable samples and chemicals	24
2. Test microorganisms and selective medium	24
3. Cultivation of test organisms	24
4. Sample preparation and inoculation	25
5. Pretreatment, packaging and storage	25
6. Measurement of viable cell count and some properties	27
7. Molecular biological analysis of microorganisms	28
8. Standard microbiological analysis.....	30
Section 3 Results and Discussion	34
1. Establishment of PCR-DGGE method to detect harmful microorganisms.....	34
2. Detection of spoilage and pathogen bacteria in fresh-cut vegetables using PCR-DGGE	37

3. Effects of various pretreatment methods on test organisms.....	45
4. Effects of various packaging treatments on test organisms	70
5. DGGE library set-up for microbial detection in fresh-cut vegetables	88
6. Scanning of microbial flora in fresh-cut vegetables during storage	94
7. Combined effects of pretreatment and packaging on test organisms.....	101
8. Suggested microbial safety guideline for fresh-cut vegetable products	145
Chapter 4 Research Attainments and Contributions to Related Fields.....	160
Chapter 5 Application Plans for Research Products	163
Chapter 6 Science and Technology Information from Abroad	164
Chapter 7 References	186
Attachment FDA Guidance for Fresh-cut Produce Industry	199

목 차

제 1 장 연구개발과제의 개요	1
제 1 절 연구개발의 목적	1
제 2 절 연구개발의 필요성	1
제 3 절 연구개발의 내용과 범위	4
제 2 장 국내외 기술개발 현황	6
제 1 절 신선편이 식품의 품질관리 기술	6
제 2 절 신선편이 식품의 표준 제조공정	12
제 3 절 유해미생물의 검지 기술	19
제 3 장 연구개발수행 내용 및 결과	22
제 1 절 연구개발 수행방법	22
제 2 절 실험 재료 및 방법	24
1. 채소 시료 및 화학 약제	24
2. 미생물 균주 및 선택배지	24
3. 미생물 배양	24
4. 시료 준비 및 접종	25
5. 전처리 및 포장처리	25
6. 미생물 생균수 및 특성 분석	27
7. 분자생물학적 미생물 검지분석	28
8. 표준 미생물 검지분석	30
제 3 절 연구 내용 및 결과	34
1. 미생물 신속 검지용 분자생물학적(PCR-DGGE) 기법 구축	34
2. PCR-DGGE 기법을 이용한 fresh-cut 채소의 유해미생물 검지	37

3. 전처리방법에 의한 표준 유해미생물의 제어효과 비교 검토.....	45
4. 포장방법에 의한 표준 유해미생물의 제어효과 비교 검토	70
5. PCR-DGGE 기법을 이용한 fresh-cut 채소의 유해미생물 검지 및 데이터 베이스화	88
6. Fresh-cut 채소의 저장 중 유해미생물 거동변화 추적	94
7. 전처리 및 포장 병용처리에 따른 유해미생물 제어효과 확인	101
8. 냉장유통용 fresh-cut 채소의 고품질화를 위한 미생물 안전지침 제시	145
제 4 장 목표달성도 및 관련분야에의 기여도	160
제 5 장 연구개발결과의 활용계획	163
제 6 장 연구개발과정에서 수집한 해외과학기술정보	164
제 7 장 참고문헌	186
부 록 미국 신선편이 농산물의 미생물 안전 관리지침	199

제 1 장 연구개발과제의 개요

제 1 절 연구개발의 목적

본 연구개발의 최종 목적은 분자생물학적 기법에 기초한 미생물 검지기술과 전처리 및 포장방법에 근거한 미생물 제어기술을 활용하여 냉장유통용 fresh-cut 채소의 고품질화를 위한 미생물 안전성 확보에 있다.

제 2 절 연구개발의 필요성

일반적인 식품의 구매성향은 여러 주변 환경 여건에 따라 변화하며 국내 식품 소비측면에서는 종전의 영양 섭취 위주에서 건강 지향 및 편의성 추구의 방향으로 뚜렷한 변화 경향을 나타내고 있다. 이러한 변화에 따라 식품소재 가운데서는 과일, 채소의 소비 증대가 괄목할 만하며 이들의 가공제품 보다는 신선 식품에 대한 소비경향이 급신장하고 있다. 신선 과일, 채소류가 지니고 있는 장점으로는 조식감, 향미, 외관 등을 들 수 있지만 식품관련 지식이 각종 매체를 통하여 보급됨에 따라 소비자의 건강 지향적 성향이 식품의 선택에도 영향을 미쳐 신선 과일, 채소류의 수요 잠재력이 더욱 증대되고 있다.

더욱이 신선 식품의 소비에 있어 변화되고 있는 또 다른 성향은 이용시 간편성과 합리성을 추구하고 있다는 점으로 이에 따라 편의상품이 시대의 조류를 타고 있는데, 이러한 수요는 여성의 사회 진출, 맞벌이 부부의 증가, 조리기회의 감소 등과 밀접한 관계가 있는 것으로 생각되며, 구입한 과일, 채소류를 낭비하는 경우가 많아서 손실발생을 줄이려는 경제적 소비성향에도 영향을 받는 것으로 판단된다. 따라서 이러한 시대적 특성을 반영한 새로운 가공 제품으로서 신선편이 식품에 대한 수요가 크게 증가하고 있다.

한편 외식산업의 발전에 따른 대형업소용 식자재로서 채소류 신선편이 식품의 수요가 급증하는 추세이며, 이는 인력부족 문제와 시설설비 및 폐기물 처리문제 등 업체의 비용 손익과 직관된 요인에 기인하는 것으로 실제로 일차 가공된 채소를 도입하는 업체가 경영상 발생하는 각종 비용을 보다 절감할 수 있음을 인식하고 있다. 일반 소비자들도 점차 편리하고 바로 이용 가능(ready-to-use)하거나 바로 먹을 수 있는(ready-to-eat) 상태의 과일이나 채소에

대한 선호도가 증가함에 따라 기존 과일, 채소류의 유통 방법에서 탈피하여 상당량의 신선 농산물은 점차 일차 편의가공 처리하여 유통될 것으로 판단된다. 이러한 변화의 가장 큰 원인은 단체 급식장의 경우 최근 인력부족 및 고임금, 토지 및 건물가격의 급등에 따른 고정비용 상승 압박을 피하기 위한 것으로, 업체 입장에서는 원료 및 자재창고와 주방면적을 객석으로 전환하는 등의 조치를 취해야하는 처지에 놓임에 따라 신선편이 식품을 구입할 때 비용측면에서의 이익을 확인시켜 주는 계기가 되었다.

또한 신선 농산물의 유통단계 및 가정 등의 최종 소비단계에서 부패 및 변질에 의해 발생하는 쓰레기와 조리과정에서 발생하는 쓰레기는 환경적인 측면에서도 큰 부담이 됨에 따라 원료 농산물 생산지 등의 일정지역에서 사용용도에 적합토록 적절히 일차 가공하여 소포장 형태로 유통하는 농산물 상품이 점차 증가하는 추세에 있다. 실제로 신선편이 식품은 구미 선진국, 특히 영국이나 프랑스에서는 1990년대 초부터 이미 그 시장이 폭발적으로 성장하였고(Day & Gorris, 1993), 미국에서는 2000년대에 들어 소매점에서 판매되는 모든 신선 과일, 채소류 상품의 약 10% 이상을 신선편이 식품이 잠식하고 있으며, 그 시장 규모는 향후 5년간 해마다 10-15% 가량 확대될 것이라고 예측되고 있다(IFPA, 2001).

신선편이 식품은 과일이나 채소 등의 농산물을 원료로 특유의 신선함을 유지하면서도 이 용시 간편성을 부여한 제품으로서 이들의 형태는 원료 소재의 특성과 용도에 따라 매우 다양하지만 대부분의 제품은 가열하지 않은 것으로 조직의 세포가 살아있거나(fresh) 생것과 유사한(fresh-like) 특성을 갖으며, 이러한 신선편이 식품의 가공을 위해 사용되는 방법으로는 여러 가지가 있겠으나 원료의 전처리 기술과 포장기술이 그 근간을 이룬다. 신선편이 식품 가운데에서도 가공과정이 단순히 세척, 절단 등에 그치는 제품은 저온에서 유통기간이 불과 1-2일 정도밖에 되지 못하여 유통 중 변질, 부패의 위험성이 매우 높아서 최소한의 상품수명 연장을 위해서도 적절한 가공, 포장 기술의 선택적 활용이 필수적이다.

신선편이 식품의 제조, 유통, 판매에 있어 또 다른 중요한 부분은 안전성 문제로서 특히 유해미생물로부터의 안전성을 확보하는 문제이다. 신선편이 식품은 절단면의 공기 노출, 포장내부의 높은 수분함량 등으로 미생물 오염 및 번식의 가능성이 매우 높은 편이다. 사용하는 원재료에 따라서는 과일의 경우 산도 및 가용성 고형분 함량이 높아 갈변과 조직연화가 가장 큰 문제점이지만 채소의 경우에는 상대적으로 pH가 높기 때문에 유해미생물의 증식으로 인해 제품의 안전성에 매우 큰 위협을 줄 수 있다(Brackett, 1987). 냉장유통용 신선편이

식품의 가공과정에는 유해미생물을 사멸시킬 만한 공정이 없고 단지 단순 가공과정만 거치므로 오히려 증식에 있어 경쟁적 우위에 있는 일반 미생물의 양을 줄임으로서 병원성 미생물이 오염될 경우 더욱 쉽게 증식할 수 있다.

국내에서는 아직까지 냉장유통용 신선편이 식품에 존재하는 유해미생물 또는 그로 인한 식중독 사고에 대해 역학 조사 사례가 거의 없으나, 선진국에는 신선편이 식품의 소비량이 많을 뿐만 아니라 다양한 종류의 제품이 시장에 나와 있으므로 그에 따른 여러 건의 식중독 사고가 보고되었다. 이러한 식중독 발생사례 외에도 냉장유통용 채소류 신선편이 식품에서 *Yersinia enterocolitica*, *Aeromonas hydrophila*, *Staphylococcus aureus* 등과 같이 소화기 장애를 일으킬 수 있는 병원성 균주가 빈번하게 검출된다고 보고되었다. 냉장유통용 채소류 신선편이 식품에는 병원성균 이외에도 저장성에 영향을 미치는 부패균, 조직연화에 관계되는 pectinolytic 균, 중온균, 효모와 곰팡이 등이 다수 분포되어 있다(Nguyen-the & Carlin, 1994).

선진국에서는 유통 판매시 제품의 편의성, 저장 안정성, 안전성 등이 강조되는 신선편이 식품의 품질보존을 위해 여러 분야에서 많은 연구가 활발히 진행되고 있으나 국내의 경우 아직까지 우리 실정에 맞는 기반 연구가 미약하여 이에 대한 연구 자료가 매우 미미한 상황이다. 기본적으로 냉장유통용 신선편이 식품의 미생물 안전성을 확보하기 위해서는 먼저 개별 신선편이 식품에 존재하는 부패성 및 병원성 미생물을 종합적으로 파악할 필요가 있고, 파악된 미생물에 대한 정보를 이용하여 각각의 원료별로 적절한 가공, 전처리, 포장 방법을 확립하여야 하므로, 본 연구에서 시도하는 분자생물학적(PCR-DGGE) 기법을 이용한 유해미생물 감지 기술개발 및 물리화학적 처리와 포장기법에 근거한 유해미생물의 적정 제어 기술개발 노력이 반드시 필요하다.

제 3 절 연구개발의 내용과 범위

구 분	연구 개발 목표	연구개발 내용 및 범위	연구 개발 결과
1차년도 (2004)	유해미생물 검지기법 및 제어기법 정립	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 제 1세부(협동)과제 · 미생물 신속 검지용 PCR-DGGE 기법구축: 검지기구 확립 (유해미생물 동시 검지용 primer와 유전자변성 전기영동조건 설정) · Fresh-cut 채소의 유해미생물 검지: 분석시험 (PCR-DGGE 기법에 의거 유해미생물 분리, 균주 동정) 	PCR-DGGE 검지기구 및 유해미생물 검지 분석(학술발표 및 학술지 게재)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 제 2세부과제 · 전처리에 의한 표준 유해미생물의 제어효과 검토: 비교 분석시험 (물리화학적 전처리방법을 이용하여 표준 유해미생물의 저감/억제 효과를 측정 비교) · 포장방법에 의한 표준 유해미생물의 제어효과 검토: 비교 분석시험 (기능성 포장방법을 이용하여 표준 유해미생물의 증식 지연/억제 효과를 측정 비교) 	Fresh-cut 채소의 유해미생물저감 전처리 및 포장방법 확립(학술발표 및 학술지 게재)

구 분	연구 개발 목표	연구개발 내용 및 범위	연구 개발 결과
2차년도 (2005)	Fresh-cut 채소의 미생물 안전성 향상기술 확립	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 제 1세부(협동)과제 · Fresh-cut 채소의 유해 미생물 검지 및 데이터베이스화: 분석시험 (PCR-DGGE 기법에 의거 유해미생물 데이터베이스화) · 유해미생물의 거동변화 추적: 검지분석시험 (저장중 특정 유해미생물의 발생, 거동변화를 검지 분석) 	Fresh-cut 채소의 유해 미생물 거동 변화 확인(학술발표 및 학술지 게재)
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 제 2세부과제 · 적정 전처리 및 포장 병용처리에 따른 유해 미생물 제어효과 확인: 분석시험 (저온저장중 fresh-cut 채소의 유해미생물 발생 또는 증식여부를 측정 검토) · Fresh-cut 채소의 미생물학적 안전지침 제시: 기준정립 (유해미생물 검지 및 제어 방법에 근거한 미생물 안전 관리기준의 설정) 	<p>전처리 및 포장방법 병용에 따른 fresh-cut 채소의 효과적인 유해 미생물 제어(학술발표 및 학술지 게재)</p> <p>Fresh-cut 채소의 미생물학적 안전성 확보 (결과 홍보 및 산업체 기술지도)</p>

제 2 장 국내외 기술개발 현황

제 1 절 신선편이 식품의 품질관리 기술

신선편이 식품에 관한 선진국의 연구사례를 종합적으로 살펴보면 제품의 품질을 우수한 상태로 수요자에게 공급하기 위한 물류시스템에 관한 연구, 초기 감염 미생물수를 저하시켜 유통기간을 연장하는 가공시스템에 관한 연구, 유통 중 품질변화를 억제하기 위한 전처리 및 포장방법 등에 관한 연구로 크게 구분된다(Wiley, 1994; Ahvenainen, 1996; 홍과 김, 1999).

제품의 가공 이후부터 유통단계에서 발생하는 품질변화를 각각의 영향인자별로 나누어 보면 갈변, 조직 연화, 미생물 오염 증식 등으로 구별되며, 이들 인자의 억제 또는 방지 방법에 관한 연구가 다양하게 진행되고 있다(Nguyen-the & Carlin, 1994; Wiley, 1994).

갈변의 경우 기존에 사용해오던 효과적 갈변 방지제인 황화합물이 FDA로부터 제한을 받게 됨에 따라 이를 대체하기 위한 연구가 주류를 이루고 있는데, ascorbic acid 및 천연 황화합물 등의 환원제를 이용하는 방법, pH를 낮추어 갈변반응을 지연시키는 구연산 등의 산미제 사용, chelating 약품의 사용, 인산염 등의 무기염 사용방법 등과, 아울러 이들 약품을 절단 표면내부로 용이하게 침투시키기 위한 감압 및 가압 침투방법, 공기 중의 산소분압을 낮추기 위한 MA 또는 기능성 포장 등이 연구되고 있다(Sapers & Ziolkowski, 1987; Ohlsson, 1994).

연화 방지에 관련한 연구로는 칼슘 침지, MA 및 기능성 포장방법, PG와 β -galactosidase의 천연 저해제 이용 등이 있으며, 최근에는 중온 처리방법에 관한 연구도 시도되고 있다. 미생물의 오염과 번식 억제를 위해서는 초기 감염을 줄이기 위한 정밀 진단 및 절단 부위에 잔존하는 각종 세포액 성분의 세척, pH 조절, 살균제 및 오존처리, MA 및 기능성 포장, 처리공정의 청결유지를 위한 CIP 및 미생물 오염 가능 공정을 중점적으로 관리하는 HACCP 등에 관한 연구가 진행되고 있다(Nguyen-the & Carlin, 1994).

또한 원료의 특성에 따라 최종 제품에서 발생하는 문제점이 다르게 나타나는데, 과일의 경우 산도 및 가용성 고형분 함량이 높아 갈변과 조직연화가 주요 품질저하 인자이며 채소의 경우 상대적으로 pH가 높기 때문에 미생물 오염 증식이 높은 비중을 차지하고 있다. 신

선편이 식품의 제조과정에서 원료의 박피, 절단, 세절 과정 중 표면/절단면은 공기에 노출되어 세균, 효모, 곰팡이 등에 오염될 수 있고, 특히 채소의 경우 대부분 저산성(pH 5.8-6.0) 식품으로 수분함량이 높으며 단면의 수가 많아서 미생물 생육에 이상적인 조건이 될 수 있다.

신선편이 식품이 시장에 이미 일반화된 선진국에서는 이들 제품의 보존성 연장 및 안전성 확보를 위한 가공 포장기술이 기본적으로 일정 수준에 도달되어 있다(Kader, 1996). 최근에는 한 가지 처리방법에 의존하여 미생물의 사멸 또는 변패 방지를 추구하기보다는 몇 가지 개별공정을 복합 적용함으로써 미생물의 점진적 감소 및 품질변화 억제를 지향하는 hurdle concept이 도입되고 있으며(Gould, 1995), 비가열 살균, 중온처리 등의 각종 물리화학적 처리 기술에 대한 연구도 활발히 진행되고 있다.

개발 검토되고 있는 비가열 처리기술에는 전기장 또는 자기장 처리, 전자선 조사, 광펄스 처리, 초고압, 기체가압 처리 등의 물리적 방법과 이온성 고분자, 이산화탄소 등의 화학물질이나 동식물체 및 미생물 유래 항균물질의 이용 등이 포함된다(Mertens & Knorr, 1992; Barbosa-Cánovas *et al.*, 1998).

신선편이 식품에 적용되고 있는 포장기술로서는 선택적 기체투과성이 있는 플라스틱 필름을 이용하여 포장내부 이산화탄소 농도를 높이고 산소의 농도를 낮추어줌으로서 미생물 증식과 호흡관련 생리대사 작용을 억제시키는 환경기체조절포장기법이 주로 사용되고 있다. 특히 플라스틱 필름의 산소 및 이산화탄소 투과도는 필름의 종류와 재질, 밀도, 면적, 두께, 공기압, 온도 등에 의해 영향을 받는데 신선편이 식품의 포장에는 산소에 대한 이산화탄소 투과 비율이 약 2-6배 정도 높은 재질을 사용하며, 이러한 필름으로는 LDPE, HDPE, PP, EVA 등이 있다(Parry, 1993).

또한 포장 내용물의 품질저하를 유발하는 산소, 에틸렌, 미생물, 수분 등의 인자를 제거하거나 그 작용을 억제하는 각종 기능성 물질을 활용하는 기능성 포장(active packaging) 방법도 연구되고 있다(Looney, 1994). 그밖에도 포장된 제품의 유통시 품질상태를 포장을 뜯지 않고서도 식별할 수 있도록 하는 지시계(TTI 등)를 포장재에 부착하기도 한다(Gould, 1995).

한편 국내의 경우 아직까지 우리 실정에 맞는 기반 연구가 미약하여 신선편이 식품에 대한 연구 자료가 많이 축적되어 있는 상황이 아니지만, 최근 들어 신선편이 식품 시장이 점차 확대됨에 따라 제품의 품질유지와 관련하여 다양한 연구 시도가 보고되고 있다.

조미 채소류 신선편이 식품의 품질저하 방지를 위해 원료 가공후 저온저장 중 전처리별 품질변화와 포장재 적용에 따른 품질변화를 측정된 결과, 무처리 대조구와 비교했을 때 냉수세나 염소수 처리는 절단 대과의 미생물학적 품질에는 그다지 큰 영향을 미치지 않았으나 외관평가에 있어서는 냉수세나 염소수 처리구가 상대적으로 우수하게 나타났고 포장재의 기체투과도가 낮은 두꺼운 필름일수록 저장 중 이화학적, 미생물학적, 관능적 측면에서 시료의 품질변화가 적게 나타났다(홍 등, 2000).

편의가공 채소류의 유통 중 품질보존을 위한 적정 포장방법으로서 수동 MAP, 능동 MAP, 감압포장 등을 박피 양파에 적용하여 저장 중 품질변화를 살펴본 결과, 전체적으로 포장방법에 따른 박피 양파의 표면 색, 중량 감소, 미생물 증식은 차이를 분명하게 구분하기 어려웠으나, 외관품질과 부패율 측면에서는 일정한 차이를 식별할 수 있었다. 기체투과성 LDPE 필름에 일정 수준의 감압을 적용하여 밀봉 포장한 MVP가 다른 포장구에 비해 상대적으로 박피 양파의 저장품질을 우수하게 유지하는 것으로 확인되었다(홍 등, 2003).

고품질 채소의 전처리 기술로서 중온처리의 적용 가능성을 확인하고자 박피 양파의 열수 처리에 따른 저장 중 품질특성 변화를 살펴본 결과, 생체 중량감소, 표면색 변화, 미생물 감소는 상대적으로 고온(70°C 이상) 처리구에서만 유의적인 차이를 나타내었다. 그러나 저장 중기부터는 처리구별로 유의적인 미생물 생균수 차이를 구분할 수 없었다. 관능평가에서는 60°C 처리구가 변색, 시늬, 부패 항목에서 상대적으로 낮은 점수를 나타내었고 외관품질도 우수하여 박피 양파의 저장 중 품질유지에 가장 유리한 열수 처리 온도임을 확인할 수 있었다(Lee et al., 2003).

원료 과일이나 채소에서 발견되는 세균 군은 매우 광범위하나(Table 1), 신선 채소의 주요 오염 미생물은 *Pseudomonas*와 *Erwinia* 속으로 초기 균수는 대략 10^5 CFU/g 수준이다. 그러나 저장 온도가 올라가고 포장 내의 CO₂ 농도가 높아지면 미생물군의 구성에도 변화가 생겨 젖산균 등이 우점 미생물로 자리 잡을 수 있다. 더욱이 *Listeria*, *Yersinia*, *Salmonella*, *Aeromonas*와 같은 일부 병원균은 저온에서 생육할 수 있으므로 냉장 유통되는 신선편이 식품에 이들 병원성 미생물의 존재 가능성을 부인할 수 없으며(Table 2), 실제로 이들에 의한 식중독 발생사례도 보고된 바 있다(Table 3).

Table 1. Microorganisms isolated from fresh produce (Brackett, 1996)

Vegetable	Microorganisms isolated
Asparagus	<i>Aeromonas</i>
Bell peppers	<i>Aspergillus, Fusarium</i>
Broccoli	<i>Aeromonas</i>
Cabbage	<i>Pseudomonas, Alternaria, Botrytis, Cladosporium, Penicillium</i>
Carrots	<i>Bacillus, Erwinia, Pseudomonas</i>
Cauliflower	<i>Aeromonas</i>
Cucumbers	<i>Citrobacter, Enterobacter, Erwinia</i>
Lettuce	<i>Aeromonas, Citrobacter, Enterobacter, Proteus</i>
Tomato	<i>Acinetobacter, Corynebacterium, Enterobacter, Escherichia, Flavobacterium, Klebsiella, Lactobacillus, Pseudomonas, Xanthomonas</i>

Table 2. Occurrence of potential foodborne pathogens in minimally processed fresh vegetables and similar products (Nguyen-the & Carlin, 1994)

Microorganisms	Product	Positive samples(%)	Observations	Country
<i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>	Chicory salads	4.8		France
	Chicory salads	8.8	< 1 CFU/g	France
	Shredded cabbage	N.S.		France
	Processed vegetables and salads	13		England
	Mixed vegetables	7		England
	Mixed vegetables	5		Germany
	Mixed vegetables	19		England
	Mixed vegetables	3 to 11	< 100 CFU/g	Europe
<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i>	Range of MPF vegetables	0		France
	Range of MPF vegetables	76	Strains not pathogenic to man	France
	Range of MPF vegetables	22.2 to 55.6	Strains not pathogenic to man	France
	Range of MPF vegetables	75	No indication of pathogenicity	France
	Mixed vegetables	N.S.	Strains not pathogenic to man except one strain ambiguous	England
<i>Aeromonas hydrophila</i>	Range of MPF vegetables	N.S.	10 ⁴ -10 ⁶ CFU/g	Italy
	Prepared salads	21.6		England
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	Mixed vegetables	0	Limit of detection 20 CFU/g	England
	Range of MPF vegetables	0	Limit of detection 100 CFU/g	Swiss
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Mixed vegetables	3 to 14		USA
	Mixed vegetables	25	< 500 CFU/g	England
	Range of MPF vegetables	0	Limit of detection 10 CFU/g	Swiss
<i>Salmonella</i> spp.	Mixed vegetables	2 to 6		USA
	Range of MPF vegetables	0	Limit of detection 1 CFU/25 g	France

N.S.: not specified.

Table 3. Some bacterial foodborne diseases associated fresh produce (Hurst, 1995)

Disease	Bacterial cause	Outbreak country	Commodity
Gastroenteritis	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	USA	Import, canned mushrooms
Shigellosis	<i>Shigella sonnei</i>	USA	Shredded lettuce
Listeriosis	<i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>	Canada	Shredded cabbage in Coleslaw
Diarrhea	<i>Enterotoxigenic Escherichia coli</i>	Mexico	Salad of law vegetables
Botulism	<i>Clostridium botulinum</i>	USA	Coleslaw(MA-packaged)
	<i>Clostridium botulinum</i>	USA	Chopped garlic in oil
Salmonellosis	<i>Salmonella javiana</i>	USA	Sliced/whole raw tomatoes
	<i>Salmonella chester</i>	USA	Cut and served muskmelon
	<i>Salmonella poona</i>	USA	Salad-bar cut muskmelon
	<i>Vibrio cholera</i>	USA	cabbage
	<i>Bacillus cereus</i>	USA	Bean sprouts
	<i>Virus hepatitis</i>	USA	Lettuce

실제로 채소류, 특별히 유기 농산물은 다양한 종류의 미생물을 함유하고 있으며 일반적으로 10^5 - 10^7 CFU/g 가량 오염되어 있다(Francis *et al.*, 1999). 이 중 80-90% 정도가 Gram음성 간균으로서 *Pseudomonas*, *Enterobacter* 및 *Erwinia* 종이 대부분이다(Manvell, 1986; Brocklehurst *et al.*, 1989; Marchetti *et al.*, 1992). 젓산균은 혼합 샐러드나 당근 등에서 검출되며, 특히 온도변화가 클 때 샐러드에 많이 존재한다. 또한 *Cryptococcus*, *Rhodotorula*, *Candida* 같은 효모나 *Fusarium*, *Mucor*, *Rhizopus*, *Penicillium* 같은 곰팡이도 흔히 검출된다(Webb, 1987; Brackett, 1994). 그밖에도 신선한 상추, 샐러드용 채소에서 *Salmonella* spp., *E. coli* O157:H7, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Shigella sonnei* 등이 검출되거나 식중독을 유발한 사례가 있다(Itoh, Y., 1998).

리스테리아증의 발생은 전 세계적으로 증가하는 추세에 있다. 미국 질병통제센터(CDC)의 발표에 따르면 매년 미국에서만 약 1,600-1,800건의 리스테리아증이 발생하며, 이로 인해 약 400명이 매년 사망한다고 보고되고 있다(Gellin *et al.*, 1987). 1981년 캐나다 마리타임 주에서 일어난 리스테리아 사고의 경우, 세절 양배추 샐러드가 원인이었으며 41명의 환자가 발생하여 17명이 사망하였다(Schlech, 1983). 1979년 미국 보스톤에서는 샐러리, 토마토, 상

추 등의 채소로 인하여 20건의 리스테리아증이 발생하였다. 플라스틱 필름을 사용한 MA포장 버섯에서 *Cl. botulinum* 식중독 발생사례가 보고되었으며, 양배추, 아스파라거스, 브로콜리, 토마토, 상추 등에서 잠정적으로 botulinum 독소가 오염된 것으로 밝혀졌다(Sugiyama, 1975).

또한 1982년부터 1994년 사이에 미국에서는 *E. coli* O157:H7에 의한 식중독이 발생하였는데, 주요 식품 오염원은 소고기(약 32%)였으며 채소나 샐러드에서도 약 6% 정도가 오염되었다(Doyle, 1990). 근래에는 무에서 커다란 식중독 사고가 발생하였는데, 이는 오염된 용수 또는 거름으로 재배된 채소류와 부적절한 세척과정에 기인한 것으로 밝혀졌다(Como *et al.*, 1997).

한편 *Salmonella*는 위장염을 유발하는 균주로서 채소 섭취 후 식중독 발생사례가 빈번하였다. 1988년 영국에서는 콩나물을 섭취한 후 대규모로 살모넬라 식중독에 감염된 사례가 있었는데, 역학적인 연구결과 토마토, 양배추 샐러드 등을 섭취한 환자의 분변에서도 같은 균이 분리되었다(O'Mahony *et al.*, 1990; Wood *et al.*, 1991). 또한 미국에서는 연간 140만 건의 *Salmonella* 균에 의한 식중독이 발생한다고 보고되고 있다(Li, 2002).

일반적으로 신선편이 채소제품에서 유해미생물의 검출 원인은 수확전과 수확후로 나눌 수 있다. 수확전 요인의 경우, 분변, 토양, 관개수, 미숙성 또는 부적절한 퇴비, 야생 동물이나 작업자로부터 오염될 수 있다(Francis *et al.*, 1999). 수확후의 오염 경로로는 주로 세척, 절단, 선별, 포장 등의 가공장치, 얼음, 수송 차량, 부적합한 저장 온도 및 포장, 부적절한 취급 등이라고 말할 수 있다(King *et al.*, 1991; Velani & Roberts, 1991). 이상에서 살펴본 바와 같이 선진국에서도 신선편이 식품의 미생물 안전성에 대한 체계적인 관리가 아직 부족한 상태로 더 많은 연구노력이 필요한 상황이다.

제 2 절 신선편이 식품의 표준 제조공정

고품질의 냉장유통용 신선편이 채소제품을 생산하기 위해서는 Table 4에 제시되어 있는 것과 같은 표준 제조공정을 채택할 필요가 있다.

Table 4. Suggested standard unit operations for fresh-cut vegetable products

Principle unit operation	Specific works and controllable points
Raw material receiving and Storage	Ingredient inspection Product flow arrangement
Preliminary washing and Sorting	
Peeling	Hand peeling Abrasive peeling
Size reduction/Cutting	Product hand preparation Cutting equipment
Size and Defect Sorting	Size sorting Defect sorting
Washing/Cooling	Temperature Contact time Chlorination pH
Dewatering	Centrifugation Forced air
Packaging	Weighing Bagging and Sealing Metal detection Boxing

신선편이 식품의 제조과정은 여러 가지 단위공정으로 나눌 수 있는데, 각각의 공정은 최종제품의 품질, 유통 기한, 안전성, 소비자 기호도를 충족시킬 수 있도록 적절히 수행되어야 한다. 기본적으로 온도 관리, 청결, 신속한 가공은 이들 제품을 제조할 때 가장 먼저 고려해

야할 사항이다.

1. 원재료 반입 및 저장

신선편이 과일/채소 제품의 품질은 가공과정에 사용되는 원재료의 품질에 따라 크게 달라진다. 즉, 초기 품질이 나쁜 재료는 결과적으로 품질이 나쁜 최종제품을 만들 수밖에 없다. 따라서 가공과정을 거치게 될 원료 농산물은 급격한 온도 변화, 결합 발생률(예를 들어 상처, 흠집, 운송 중 냉해 등), 곤충 침입 여부 등을 조사하기 위해 일부 시료를 채취해서 검사해야 한다.

원료 반입창구는 사방이 둘러 막혀 있어야 하며, 조명이 잘 되고 적어도 10℃ 수준으로 온도관리를 해야 한다. 서류상의 명세서와 원료 수급 계획서를 활용하여 도착하는 대단위 원료 물품을 검사하여야 하며, 특정한 품질 결합은 즉시 기록해서 제품 구매자와 가공 관리자에게 주지시켜야 한다. 일단 반입된 물건은 선입 선출의 재고순환이 명확하게 이루어지도록 하기 위하여 개별 상자나 보관함에 반입된 날짜가 적힌 꼬리표를 붙여야 한다.

반입된 물품은 적절한 온도대의 저장고에 즉시 이동시켜야 한다. 이때 각각의 물품 수량과 품질에 대한 영구 보존용 기록이 서류화되어야 하며, 이들 기록을 대단위 상품 구매자와 공정 관리팀에서 활용할 수 있도록 해야 한다. 물품 검수실에서 품질이 저급한 원료는 냉장·냉동 보관이나 가공공정으로 가지 못하도록 반품함으로써 사전에 문제가 일어나는 것을 방지할 수 있다.

한편 원료 물품은 완제품과 분리시켜 교차 오염을 방지해야 할 필요가 있다. 또한 사과와 양상추처럼 서로 어울리지 않는 상품들끼리는 같은 저장고에 두지 말아야 한다. 박피 양파나 당근과 같은 반가공 단계의 제품은 더 가공을 하거나 세척을 하기 전에 대단위로 저장하기 좋은 제품이다. 이러한 반가공 상태의 제품을 저장할 때도 날짜를 기입해 선입선출의 재고순환이 이루어지도록 해야 한다.

가급적 제조공정은 제품이 직각 또는 수직으로 떨어지는 과정을 최소화하여 직선 형태로 구성하는 것이 유리하다. 전체 원료 물품과 반가공 상태의 제품은 가공과정 중 가능한 한 충격이 가지 않도록 다루어 제품의 품질을 열화시키고 유통기한을 단축시키는 불필요한 손상과 스트레스를 최소화하는 것이 매우 중요하다. 공정 간에 제품을 이동하거나 운반할 때는 재사용 가능한 플라스틱 상자나 보관함을 사용하되, 반드시 적절히 용도를 구분하여야 하

며 깨끗하고 위생적으로 관리해야 한다.

2. 예비 세척 및 선별

원료 농산물은 때때로 진흙과 먼지로 뒤덮인 상태로 공급되므로, 세척기로 문질러 닦은 후 차가운 염소수로 헹궈내는 과정은 먼지를 제거함은 물론 가공하기 전에 오염물을 제거하고 초기 미생물수를 줄이는데 도움이 된다. 또한 이러한 예비 세척단계에서부터 상한 원 재료를 즉시 제거하는 것도 미생물 오염을 줄이는데 매우 도움이 된다.

3. 박피

양파나 당근 등의 채소류와 대부분의 과일은 절단 가공에 앞서 표면의 거친 섬유질 껍질을 제거해야만 한다. 기존의 통조림이나 냉동식품 산업에서는 여러 가지 물리화학적 박피 방법을 활용하고 있으나, 신선편이 식품에 적용하기에는 다소 부적합한 측면이 있어 주로 수작업이나 마찰식 박피방법에 의존하고 있다.

과일이나 채소를 손으로 박피하는 것은 최상의 품질과 최고의 수율을 낼 수 있지만, 매우 노동집약적이라는 단점을 갖는다. 따라서 신선편이 식품 제조과정에서는 주로 마찰식 박피기를 사용하는데, 이러한 박피기는 마찰력을 줄 수 있는 표면 재질의 원통형 롤러를 장착하여 외피를 제거할 수 있게 설계되었으며 박피과정에서 발생하는 외피는 세척수를 분사하여 씻어낸다. 박피 수율은 기기 조작자, 제품의 크기, 형태, 초기 품질에 따라 달라지지만, 일반적으로 마찰식 박피는 제품에 매우 손상을 주어 당근의 경우 백화현상을 일으키는 원인이 된다.

4. 분할/절단

가공용 원재료 식물체에서 씨방, 줄기, 씨앗 등 불필요한 부분은 더 작은 크기로 분할 또는 절단하기 전에 다듬어 내어 제거해야 한다. 이러한 작업에는 주로 칼과 corer가 유용하게 사용되며, 이들은 항상 깨끗하고 위생적으로 날카롭게 유지해야 한다. 일부 부패된 제품이 섞일 경우 잘린 단면에 미생물이 오염되어 다른 제품에도 미생물을 감염시킬 수 있으므로, 부패한 부분만 잘라내지 말고 통째로 버려야 한다. 또한 분할/절단 가공과정은 썩었거나 결함이 있는 재료를 골라내는 주요 단계로, 이때 적절히 선별하지 않으면 한 개의 흠이 여러 개

로 잘게 쪼개어져서 대량의 제품에 흩어지므로 선별이 거의 불가능해진다.

간단한 다듬질 과정을 거친 후, 절단기를 사용하여 세절 가공을 한다. 이때 사용되는 절단 장비로는 Urshel, Brothers, Waterfall, Hobart, Altman 등과 같은 여러 회사의 세절기와 분절기가 있다. 이들 장비의 칼날이 무뎠을 경우 신선편이 제품의 유통기한을 매우 단축시킬 수 있으므로, 칼날의 예리한 정도는 매우 중요한 요소로서 칼날을 점검하여 정기적으로 교체하거나 갈아주어야 한다. 또한 작동 시간을 표시하거나 자른 단면을 면밀히 육안 검사함으로써 언제 칼날을 연마하거나 교체해야할지를 판단할 수 있다.

5. 선별

크기 선별은 완성된 제품의 낱개 크기가 소비자가 원하는 만족스러운 범위에 들어가도록 하기 위해 반드시 필요하다. 흔히 shaker screen sizer를 이용하여 표준 크기보다 작은 조각은 진동하는 체를 통과해 빠질 수 있도록 하고, 체의 구멍 크기보다 더 큰 것은 다음 단계 공정으로 이동되도록 한다. 컴퓨터나 색채 선별 기구를 이용하는 더 복잡한 형태의 선별기가 다른 식품가공 산업에서 이용되기도 하지만, 신선편이 식품의 경우 물기가 많은 상품이기 때문에 비용과 내구성 측면에서 이러한 기계를 사용하기에는 많은 제약이 따른다.

절단가공 후에도 생리학적 결점이 발견되는 조각이나 자투리 조각을 제거하기 위해 종종 선별과정이 이루어진다. 특히 제품에 결점이 자주 나타나는 경우 선별과정에 참여하는 인원수를 늘려서 품질관리를 강화하는 방법 외에는 별다른 해결책이 없다.

6. 세척/냉각

신선편이 식품의 가공과정에서 절단 후 깨끗하게 세척하고 즉시 냉각시키는 작업은 가장 중요한 공정이다. 일반적으로 원료의 절단 후 차가운 염소수로 세척하는 과정은 미생물, 오물, 절단 단면의 세포즙액을 제거하는데 도움이 되며, 이때 세척액의 온도, 접촉 시간, 염소 함량, pH는 중요한 조절인자로서 일차 가공품을 적절히 잘 헹궈서 냉각해야 한다.

일차 가공품을 헹구는 세척액 온도는 가능한 차가울수록 좋으며, 대부분 제품의 경우 0℃가 가장 적절한 온도로 알려져 있다. 세척 시스템의 입구와 출구의 세척액 온도는 자주 점검하여 제품이 적절히 냉각되도록 해야 한다. 한편 가공품이 세척액에 오래 접촉할수록 더 차

갑게 냉각될 수 있다. 이들 제품은 일단 봉투에 담아 상자에 넣고 운반대로 이송되고 나면 냉각시키는 것이 거의 불가능하므로 세척 시스템을 빠져 나올 때 가능한 한 충분히 냉각되어야 한다. 따라서 적절한 냉각이 이루어졌는지를 확인하기 위해서는 세척 시스템의 출구에서 제품의 온도를 점검할 필요가 있다.

구체적인 세척/냉각 방식은 제품이 이송 운반대 위를 지나가는 동안 냉각 세척액을 분무시키든가 또는 냉수에 침지시켰다가 회수하는 시스템이 사용된다. 특히 침지 시스템은 절단된 제품 조각을 부드럽게 물 속에서 휘저어 오물이나 다른 부스러기를 제거하는데 더 효과적이며, 최종제품의 포장작업을 위해 장거리 이동하기에도 유리하다.

세척과정에서 사용되는 염소수는 식품 가공시 총 염소함량 200 ppm까지 사용 가능하나, 대부분의 경우 50-100 ppm이면 충분한 효과를 볼 수 있다. 신선편이 식품의 미생물 수를 줄이고 세척 시스템에서 교차 오염을 막기 위해서는 이 정도 수준의 총 염소함량을 계속 유지하는 것이 매우 중요하다. 일반적으로 염소는 세척 시스템에 기체(chlorine) 또는 액체 상태(sodium/calcium hypochlorite)로 주입된다. 특히 가공과정 중 염소함량을 조절할 필요가 있는데, 염소 측정용 진단기구 또는 BOD 검지기 등이 염소함량을 점검하고 조절하는데 이용된다. 부가적으로 염소성분은 제품의 갈변현상을 억제할 수 있으나, 염소농도가 너무 높을 경우에는 제품 자체에 손상을 입히고 유통기한을 줄일 뿐만 아니라 이미 또는 이취를 일으킬 수도 있다.

아염소산(HOCl) 형태의 염소는 중성 또는 약산성 pH에서 살균제로서 가장 성능이 우수하지만, 세척액의 pH가 7.5보다 훨씬 높으면 염소성분은 불활성화되어 살균제로서 효과를 잃는다. 따라서 세척액의 pH를 면밀히 점검하고 적절한 산이나 염기로 조절하는 것은 매우 중요한 과정임에도 불구하고 종종 간과되기도 한다.

7. 탈수

신선편이 가공과정에서 제품을 탈수시키는 가장 일반적인 방법은 원심분리로서, 이때 원심분리 시간과 속도는 각각의 품목에 맞게 조절해야 하는 중요한 변수이다. 너무 과도한 원심분리는 세포 손상을 유발하고 결과적으로 제품의 포장 후에도 세포액이 새어나오는 수가 있다. 최종제품에 남아 있는 자유수의 양을 측정하는 것은 탈수 작업시 효율을 평가하고 조절하는 도구로 사용될 수 있다.

대부분의 신선편이 식품은 원심분리에 의한 탈수를 견디기에는 너무 연약하기 때문에 제품에서 표면 물기를 제거하기 위해 흔히 강제송풍 방법을 사용한다. 이 방법은 표면이 매끄러워서 물기가 쉽게 쓸려 내려가는 품목에 가장 효과적이며, 표면에 구석진 곳이나 틈이 많은 품목은 이 방법으로 탈수시키기 힘들다. 이러한 강제송풍 작업에 이용되는 공기는 반드시 여과된 것을 사용하여 최종제품이 오염되지 않도록 해야 한다.

8. 포장

가공과정을 마친 신선편이 식품을 포장할 때 가장 먼저 해야 하는 작업은 정확한 양을 계량하여 포장재에 담는 것이다. 주로 손으로 봉투에 내용물을 넣고 정해진 무게에 맞춰 내용물을 넣거나 빼는 방법이 이용된다. 이 방법은 작업자가 제품의 중량이 과량인지 소량인지 적절한지를 판단할 필요가 없으므로 신속하게 진행할 수 있지만, 대량 처리에는 부적합하다. 대량 제품에 대해서는 컴퓨터가 장착된 충전기를 사용하는 편이 훨씬 빠르고 정확한데, 다만 장비 가격이 비싸고 대량 생산에만 적합하며 손상에 민감하지 않은 품목에만 사용 가능한 단점이 있다.

신선편이 식품을 다양한 크기, 형태, 방식으로 포장하기에 적합한 고분자 필름봉투와 용기 제품이 개발되어 시중에서 판매되고 있다. 봉투제품은 사전에 옆면과 아래가 밀봉되어 있는 형태(3면 제대)로 구입하거나, 필름 롤이나 재단된 필름을 이용하여 만들 수 있다. 3면 제대 필름은 설비비용이 상당히 요구되나 부피가 큰 품목에 적합하고, 재단 필름은 롤 형태보다 약간 더 비싸지만 접합 장치에 투자하는 비용은 적다. 신선편이 식품을 포장할 때는 포장내부의 공기를 빼내고 적정 혼합기체를 넣어 신속하게 변형된 환경기체(MA)를 형성할 수 있도록 한다. 이때 포장재질의 기체투과 특성과 상품의 중량, 포장내부의 기체조성은 상품의 품질을 유지하고 유통기한을 연장시키는데 매우 중요한 요소이다. 포장을 아무리 잘한다하더라도 비위생적인 상품 취급, 부적절한 온도 조절, 저질의 원재료 사용 등에서 기인하는 제품의 품질저하를 바로 잡을 수는 없다. 또한 포장재질을 잘못 선택하는 것은 상품의 품질열화를 가속화시키는 원인이 되기도 한다.

포장재로 고분자 필름봉투를 사용할 때 접합부위가 불완전하게 밀봉되어 산소농도가 높아지면 갈변이 가속화되므로, 봉투를 적절히 밀봉하는 것은 품질을 유지하는데도 매우 중요하다. 밀봉 작업시 접합기 표면의 균일한 정도, 온도, 접합 시간 등을 주의 깊게 조절하여

야 하며, 접합된 부위의 상태가 좋은지 여부도 확인하여야 한다. 작업시 개구부를 완전하게 밀봉하는 것뿐만 아니라 사전 제대된 봉투의 옆면과 바닥 접합부도 자주 확인해야 한다.

고품질의 신선편이 식품을 만들기 위해서는 내용물 외에 외부로부터 유입된 철, 비철금속 조각이 있는지 잘 가려내야 한다. 흔히 상자의 못, 꺾쇠뿐만 아니라 칼이나, 절단기구로부터 나온 나사와 같은 조각은 금속조각에 의한 오염을 일으킬 수 있다. 이를 방지하기 위해서 금속 탐지기를 사용할 수 있는데, 금속 탐지기가 효과적으로 기능하기 위해서는 적절히 검정되어야 하고 제품의 포장 크기가 변할 때마다 금속 탐지기도 재검정하여야 한다. 금속 탐지기를 통과하는 제품의 순 중량 또는 부피가 커질수록 기기의 민감도는 떨어진다. 한편 금속 탐지기는 일종의 배출 기구를 지니고 있어 금속 탐지기가 작동하게끔 만든 제품을 제거할 수 있도록 설계되어야 한다. 금속 탐지기는 여러 회사 제품이 있으며 포장 상품의 지속적인 검증을 위해 반드시 필요하다.

상자 포장은 가공작업 중 가장 마지막 단계로서 이에 사용되는 상자는 사전에 예냉시켜서 차가운 제품이 따뜻한 상자에 포장되지 않도록 해야 한다. 마지막으로 최종제품의 상자에는 선입 선출, 상품 회수 가능성을 고려하여 제조일자, 또는 날짜와 생산 코드를 적절히 기입한다.

제 3 절 유해미생물의 검지 기술

종래에 식품분야에서 전통적으로 사용해오던 유해미생물 검지법은 선택적 배지를 이용한 분리와 생화학적 특징을 활용한 동정 방법이다(Bjourson *et al.*, 1993; Herman *et al.*, 1995; Olsen *et al.*, 1995). 전통적인 방법은 경제적으로 저렴하면서 상대적으로 민감한 결과를 얻을 수 있으며, 정성적 또는 정량적인 분석이 가능하여 대부분 식품분야에서는 이 방법을 많이 사용하고 있다. 그러나 해당 미생물에 따라 특정 선택배지를 사용하여 목적하는 미생물을 선택적으로 배양 검출하므로 최종 검지에 이르기까지 많은 시간이 소모된다. 또한 여러 가지 선택배지의 준비, 배지 접종, 균수 계측, 생화학적 특성 확인 등의 작업에 많은 노동력이 필요하다. 특히 식품에 유해균이 존재하더라도 선택배지에서 배양되지 않으면 분리 검출이 불가능하다.

규모가 큰 식품회사의 경우에는 전통적인 방법 외에 API 동정 시스템(biMerieux Vitek) 또는 PCR (Polymerase Chain Reaction) 방법을 이용한 미생물 동정을 수행하고 있다. 그러나 고가 장비나 전문 고급인력이 부족한 대부분의 중소 식품업계에서는 보다 편리하고 비교적 저렴한 가격으로 신속 정확하게 식품에 존재하는 병원성 유해미생물의 존재 가능성을 확인할 필요가 있다. 이에 전통적인 방법의 단점을 극복하고 쉽고 편리하게 사용할 수 있는 새로운 검출방법에 대한 연구가 활발히 진행되고 있다(Beumer, 1997). 실제로 식품 위생상 문제되는 유해균들을 현장에서 즉시 검출할 수 있다면 식품교역 및 현장의 실무위생에 매우 실용적인 기술로 기대할 수 있을 것이다.

이러한 이유 때문에 위생분야에서는 신속 간편하고 정확한 검지방법을 개발하기 위해 많은 노력이 있었으며, 그 결과 사전 배양 없이도 특정 미생물 검지가 가능한 colony hybridization (Grundstein & Hogness, 1975), polymerase chain reaction (Saiki, 1988), antibody 활용기술, Immunomagnetic separation (Olsvik *et al.*, 1994)과 같은 방법이 사용되고 있다. 그 중에서 PCR은 극미량의 유전자를 단시간 내에 대량으로 증폭시키는 방법으로 생명공학분야에서 널리 응용되고 있으며, PCR을 적용하여 각종 식품으로부터 목적하는 미생물을 검출하기 위한 다양한 연구가 진행되었다(Candrian, 1995; Beumer, 1997; Wang *et al.*, 1997; Bennett *et al.*, 1998).

전통적인 선택배지 배양법으로는 1-3일 이상의 분석 시간이 소요되는 반면, PCR 방법은

목적하는 미생물을 신속하고(약 6-12시간) 정확하게 검출한다(de Boer, 1999). 그러나 식품이라는 복잡한 시료 환경에서 높은 감도로 미생물을 검출해야 하는 측면과 한 개 이상의 복합 미생물을 한 번에 검지하여야 하는 측면에 있어서 개선할 점이 많다. 또한 PCR cloning을 이용한 방법 역시 각각의 균주에 대해 species-specific primer를 사용해야 하는 제한이 있었으며 그 이상의 동정을 위해서는 internal probe hybridization과 nested PCR을 수행해야 하는 단점이 있다(Hugenholtz, 1998). 그로인해 RFLP [restriction fragment length polymorphism] (Nachamkin *et al.*, 1993), RAPD [random amplification polymorphic DNA] (Niederhausser *et al.*, 1994), SSCP [single-stranded conformation polymorphism] (Kagimoto, 1995), sequence analysis (Booysen, 2002)와 같은 분자생물학적 방법들이 사용되어 왔다.

근래에 PCR 또는 항체 단백질을 이용한 병원성균 신속 검지방법이 많이 개발되고 있으나 이들은 특정 균체만을 검출하는 목적으로 개발되었기 때문에 다른 종류의 균을 동시에 신속하게 검출하기는 어려운 실정이다. 즉 항체 단백질을 이용한 검지방법은 *Salmonella* spp.와 *L. monocytogenes*에 국한되어 있고 기존 PCR 기법에 의한 미생물 검지방법 역시 특정 미생물을 검출하기 위한 특정 primer를 만들어 PCR을 통해 증폭하여 이를 전기영동법에 의해 분리 검출하는 방식이다. 따라서 지금까지의 미생물 검지방법은 문제가 될 것이라 예상되는 특정 균주만을 검출할 뿐 전체적인 미생물군에 대한 검출이 불가능하였다.

최근 들어 시간에 따른 미생물의 거동변화, 환경적 동요를 겪은 미생물군의 복잡한 역학관계 등과 같은 상황에서 여러 시료를 동시에 손쉽게 분석할 수 있는 PCR-denatured gradient gel electrophoresis (PCR-DGGE) 법이 주목을 받고 있다. 이 방법은 여러 가지 균주가 복합적으로 존재할 때 분리 동정 및 거동변화 확인에 이용할 수 있으므로 최근 미생물의 분류학, 군집해석 등에서 많이 사용되고 있다. 기존방법에 비해 PCR-DGGE 기법은 분리 배양의 여부에 관계없이 시료 내에 존재하는 모든 종류의 균주를 검출할 수 있다. 이러한 PCR-DGGE 기법은 주로 환경미생물 분야에서 활용되고 있는 기술로서 동일한 길이의 여러 DNA 조각을 염기서열의 차이에 따라 서로 분리할 수 있는 전기영동기술이다(Santegoeds *et al.*, 1996; Ward *et al.*, 1997; Jackson *et al.*, 1998).

PCR-DGGE 기법의 원리는 16S rRNA에 비교적 공통으로 가지고 있는 영역의 primer를 이용하여 PCR 조각을 얻은 후, 이들 조각을 urea나 formamide와 같은 변성제가 직선적 농도구배를 갖는 polyacrylamide gel에 PCR 조각을 걸어줌으로서 DNA가 변성되면서 일부 이중나

선이 벌어지면 gel 내에서 gel matrix에 걸려 이동이 늦어지거나 멈추게 되는 원리이다. DNA 각 sequence는 염기서열에 의해 결정되는 독특한 melting point를 갖는데 이러한 특성으로 인해 개개의 DNA 조각은 길이가 같더라도 염기서열이 조금이라도 차이 있으면 denaturing gel 에서 이동이 달라진다. PCR-DGGE 기법의 가장 큰 장점 중 하나는 T-RFLP와 같은 다른 finger printing 기법으로는 불가능한 분리된 밴드를 잘라서 그 밴드를 sequencing하여 직접 동정이 가능하다는 것이다. 그 밖에도 최근 세균의 수를 정량화하는데 있어 밴드의 진하기로서 계산하는 DGGE 기법의 정량적인 연구도 진행되고 있다(Felske *et al.*, 1998; Nubel *et al.*, 1999).

신선편이 식품의 유해미생물 검지에 PCR-DGGE 기법을 이용하면 미생물군의 정보를 단번에 정확히 검출할 수 있다. 기존 PCR 기법을 식품분야에서 응용하는데 있어 가장 큰 장애요소는 식품에 존재하는 복잡한 성분들이 PCR 저해물질로 작용하는 것이나, 과일 채소류를 원료로 한 신선편이 식품의 경우에는 다른 식품과 달리 이러한 저해물질이 거의 없어 비교적 PCR 반응에 적합한 DNA template를 찾기가 쉬운 장점을 가진다.

기존 PCR 방법에 의한 특정 미생물 검지법 자체는 이미 많은 연구자들이 일상적인 분자생물학 도구로 사용하고 있다. 그러나 PCR-DGGE 기법은 1993년 Muyzer 등에 의해 처음 소개된 후 환경미생물 분야에서 다양한 종류의 야생 미생물 분포 및 변화 추적에 사용되었을 뿐 식품 분야에서 미생물 검출에 응용된 사례는 전 세계적으로도 매우 찾아보기 어렵다.

Cocolin 등(2001)은 PCR-DGGE 기법을 사용하여 이태리 소시지 숙성시 저장기간에 따른 미생물군의 변화를 추적한 결과, 20종의 미생물군을 성공적으로 검지하였다. 초기에는 젖산균, *Micrococcaceae*속 세균, 오염균인 *Brochothrix thermosphacta* 및 *Enterococcus spp.*가 주종을 이루었으나 3일 이후부터는 젖산균이 주종을 이루었다. 또한 주류(van Beek & Priest, 2002), 요구르트(Fasoli *et al.*, 2003), 멜론의 일종인 casaba (Ampe *et al.*, 2001; Miambi *et al.*, 2003), vanilla beans (Roling *et al.*, 2001) 등의 품질향상 연구에 사용되었다. 이와 같이 식품의 숙성 중 미생물 분포 및 변화 추적에 사용된 사례가 있으나 유해미생물 검지용으로는 현재 까지 전례가 드문 실정이다.

제 3 장 연구개발 수행 내용 및 결과

제 1 절 연구개발 수행방법

미생물 신속 검지용 분자생물학적(PCR-DGGE) 기법을 구축하고자 모든 미생물에 존재하는 유전자인 16S rRNA의 증폭을 위해 2가지 primer를 선택하고, 여러 미생물로부터 생성되는 PCR 조각의 크기가 거의 유사하므로 각각의 균주에서 얻어지는 PCR 조각을 서로 분리하기 위해 denatured gradient gel electrophoresis 방법을 통해 DNA 조각을 염기서열의 차이에 따라 서로 분리하였으며, 전기영동 gel내 유전자변성 시약의 농도 구배를 조절함으로써 전기영동 밴드가 중첩됨이 없이 뚜렷하게 나오도록 변성시약의 최적 농도를 결정하였다.

PCR-DGGE 기법을 이용한 fresh-cut 채소의 유해미생물 검지 및 데이터베이스를 구축하고자 DGGE에 의해 분리된 각각의 PCR 조각은 plasmid DNA를 cloning한 후 DNA sequencing을 통해 염기서열을 밝히고, 얻어진 염기서열은 16S rRNA database library 탐색을 통해 미생물 균주를 동정하였다. 동일 시료를 계속 분석할 때 더 이상 PCR 조각의 cloning 및 DNA sequencing 과정 없이도 DGGE 상에서 PCR 조각의 위치만을 파악함으로써 미생물을 동정할 수 있으며, 이를 이용하여 시중에서 판매되고 있는 대표적인 fresh-cut 채소제품의 내재 미생물군 정보를 얻어 데이터베이스를 구축하였다.

다양한 물리화학적 전처리방법에 의한 표준 유해미생물의 제어효과를 비교 검토하고자 fresh-cut 채소에 적용 가능한 물리화학적 전처리방법으로서 중온 열수처리, corona 방전처리, 유기산, 소독제 등을 병용하여 표준 미생물 균주의 저감/억제효과를 측정 비교하였다. 유해미생물의 저감/억제효과는 신선편이 식품에서 가장 빈번하게 발견되는 대표적인 부패균(*Pseudomonas*, *E. coli*)과 병원성 균주(*Staphylococcus*, *Listeria*, *Salmonella*)를 대상으로 순수 배양하여 미생물 현탁액을 준비하고, 이를 fresh-cut 채소(세절 양배추)에 접종하여 각각의 전처리를 거친 다음 평판배양법으로 생균수를 측정하여 확인하였다.

기능성 포장기법에 의한 표준 유해미생물의 제어효과를 비교 검토하고자 표준 미생물 균주를 peptone 수용액으로 적절히 희석하여 세절 양배추에 접종한 다음, 천연 항균물질인 nisin이 함유된 기능성 필름 포장재에 밀봉한 후 저장하면서 미생물 생균수를 측정하여 증식억제 효과를 확인하였고, 또한 포장내부의 초기 기체조성 조절측면에서 유해미생물 제어에 유효한 혼합기체(저 O₂/고 CO₂, 고 O₂/고 CO₂, 저분압 O₂)를 차단성 포장재에 충전 밀봉하

는 능동형 MAP 방법으로 환경조건을 달리하여 미생물 제어효과를 측정하였다.

Fresh-cut 채소의 저장 중 유해미생물 거동변화를 추적하고자 fresh-cut 채소의 저온저장 중 특정 유해미생물(*Pseudomonas*, *E. coli*, *Staphylococcus*, *Listeria*, *Salmonella*)의 발생 거동변화를 PCR-DGGE 기법으로 추적하였으며, 적정 전처리 및 기능성 포장 병용에 따른 유해미생물의 제어효과를 확인하고자 선행 연구결과를 바탕으로 제어효과가 인정되는 적정 전처리 방법과 아울러 미생물 증식억제에 효과적인 포장방법을 모델 fresh-cut 채소인 세절 양배추에 함께 적용하고 저온저장하면서 미생물 증식 여부를 평판배양법으로 측정하여 제어효과를 확인하였다.

냉장유통용 fresh-cut 채소의 고품질화를 위한 미생물 안전지침을 제시하고자 시중에서 판매되고 있는 대표적인 채소류 신선편이 식품을 대상으로 미생물 오염정도를 평가하고 본 연구에서 얻은 결과와 비교함으로써 실제 fresh-cut 채소제품의 미생물학적 안전성을 확보할 수 있도록 위해요소중점관리기법(HACCP)에 근거한 최소 안전기준을 마련하여 관리지침으로 활용토록 하였다.

제 2 절 실험 재료 및 방법

1. 채소 시료 및 화학 약제

신선편이 채소제품의 원료로서 양배추(*Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata*)를 사용하였으며, 겨울철에는 제주도 북제주군, 여름철에는 강원도 평창군에서 주로 재배된 약 2 kg 중량의 사계왕 품종으로 서울시 가락동 농수산물 도매시장에서 구입하였다. 구입한 양배추는 망대포장을 제거하지 않은 채로 5±2℃(85-90% RH)로 유지되는 저장고에 일시 보관하고 구입일로부터 1일 이내에 시료로 사용하였다. 한편 미생물 검지분석용 시료로는 천안 소재의 E-마트에서 세척하지 않은 상태의 양배추와 fresh-cut 샐러드 제품(후레시안, CJ 사)을 구입하였다. 전처리 및 분석 실험에 사용된 모든 화학약품은 Sigma Chem., Junsei 또는 Showa 사의 GR 등급 제품을 구입하여 사용하였다.

2. 미생물 균주 및 선택배지

시료에 접종할 표준 미생물 균주로서 *Pseudomonas fluorescens* (ATCC-21541), *Escherichia coli* (ATCC-11775), *E. coli* O157:H7 (ATCC-43895), *Salmonella typhimurium* (ATCC-14028), *Staphylococcus aureus* (ATCC-14458), *Listeria monocytogenes* (ATCC-19111)를 한국식품연구원 미생물 균주은행에서 분양받아 실험에 사용하였다. 이들 개별 균주의 분리 및 배양을 위해 공인 선택배지로서, *P. fluorescens*는 Pseudomonas selective agar (Oxoid)와 보조첨가제, *E. coli*는 Chromocult agar (Merck), *E. coli* O157:H7은 sorbitol MacConkey agar (Difco Lab.), *S. typhimurium*은 보조제가 0.46% 첨가된 XLT4 agar (Merck), *S. aureus*는 egg york tellulite emulsion이 0.05% 첨가된 Baird-Parker medium (Oxoid), *L. monocytogenes*는 보조제가 0.01% 첨가된 Oxford Listeria selective agar (Merck)를 사용하였다.

3. 미생물 배양

표준 미생물 균주 가운데 *P. fluorescens*는 nutrient broth (Difco Lab.), 그 밖의 다른 균주들은 tryptic soy broth (Difco Lab.) 배지 30 mL에 slant 상태의 보관 균주를 백금으로 1-2회 채취하여 접종하고, 24시간 간격으로 37℃에서 2회 연속 배양한 다음 이를 접종 모용액으로 사용하였다. 개별 균주의 모용액을 액상 영양배지에 일정량씩 접종한 후 *P. fluorescens*, *S. aureus*,

*L. monocytogenes*는 37°C, *E. coli*, *E. coli* O157:H7, *S. typhimurium*은 30°C에서 16시간씩 배양하여 대수증식 후반기에 도달하도록 조절하였다. 이와 같이 순수 배양시킨 표준 미생물 균주를 별도의 세척과정을 거치지 않고 각각 10^8 - 10^9 또는 10^5 - 10^6 CFU/mL 수준으로 서로 혼합하여 세절 양배추 시료의 미생물 접종 용액으로 사용하였다.

4. 시료 준비 및 접종

양배추는 겉잎을 충분히 떼어내고 속심을 사전에 멸균시킨 예리한 식도로 제거한 다음, 약 5 mm 두께로 세절하여 고르게 혼합한 후 멸균 플라스틱 필름봉투(NASCO, B01195WA, sterile sampling bag)에 50 g 씩 나누어 담아 미생물 접종 시료로 사용하였다. 미리 준비한 균주 혼합액 0.5 mL을 clean bench 안에서 세절 양배추에 흩뿌리기 접종(sprinkle inoculation) 방법으로 10^5 - 10^6 또는 10^3 - 10^4 CFU/g 수준이 되도록 접종한 다음, $5\pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ (85-90% RH)로 유지되는 냉장고에서 12-15시간 정도 보관하여 균체 액이 양배추 조직에 고르게 스며들도록 준비하였다.

5. 전처리 및 포장처리

혼합 균주가 접종된 양배추 시료를 플라스틱 그물망대에 50 g씩 담은 후 각각의 전처리 용액 500 mL에 1분간 침지하였다. 전처리를 마친 양배추 시료는 clean bench 안에서 물기가 제거되도록 약 5분 동안 건조한 다음, 다시 멸균 플라스틱 필름봉투에 담고 전처리 직후의 미생물 생균수와 $5\pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ (85-90% RH)로 유지되는 냉장고에서 10일간 저장한 후의 미생물 생균수를 측정하였다. 전처리 방법별로 1회 처리할 때 50 g 들이 양배추 시료 2봉투씩을 사용하였으며 각 처리마다 최소 3회 반복 실험하였다. 모든 물리화학적 전처리의 대조구로는 수돗물(10 - 15°C)에 1분간 침지한 것을 기준으로 정하였으며, 포장처리의 대조구는 멸균 플라스틱 필름봉투에 상압 밀봉한 것을 기준으로 정하였다.

가. 전처리

신선편이 채소제품에 적용 가능한 물리화학적 전처리방법으로서, 45 - 65°C 로 유지되는 열수에 양배추 시료를 1분간 침지하였다가 회수하는 중온 열수처리, 적정 농도의 sodium

acetate/acetic acid (0.5, 1.0%), sodium citrate/citric acid (0.5, 1.0%), sodium carbonate (1.0, 2.0%), sodium bicarbonate (1.0, 2.0%) 용액에 양배추 시료를 1분간 침지하였다가 탈수 후 회수하는 유기산 처리, 또는 소성 ionized calcium (0-300 ppm), sodium hypochlorite (90, 180, 450 ppm), hydrogen peroxide (0-2.0%), peroxyacetic acid (50, 100, 150 ppm), pH 5.0으로 조절된 산성화 hypochlorite [sodium hypochlorite 90 ppm 용액에 10% hydrochloric, acetic, citric acid 용액을 소량 첨가하여 pH 조절], 전해수[NaCl 0.13% 농도의 염수를 전기분해수 생성기(Boin International Co., Acera 2000)를 사용하여 산성(pH 2.5), 약알칼리(pH 8.5), 알칼리(pH 10.5)의 전해수 제조], 오존수[ozone generator (Ozone Tech., 1202RS)를 사용하여 1.5, 3.0, 5.0 ppm 농도의 오존수 제조] 용액에 양배추 시료를 1분간 침지하였다가 탈수 후 회수하는 소독제 처리, 접촉면의 공기를 산화시켜 오존을 형성하는 corona 방전(25-30 kV/cm, 4-5 MHz) 처리 등을 사용하여 세절 양배추에 접종된 혼합 미생물 균주의 저감/억제효과를 측정 비교하였다.

나. 포장처리

신선편이 채소제품에 적용 가능한 포장방법으로서, 천연 항균물질인 chitosan(분자량: 280 kDa, DOD: 98%)을 glycerol 가소제와 함께 1% 농도로 2% 초산용액에 용해시킨 후 전처리된 PP 필름에 고르게 도포하여 건조함으로써 항균 기능이 부여된 필름 포장재를 제조하였으며, 필요한 경우 100 IU 수준의 nisin과 2% EDTA를 각각 첨가하여 항균성이 증대된 chitosan 용액을 박막 도포한 다음 이들 필름 포장재를 봉투(20×27 cm) 형태로 준비하였다. 시험 미생물이 접종된 세절 양배추 시료를 항균물질이 함유된 기능성 필름 포장재에 일정량(50 g) 씩 담아 밀봉한 후 5°C에서 10일간 저장하면서 생균수를 측정하여 유해미생물의 생육지연 및 증식억제 효과를 확인하였다. 또한 포장내부의 초기 기체조성 조절측면에서 유해미생물 제어에 적용 가능한 혼합기체(MAP1: 70% O₂/15% CO₂, MAP2: 5% O₂/15% CO₂)를 투과성(40 μm LDPE, O₂ TR: 1277±159 mL/m²·day·atm @10°C) 또는 차단성(65 μm Ny/PE, O₂ TR: 54.8±0.7 mL/m²·day·atm @22°C) 필름 포장재(20×27 cm)에 충전 밀봉하는 능동형 MAP 방법과 동일한 포장재에 저분압 O₂/CO₂를 조성하고자 약 0.1 atm 수준의 진공/감압을 적용한 MVP 방법으로 포장내부 환경조건을 달리하여 세절 양배추에 접종된 미생물 제어효과를 측정하였다. 시험 균주가 혼합 접종된 양배추 시료 일정량(50 g)을 포장재질과 방법을 달리하여 밀봉한 후 5°C에서 10일간 저장하면서 생균수를 측정하여 유해미생물의 생육지연 및 증

식억제 효과를 확인하였다.

다. 전처리 및 포장 병용처리

신선편이 채소제품에 적용 가능한 전처리 및 포장 병용 처리방법으로서, 각각 적정 농도의 sodium hypochlorite (90 ppm), sodium carbonate (1.0%), peroxyacetic acid (50 ppm), 약알칼리성 전해수(pH 8.5) 용액에 양배추 시료를 1분간 침지하였다가 탈수 후 회수하는 전처리를 실시한 다음, 앞서 기술한 투과성(40 μm LDPE) 또는 차단성(65 μm Ny/PE) 필름 포장재(20×27 cm)에 양배추 시료를 충전하고 상압 밀봉 포장하는 PE와 Ny 처리구, 동일한 차단성 필름 포장재에 유해미생물 제어에 적용 가능한 혼합기체(MAP1: 70% O₂/15% CO₂, MAP2: 5% O₂/15% CO₂)를 충전하고 밀봉하는 능동형 MAP 처리구, 약 0.1 atm 수준의 진공/감압을 적용한 MVP 처리구로 구분하여 양배추 시료의 포장방법을 다르게 하였으며, 그에 따른 미생물 제어효과를 측정하였다. 시험 균주가 혼합 접종된 양배추 시료 일정량(50 g)을 전처리 및 포장방법을 달리하여 밀봉한 후 5°C에서 10일간 저장하면서 생균수를 측정하여 유해미생물의 생육지연 및 증식억제 효과를 확인하였다.

6. 미생물 생균수 및 특성 분석

가. 미생물 생균수

양배추 시료의 미생물 생균수를 측정하기 위하여 세절 양배추(50 g)가 들어있는 멸균 플라스틱 필름봉투에 0.85% 멸균 식염수 100 mL을 넣고 stomacher (Interscience, France)를 사용하여 60초간 균질화한 후 0.1% 멸균 peptone 수에 단계적으로 희석하였다. 실험에 사용한 개별 미생물의 분리 배양에 적합한 공인 선택배지에 시료 희석액 0.1 mL씩을 분주하여 도말한 다음, 37°C에서 24시간 평판배양한 후 형성된 각 균주의 균집수를 계수하였다. 한편 원재료의 초기 생균수는 균주 혼합액을 접종하지 않은 양배추를 대상으로 측정하였고, 미생물 접종 후 아무런 전처리를 하지 않은 양배추 시료에 대해서도 생균수를 측정하여 대조구로 확인하였다.

나. 전처리 용액 특성

양배추 시료의 전처리 용액에 대한 특성을 파악하고자, 다양한 전처리 용액의 pH를 pH

meter (Fisher Scientific, UK)로 측정하였고, sodium hypochlorite 용액 및 전해수의 유리 염소 또는 차아염소산(HOCl) 함량을 요오드 환원 적정법에 의거하여 측정하였다(APHA, 1995). 즉, 전해수 50 mL에 요오드화칼륨 2 g, 초산 10 mL과 전분 지시약 0.5 mL을 첨가하여 흑갈색이 되도록 한 후 표준 티오황산나트륨 용액 10 mL로 흑갈색의 용액이 투명해질 때까지 적정하였다. 또한 전해수의 산화-환원 전위차는 ORP meter (TOA Electronics, RM-12P, Japan)를 사용하여 실온에서 측정하였다.

다. 포장내부 기체조성

밀봉포장 처리된 양배추 시료의 포장내부 기체조성은 gas-tight syringe (Hamilton, #1001, USA)를 사용하여 포장재 필름을 통해 내부기체를 천천히 200 μ L씩 채취한 후 GC에 주입하고, 이로부터 얻은 크로마토그램으로 기체조성을 분석하였다. 이때 사용된 GC 분석조건은 detector: TCD, column: Alltech CTR I, column temp.: 35 $^{\circ}$ C, injection temp.: 60 $^{\circ}$ C, detector temp.: 60 $^{\circ}$ C, carrier gas: 50 mL He/min이었다.

라. 관능검사

채소류의 외관품질 평가에 경험이 많고 잘 훈련된 관능검사 요원 10명을 대상으로 저장 중 세질 양배추의 변색, 시늉, 부패, 외관품질 등의 평가항목에 대해 9점 척도의 차이식별 검사를 실시하였다(Kader *et al.*, 1973). 이때 변색, 시늉, 부패 항목은 평가점수가 높을수록 변화 정도가 심한 것을 의미하며, 외관품질 항목은 점수가 낮을수록 종합적 품질이 저하된 것을 의미한다. 이러한 관능검사 결과는 ANOVA (Duncan's multiple range test) 분석으로 통계 처리하여 유의차($p < 0.05$)를 검증하였다.

7. 분자생물학적 미생물 검지분석

가. 내재 미생물의 분리

양배추 및 혼합 채소 셀러드 시료의 세균 DNA를 추출하기 위하여 무균 조건하에서 0.8% NaCl 용액 225 mL와 채소 시료 25 g을 함께 멸균 필름봉투에 넣고 5분간 shaking하여 내재 미생물을 추출 균질화하였다. 미생물 현탁액 1 mL을 취한 후 12,000 rpm에서 3분간 원심분리하여 상등액을 버리고 침전된 균체에 멸균수를 넣어, 200 μ L 부피가 되도록 맞춘 후 다시

현탁 시켰다. 균체 현탁액 200 μ L과 20 μ L의 proteinase K를 1.5 mL 마이크로 튜브에 넣었다. 여기에 바인딩 버퍼(GC) 200 μ L을 넣고 vortex mixer로 즉시 혼합한 후, 60°C에서 10분간 방치하였다. Isopropanol 100 μ L을 넣고 피펫을 이용하여 혼합하였다. 바인딩 칼럼 튜브 내 막 위에 조심스럽게 혼합된 시료를 옮겨 넣었다. 8,000 rpm에서 1분간 원심분리한 후, 여과를 위해 바인딩 칼럼 튜브를 새로운 2 mL 튜브로 옮겼다. 세척 버퍼1(W1) 500 μ L을 벽면에 묻지 않도록 넣고, 다시 8,000 rpm에서 1분간 원심분리하였다. 2 mL 튜브를 교체한 후, 세척 버퍼2(W2) 500 μ L을 바인딩 칼럼 내에 넣었다. 역시 8,000 rpm에서 1분간 원심분리한 후, 에탄올을 완전히 제거하기 위해 12,000 rpm에서 1분간 원심분리하였다. 바인딩 버퍼를 1.5 mL 튜브로 옮기고 200 μ L의 용출 버퍼를 바인딩 칼럼 튜브에 넣은 다음, 15-25°C에서 잘 용해되어 나올 수 있도록 최소한 10분 이상 방치하였다. 마지막 용출단계로서 8,000 rpm에서 1분간 원심분리하여 DNA를 용출하였다. 수율을 높이기 위하여 두 번 반복하여 용출시켰다.

나. Universal primer 설계

시발 물질용 oligo-nucleotide를 고안하기 위하여 RDP Hierarchy browser에서 각 균주의 16S rDNA 염기서열을 확보하였다. 이들의 유사정도를 web 상에서 제공받은 EBI와 ClustalW 프로그램을 이용하여 검토하였다. 유사성이 없으면서 중합효소 연쇄반응산물의 생산이 가능한 부분을 컴퓨터 프로그램을 통하여 분석 고안하였다. 그 결과 forward primer로서 341f [CCTACGGGAGGCAGCAG]와 reverse primer로서 534r[ATTACCGCGGCTGCTGG]를 선정하였다. 이들 primer는 oligo-nucleotide 합성 전문 회사(바이오니아, 청원)에 의뢰하여 합성한 후 특별한 정제 과정 없이 중합효소 연쇄반응에 사용하였다.

다. PCR 반응 및 PCR 반응산물 확인

PCR 반응을 위해 thermostable DNA polymerase 1 unit, 250 μ L dNTP, 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 40 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl₂가 미리 섞여 있는 PCR premix (20 μ L용)을 넣고 1 μ L의 DNA template와 25 pM primer를 첨가하여 멸균수로 20 μ L 부피를 맞추었다. 이후 Gene Cyclor (Biorad)를 사용하여 변성(94°C, 30초), 냉각(56°C, 30초), 연장(72°C, 1분)의 반응을 30회 반복한 후 마지막으로 72°C에서 30분간 연장 반응을 실시하였다. DNA 증폭이 끝난 PCR 산물 2 μ L를 취해 0.5 μ g/mL의 EtBr을 넣은 1.5% agarose gel에 전기 영동하여 UV trans-illuminator

아래에서 band를 확인하였다. 1.5% agarose gel 내에서의 전기영동은 목적인 크기의 DNA 조각이 생성되었는지를 알아보기 위하여 수행하였다. 전기영동시, 1번 위치에는 100 bp 크기의 marker를 loading하였고 2번 위치부터는 1× loading dye 1 μL와 PCR 산물 1 μL를 섞어서 loading하여 100 V 전압에서 15-20분 정도 전기영동을 실시하였다. 전기영동 후 50 μg/mL EtBr 용액으로 3분간 염색한 후 TAE 완충액으로 15분간 탈색하여 UV trans-illuminator로 확인하였다.

라. PCR 반응산물의 DGGE 분석

변성 농도구배 gel로서 0%와 100% 변성제(7 M urea, 40% formamide)가 각각 포함된 8% (w/v) 아크릴아마이드 보존용액(acrylamide-N,N'-methylene-bisacrylamide, 37.5: 1)을 사용하여 35-50% 농도구배를 가지는 8%(w/v) polyacrylamide gel을 만들었다. DGGE는 1× TAE 완충액을 running buffer로 20 V, 10분 후 200 V 3시간 동안 전기영동을 수행하였다. 전기영동 후에 변성 농도구배 gel은 shaker에서 50 μg/mL EtBr로 3분간 염색한 후, 1× TAE 완충액으로 5분간 탈색하여 UV trans-illuminator로 분리된 밴드를 확인하였다.

마. RDP(Ribosomal Database Project) 분석

DGGE gel 내에서 분리된 서로 다른 위치의 밴드들을 멸균된 면도칼로 최대한 잘게 잘라낸 후 마이크로 튜브에 넣고 균일하게 분쇄하였다. 각각의 튜브에 멸균수 20 μL를 넣고 동결과 해동을 5 회 이상 반복한 후 13,000 rpm에서 3분간 원심분리하여 상등액을 취하였다. 얻어진 상등액은 DNA template (3 μL)로 사용되어 GC clamp가 달리지 않은 341f와 534r primer에 의하여 재 증폭하였다. 재 증폭된 PCR 반응산물은 1.5% agarose gel에서 특이성을 재확인한 후, 염기서열 분석을 의뢰하였다. 염기서열 분석 결과는 Align 프로그램에 입력하여 미생물의 유사성을 바탕으로 개별 미생물을 동정할 수 있었다.

8. 표준 미생물 검지분석

표준 공시방법으로 채소 시료의 미생물 검지분석을 하기 위해 시료 25 g를 취하여 225 mL의 tryptic soy broth에 넣고 5분간 shaking하여 채소 표면에 있는 미생물을 배지에 균일하게

추출시켰다. 접종된 배지를 여과지(110 mm)에 걸러 미생물 시료로 준비한 다음, 표준 유해 미생물 5종에 대해 각각 선택배지를 사용하여 배양하고 생화학적 특성을 관찰하여 분리 동정하였다(Table 5).

가. *Salmonella* spp.

축산물가공처리법에 의거한 시험방법을 사용하였다. Buffered peptone water에 검체를 넣어 증균 배양 후, Rappaport Vassiliadis broth에 배양액 1 mL을 넣어 배양하였고, 배지가 투명해진 것을 확인하고 Rambach agar와 xylose lysine deoxycholate agar에 1 백금이 도달하였고, 각각의 붉은색 집락과 검정색 집락을 nutrient agar (NA)와 triple sugar iron (TSI) agar에 도달하였다. TSI agar에서는 심부, 고층부에 접종하는데 하단부는 황색, 사면부는 빨간색, 배지가 갈라지면서 기포 발생, 흑색으로 변화하면 양성으로 확인하였고, NA의 colony로 Gram 염색성을 판별하여 분리 동정하였다.

나. *E. coli*

FDA의 bacteriological manual에 의거하여 실시하였다. Butterfield's phosphate buffer 희석용액에 검체를 넣어 stomaching한 후, 균질액 1 mL을 Duram vial에 담긴 lauryl tryptose MUG broth에 접종시켰다. 가스 생성 여부를 확인하고, 365 nm 파장의 UV에서 푸른 형광색을 띠면 1 백금을 취하여 eosin methylene blue agar에 도달하였다. 이로부터 금속광택의 초록색 colony를 선택 분리하여 plate count agar에 도달하였고, Gram 염색성 여부를 판별하여 분리 동정하였다.

다. *Listeria monocytogenes*

식품공전의 미생물 시험법을 준용하였다. Listeria enrichment broth에 검체를 넣어 증균 배양시킨 다음, 배양액 1 mL을 Fraser listeria broth (supplement 1% 첨가)에 접종시켰다. 이 배양액을 1백금이 취하여 Oxford agar에 도달하였고, 갈색무리의 colony를 선택하여 tryptic soy agar (0.6% yeast extract 첨가)에 분리 동정하였다. 간균 확인, Gram 염색성 여부로 검정 시험을 하였다.

Table 5. Conventional detection method for five pathogens

<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	<i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>	<i>Bacillus cereus</i>	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>
Buffered peptone water ↓ RV broth 맑은 남색 → 무색투명 양성 ↓ RB agar 붉은색 집락 확인 양성 XLD agar 검정색 집락 확인 양성 ↓ TSI 사면 배지 하단부 황색 사면부 빨간색 배지가 갈라지면서 기포 발생, 흑색 양성 ↓ Gram (-) 양성 ↓ 양성 판정	Butterfield's phosphate buffered dilution water ↓ LST-MUG 가스 생성 UV 푸른색 형광 양성 ↓ EMB agar 녹색금속광택 양성 ↓ 현미경 간균 양성 ↓ Gram (-) 양성 ↓ 양성 판정	Listeria enrichment broth ↓ Fraser broth 흑색 확인 양성 ↓ Oxford agar 갈색 갈무리 집락 양성 ↓ 현미경 간균 양성 ↓ Gram (+) 양성 ↓ 양성 판정	Butterfield's phosphate buffered dilution water ↓ MYP 혼탁한 환을 갖는 분홍색 집락 확인 양성 ↓ 현미경 간균 양성 ↓ Gram (+) 양성 ↓ 양성 판정	TSB (10%NaCl) ↓ MSA 황색 불투명 집락 확인 양성 ↓ 현미경 구균 양성 coagulase 양성 catalase 양성 ↓ Gram (+) 양성 ↓ 양성 판정

라. *Bacillus cereus*

식품공전의 미생물 시험법을 준용하였다. 인산 완충용액에 검체를 넣어 균질화된 검액을 1 백금이 취하여 mannitol-egg yolk-polymyxin agar에 도말하였다. 혼탁한 환을 갖는 분홍색 집락(mannitol 분해능)을 선택하여 nutrient agar 배지에 분리 동정하였다. Gram 염색성 여부로 검정 시험을 하였다.

마. *Staphylococcus aureus*

식품공전의 미생물 시험법을 준용하였다. Tryptic soy broth (10% NaCl 포함)에 검체를 넣어 증균 배양한 후, mannitol salt agar에 1 백금을 도말하여 분리 동정하였다. Gram 염색성, coagulase, catalase test 실시를 하여 검정 시험을 하였다.

제 3 절 연구 내용 및 결과

1. 미생물 신속 검지용 분자생물학적(PCR-DGGE) 기법 구축

미생물 신속검지용 분자생물학적 PCR-DGGE 분석기법에 사용될 primer를 선정하기 위하여 유사성이 없으면서 중합효소 연쇄반응(PCR) 산물의 생산이 가능한 부분을 컴퓨터 프로그램 분석을 통하여 고안하였다(Table 6). 341f/534r, 341f/926r, 968f/1401r 3개의 universal primer를 이용할 수 있었으나 확인 결과(Fig. 1), 926r과 1401r의 경우 불일치하는 염기서열이 존재하므로 primer로서 적합지 못하다고 판단하였다. 또한 각 primer의 PCR 증폭산물 크기는 194, 585, 433 bp로 확인되었는데, acrylamide gel에서 분리하기 용이한 크기의 조각으로서 194 bp 341f/534r primer set가 가장 적합하다고 판단되었다. 이러한 primer는 oligomer 합성 전문팀에 의뢰하였으며 합성한 후 특별한 정제과정 없이 PCR 반응에 사용하였다.

인공 marker를 제조하기 위해 *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *E. coli*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Listeria monocytogenes* 표준 시험 미생물 5종과 신선 농산물에서 빈번히 검출되는 *Bacillus cereus* 균주에 대해 DNA를 추출하였다. PCR로 증폭시킨 후 agarose 전기영동을 실시한 결과, 200 bp 정도의 DNA 조각이 PCR 수행 후 생성되었다(Fig. 2a). 이렇게 증폭된 DNA 조각을 다시 DGGE를 이용하여 분리한 결과, gel 상에서 각각 다른 위치에 선명한 band를 나타내었다(Fig. 2b).

Table 6. Software programs used for 16S rRNA gene analyzing

Project name (Program)	Web address	Management of main group
EBI (ClustalW)	http://www.ebi.ac.uk/clustalw	European Bioinformatics Institute
RDP (RDP aligner)	http://35.8.164.52/html/	Michigan State University Center for Microbial Ecology
NCBI (BLAST)	http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi	National Center for Biotechnology Information

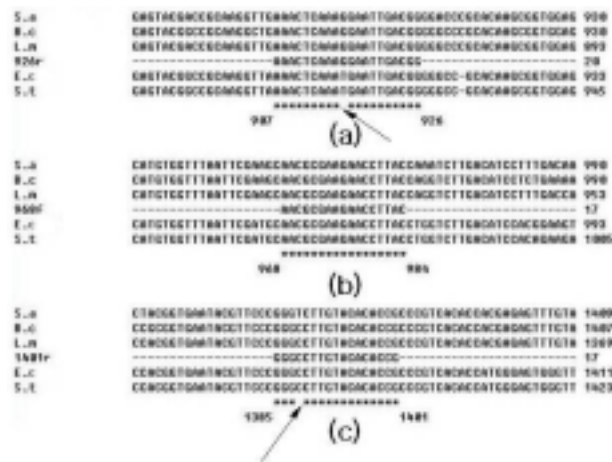


Fig. 1. Sequence comparisons between universal primers and corresponding regions in 16S rDNA of five pathogens, (a) 926r (b) 968f (c) 1401r. Arrows indicates unidentified sequences.

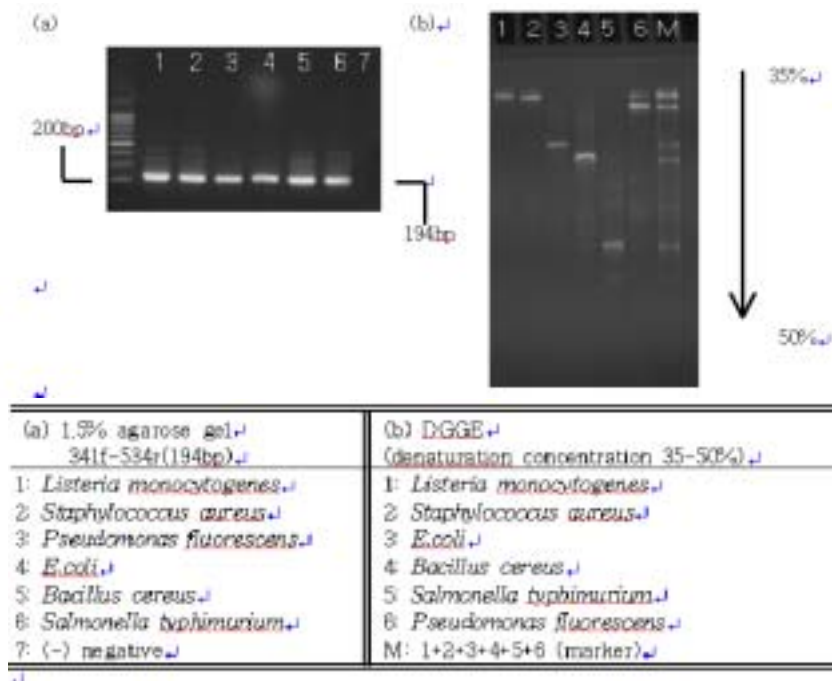


Fig. 2. Result of PCR amplification from bacterial 16S rRNA in 1.5% agarose gel (a) and DGGE analysis of 16S rRNA amplicons generated by PCR (b).

DGGE gel 상에 서로 다른 위치에 자리한 bands를 추출하여 염기배열 순서를 분석 의뢰하고, 그 염기서열을 DNA library인 BLAST에서 matching시켜 본 결과, 6종의 균주 모두 99% 이상의 homology를 갖는 것으로 확인되었다. 이들 6종의 균주 외에도 다른 여러 균주들을 이용하여 위와 동일 방법으로 실행하였을 때 DGGE 상에서 서로 다른 위치에 나타나는 것을 알 수 있었다(Fig. 3).

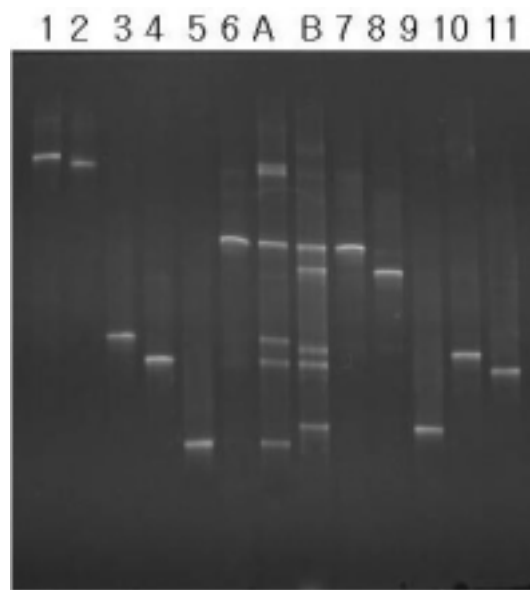


Fig. 3. Construction of the DGGE identification ladders A and B for another bacteria.

Lanes 1 to 6, bands in ladder A

- 1: *Listeria monocytogenes* ATCC 19111
- 2: *Staphylococcus aureus* ATCC 6538P
- 3: *Bacillus cereus* ATCC 11778
- 4: *E. coli* ATCC 6538P
- 5: *Salmonella typhimurium* ATCC 29629
- 6: *Pseudomonas fluorescens* ATCC 21541

Lane 7 to 11, bands in ladder B

- 7: *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ATCC 9027
- 8: *Bacillus subtilis* ATCC 51189
- 9: *E. coli* 0157:H7
- 10: *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* ATCC 17802
- 11: *Shigella soonei* ATCC 29930

2. PCR-DGGE 기법을 이용한 fresh-cut 채소의 유해미생물 검지

일반 소매매장에서 신선한 원료 상태의 양배추를 구입하여 무균 필름봉투에 일정량을 시료로 채취한 후 바로 미생물 검지분석을 실시한 경우와 16시간 상온에 방치한 후 미생물 검지분석을 실시하였다(Fig. 4a). PCR 수행 후 agarose 전기영동을 실행하였을 때 약 200 bp의 DNA 단편이 증폭되었고, 이들 증폭산물을 DGGE 수행한 결과 무배양 조건에서는 2개의 band가 생성되었으나 배양 조건의 경우에는 4개의 band가 생성되었다. 그 중 band k와 l은 인공 marker로 *Bacillus cereus*와 *Salmonella typhimurium*으로 동정 가능하였고, 그 외의 bands는 염기서열 분석을 통해 동정한 결과 무배양 조건에서는 미생물 균주가 아닌 식물 DNA류(g: *Arbidopsis thaliana*, chloroplast, h: *Brassica napus*, mitochondrial DNA)가 검출되었으며 배양 조건에서는 장내 세균류(i: *Enterobacter cloacae*, j: *Pantoea agglomerans*) 및 marker band와 일치하는 균주(k: *Bacillus cereus*)가 검출되었다.

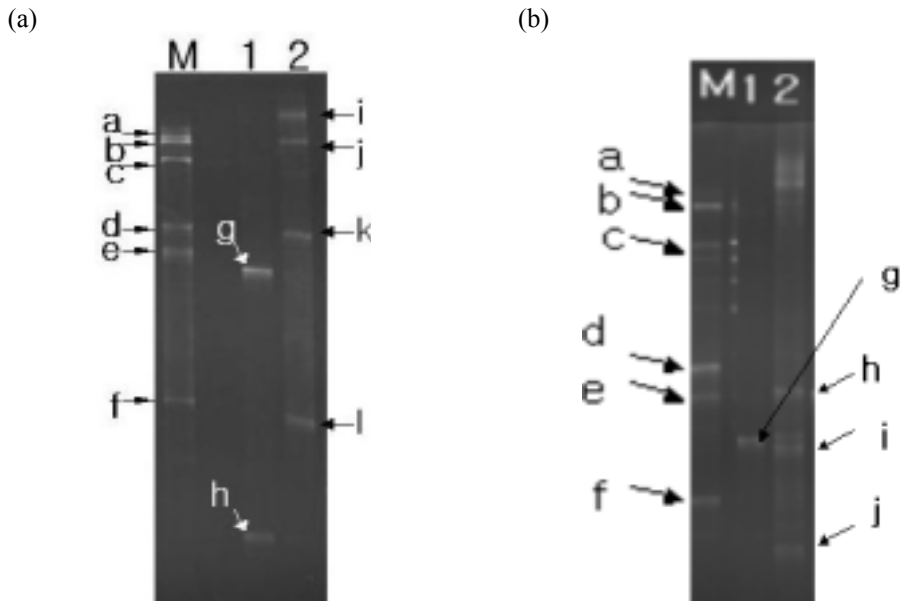


Fig. 4. DGGE profiles for detection of pathogens in fresh cabbage (a) and fresh-cut lettuce (b). Lane M: marker, Lane 1: no incubation, Lane 2: incubation at room temperature for 16 h. a: *L. monocytogenes*, b: *S. aureus*, c: *P. fluorescens*, d: *B. cereus*, e: *E. coli*, f: *S. typhimurium*, g-l: identifying after DNA sequencing.

시판되는 fresh-cut 양상추 샐러드 제품에 대해서도 무배양 조건과 16시간 배양한 후에 각 미생물 검지분석을 실시하였다(Fig. 4b). Agarose 전기영동을 수행한 결과 약 200 bp의 DNA 단편들이 증폭되었고, 이로부터 PCR 증폭과정이 문제없이 잘 수행되었음을 알 수 있었다. 이들 PCR 증폭산물에 대해 DGGE를 수행한 결과 무배양 조건에서는 1개의 band가 생성되었고 배양 조건에서는 3개의 band가 생성되었다. 그 중 band h는 인공 marker로 *E. coli* 임을 동정할 수 있었고, 그 외의 bands는 염기서열 분석을 통해 식물 chloroplast 임을 확인하였다.

PCR-DGGE를 이용하여 채소류에서 유해미생물을 검출 동정할 수 있었으나, 실제 적용 측면에 있어서 각각 유해미생물의 최소 검출농도를 확인할 필요가 있었다. 이에 PCR-DGGE의 검출 한도를 알아내기 위하여 무배양 조건(0 h)과 배양 조건(16 h)에서 실험하였다. 배양 조건으로는 완충액을 사용된 tryptic soy broth를 그대로 사용하여 37°C 진탕 배양기내에서 200 rpm으로 16시간동안 배양하였다. 무배양 조건에서는 10^1 - 10^8 CFU/g 수준으로 신선편이 양상추에 5종의 유해미생물을 인위적으로 접종한 후 PCR-DGGE를 수행하여 밴드가 분리되는지를 확인하였다.

증폭된 PCR 산물은 접종된 균종에 상관없이 agarose gel 상에서 밴드가 나타났다(Fig. 5). 그러나 일부는 DGGE 분석 및 염기서열 분석결과, 실제 접종된 미생물이 아닌 식물 DNA가 검출된 것임이 확인되었다(Fig. 6). DGGE 상에서 검출감도는 *Salmonella*의 경우 10^4 CFU/g, *E. coli* 10^5 CFU/g, *Bacillus* 10^3 CFU/g, *Staphylococcus* 10^1 CFU/g로 나타났다. 이와 같이 검출감도는 균종에 따라 크게 차이를 보이므로 이들 5종의 유해미생물을 사전 배양 없이 모두 동정하기는 실질적으로 힘들었다. 따라서 충분한 시간동안 전 배양한 후 PCR-DGGE를 이용하여 유해미생물을 검출한 결과, 접종 농도에 상관없이 모두 일관적으로 검출되었다(Fig. 5 & 6, Table 7).

무배양 조건에서 16s rRNA gene과 근연성을 지닌 식물 DNA류가 검출되었는데, 이는 검지할 미생물의 초기 균수(총균수 기준 $\sim 3 \times 10^2$ CFU/g)가 적을 때 PCR과정에서 식물 DNA와 미생물 DNA가 경쟁적 증폭현상을 보인 것으로 여겨진다. 그러나 16시간 배양 조건에서는 총균수가 2.2×10^{10} CFU/g에 이르므로 이런 경쟁적 증폭현상이 존재하지 않아 미생물들의 band만 분리되어 검출되었다.

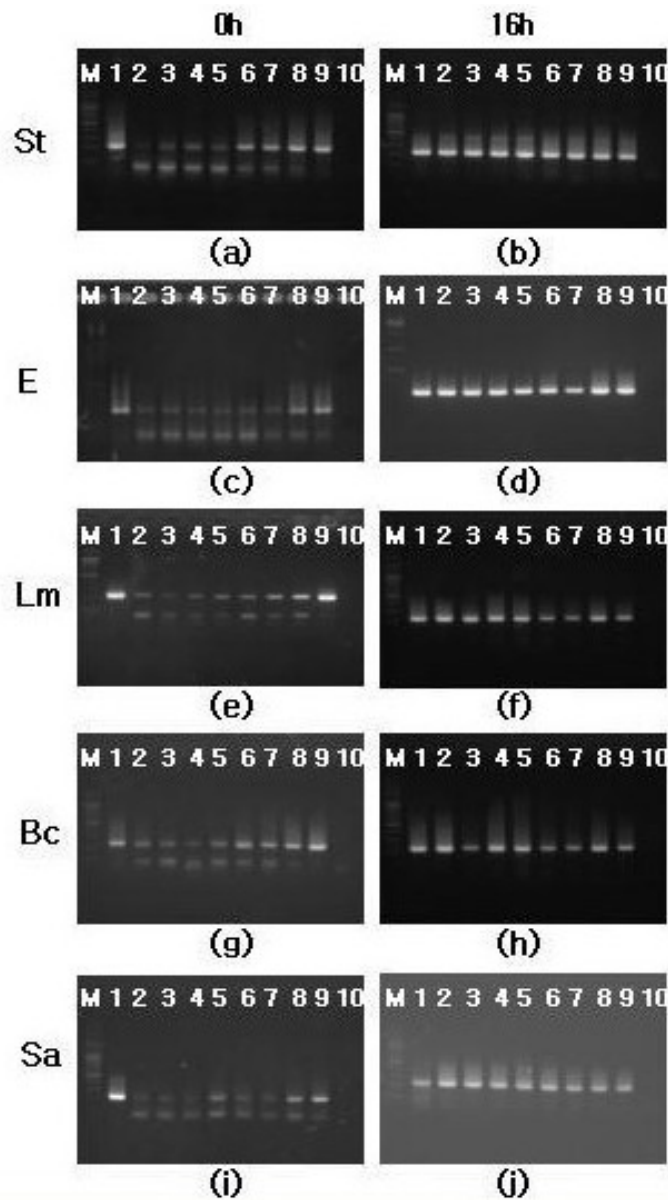


Fig. 5. Electrophoresis of PCR products according to the inoculated pathogens' concentration on 1.5% agarose gel. M: 100 bp size marker, 1: real bacteria, 2 to 9: artificially inoculated bacteria from 10^1 to 10^9 CFU/g in fresh-cut lettuce, 10: negative control (See the Table 7).

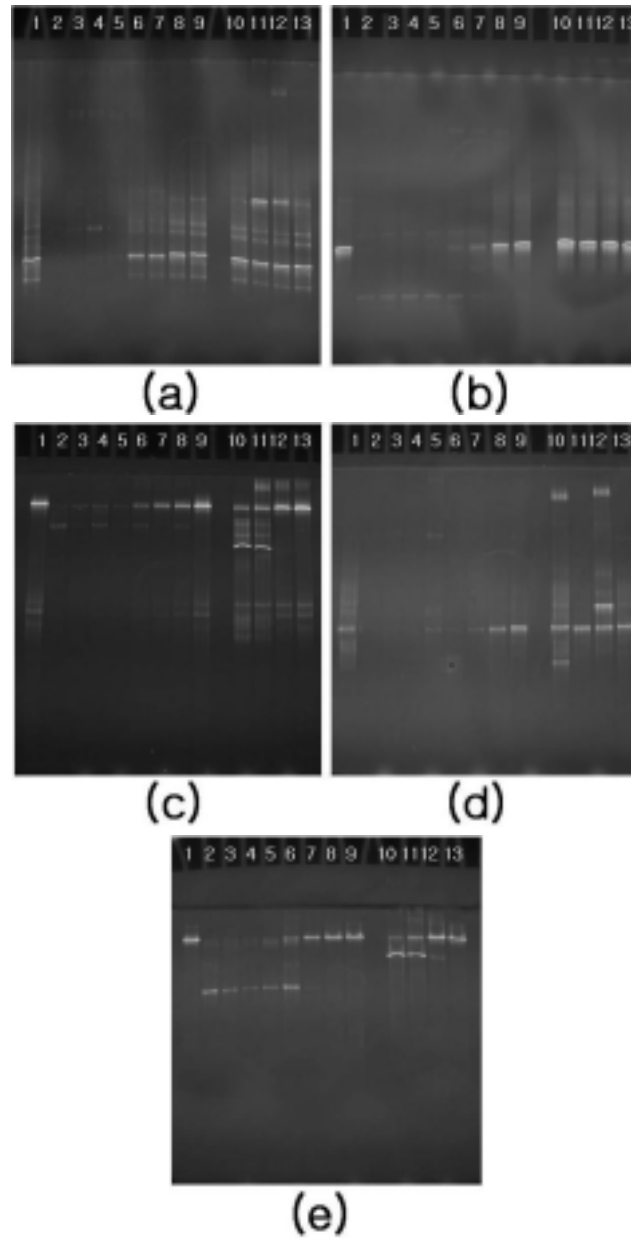


Fig. 6. DGGE profiles to determine the detection limit of five pathogens in fresh-cut salads. Lane 1: real bacteria, Lane 2 to 9: artificially inoculated bacteria from 10^1 to 10^9 CFU/g in fresh-cut salads. Lane 10-13: the cultivated samples of 10^7 - 10^9 CFU/g (See the Table 7).

Table 7. Detection limit of PCR-DGGE for five pathogens in fresh-cut lettuce

Initial level of inoculation (CFU/mL)	PCR band		DGGE band		<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i> (CFU/mL)	
	Enrichment time (h)		Enrichment time (h)		Enrichment time (h)	
	0	16	0	16	0	16
10 ⁹	+	+	+	+	2.9×10 ⁸ (2)	6.7×10 ⁸
10 ⁸	+	+	+	+	1.8×10 ⁷ (3)	1.9×10 ⁹ (13)
10 ⁷	+	+	+	+	2.5×10 ⁶ (4)	6.2×10 ⁸
10 ⁶	+	+	+	+	7.9×10 ⁵ (5)	7.0×10 ⁸ (12)
10 ⁵	+	+	+	+	4.5×10 ⁴ (6)	1.2×10 ⁹
10 ⁴	+	+	+	+	1.3×10 ³ (7)	4.5×10 ⁸ (11)
10 ³	+	+	-	+	1.5×10 ² (8)	5.1×10 ⁸
10 ²	+	+	-	+	3.5×10 ¹ (9)	5.2×10 ⁸ (10)

Table 7. (continued)

Initial level of inoculation (CFU/mL)	PCR band		DGGE band		<i>E. coli</i> (CFU/mL)	
	Enrichment time (h)		Enrichment time (h)		Enrichment time (h)	
	0	16	0	16	0	16
10 ⁸	+	+	+	+	2.9×10 ⁷ (2)	1.1×10 ⁹
10 ⁷	+	+	+	+	2.1×10 ⁶ (3)	1.2×10 ⁹ (13)
10 ⁶	+	+	+	+	6.2×10 ⁵ (4)	2.5×10 ⁹
10 ⁵	+	+	+	+	3.4×10 ⁶ (5)	1.5×10 ⁹ (12)
10 ⁴	+	+	-	+	1.7×10 ⁵ (6)	1.9×10 ⁹
10 ³	+	+	-	+	4.8×10 ³ (7)	2.0×10 ⁹ (11)
10 ²	+	+	-	+	3.3×10 ² (8)	1.9×10 ⁹
10 ¹	+	+	-	+	5.6×10 ³ (9)	1.6×10 ⁹ (10)

Table 7. (continued)

Initial level of inoculation (CFU/mL)	PCR band		DGGE band		<i>Listeria monocytogenes</i> (CFU/mL)	
	Enrichment time (h)		Enrichment time (h)		Enrichment time (h)	
	0	16	0	16	0	16
10^9	+	+	+	+	7.7×10^9 (2)	5.6×10^9
10^8	+	+	+	+	6.9×10^8 (3)	4.3×10^9 (13)
10^7	+	+	+	+	1.0×10^8 (4)	4.8×10^9
10^6	+	+	+	+	7.9×10^6 (5)	3.3×10^9 (12)
10^5	+	+	+	+	9.0×10^4 (6)	5.2×10^8
10^4	+	+	+	+	1.9×10^4 (7)	1.0×10^9 (11)
10^3	+	+	+	+	4.1×10^3 (8)	1.8×10^9
10^2	+	+	+	+	4.6×10^2 (9)	7.3×10^9 (10)

Table 7. (continued)

Initial level of inoculation (CFU/mL)	PCR band		DGGE band		<i>Bacillus cereus</i> (CFU/mL)	
	Enrichment time (h)		Enrichment time (h)		Enrichment time (h)	
	0	16	0	16	0	16
10^7	+	+	+	+	2.3×10^8 (2)	1.2×10^8
10^6	+	+	+	+	3.1×10^7 (3)	3.5×10^8 (13)
10^5	+	+	+	+	2.1×10^6 (4)	3.0×10^8
10^4	+	+	+	+	5.2×10^5 (5)	1.2×10^8 (12)
10^3	+	+	+	+	4.2×10^4 (6)	2.6×10^8
10^2	+	+	-	+	1.8×10^3 (7)	3.9×10^8 (11)
10^1	+	+	-	+	2.8×10^2 (8)	2.5×10^8
10^0	+	+	-	+	1.1×10^1 (9)	2.2×10^8 (10)

Table 7. (continued)

Initial level of inoculation (CFU/mL)	PCR band		DGGE band		<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> (CFU/mL)	
	Enrichment time (h)		Enrichment time (h)		Enrichment time (h)	
	0	16	0	16	0	16
10^8	+	+	+	+	3.1×10^8 (2)	1.9×10^8
10^7	+	+	+	+	3.0×10^7 (3)	2.3×10^8 (13)
10^6	+	+	+	+	3.2×10^6 (4)	1.4×10^8
10^5	+	+	+	+	2.0×10^5 (5)	1.3×10^9 (12)
10^4	+	+	+	+	2.8×10^4 (6)	2.0×10^8
10^3	+	+	+	+	1.3×10^3 (7)	1.0×10^8 (11)
10^2	+	+	+	+	3.4×10^2 (8)	2.0×10^7
10^1	+	+	+	+	8.0×10^1 (9)	4.0×10^7 (10)

E. coli 균주를 이용하여 초기 균체량이 경쟁적 증폭에 어떠한 영향을 미치는지 알아보기 위하여, 1번 lane은 10^1 CFU/g, 2번 lane은 10^2 CFU/g, 3번 lane은 10^5 CFU/g, 4번 lane은 10^8 CFU/g 수준의 미생물을 인공 접종하여 동일한 방법으로 PCR-DGGE를 수행한 후 bands를 검출하였다(Fig. 7).

실험 결과 1, 2번 lane에서는 식물 chloroplast의 band만이 검출되어 10^2 CFU/g 이하의 검지 균체농도에서는 PCR-DGGE로 미생물을 제대로 검지할 수 없었고, 3번 lane에서는 식물 DNA와 미생물 DNA가 동시에 검출됨을 알 수 있었다. 마지막으로 4번 lane에서는 미생물 DNA만이 검출되었다. 따라서 본 연구에 사용된 primer를 이용하여 PCR 증폭을 수행했을 때 식물성 DNA와 유해미생물 DNA 사이에 농도에 따른 경쟁적 증폭현상이 있었음을 확인하였다. 결과적으로 초기 균체농도가 낮은 수준으로 유해미생물이 오염된 fresh-cut 채소류에서 이들 미생물을 제대로 검출해내기 위해서는 먼저 배양을 통해 균체를 증식시킬 필요가 있다.

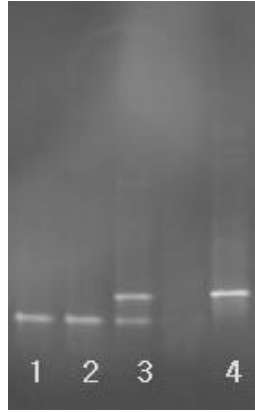


Fig. 7. Competitive PCR amplification between *E. coli* DNA and chloroplast DNA in fresh-cut lettuce.
 Lane 1: 10^1 CFU/g inoculated, Lane 2: 10^2 CFU/g inoculated
 Lane 3: 10^5 CFU/g inoculated, Lane 4: 10^8 CFU/g inoculated.

이와 같은 문제는 PCR-DGGE 검지기법의 가장 큰 장점 중 하나인 신속 검지에 있어 걸림 돌로 작용할 수 있다. 기존 미생물 추출방법에서는 채소 시료를 2분간 강력하게 stomaching 하여 완전히 분쇄시켰기 때문에 식물 조직이 파괴되고 그로부터 DNA가 용출되어 미생물 DNA와 혼동되는 문제를 유발하였다. 그러므로 이를 방지하고자 식물 조직을 파괴하지 않으면서 채소 표면에 부착된 미생물을 씻어내는 효과를 주기 위해 shaking incubator를 사용하여 균체를 추출하였다.

미생물 DNA만을 추출하기 위하여 무균 조건에서 일정량의 완충용액과 채소 시료를 함께 멸균 필름봉투에 넣고 5분간 shaking하여 내재 미생물을 추출 균질화하였다. 이러한 방법으로 6종(*P. fluorescens*, *E. coli*, *B. cereus*, *S. typhimurium*, *S. aureus*, *L. monocytogenes*)의 유해미생물에 대해 검출감도를 확인해본 결과, *B. cereus*를 제외한 5종의 미생물은 10^1 CFU/g 농도까지 검출할 수 있는 민감도를 나타내었다(Fig. 8). 따라서 식물체에 내재하거나 오염되어 있는 미생물에 대해 추출 균질화 방법을 달리함으로써 사전 증균 과정을 거치지 않은 무배양 조건에서도 신속하게 유해미생물을 검지할 수 있게 되었다.

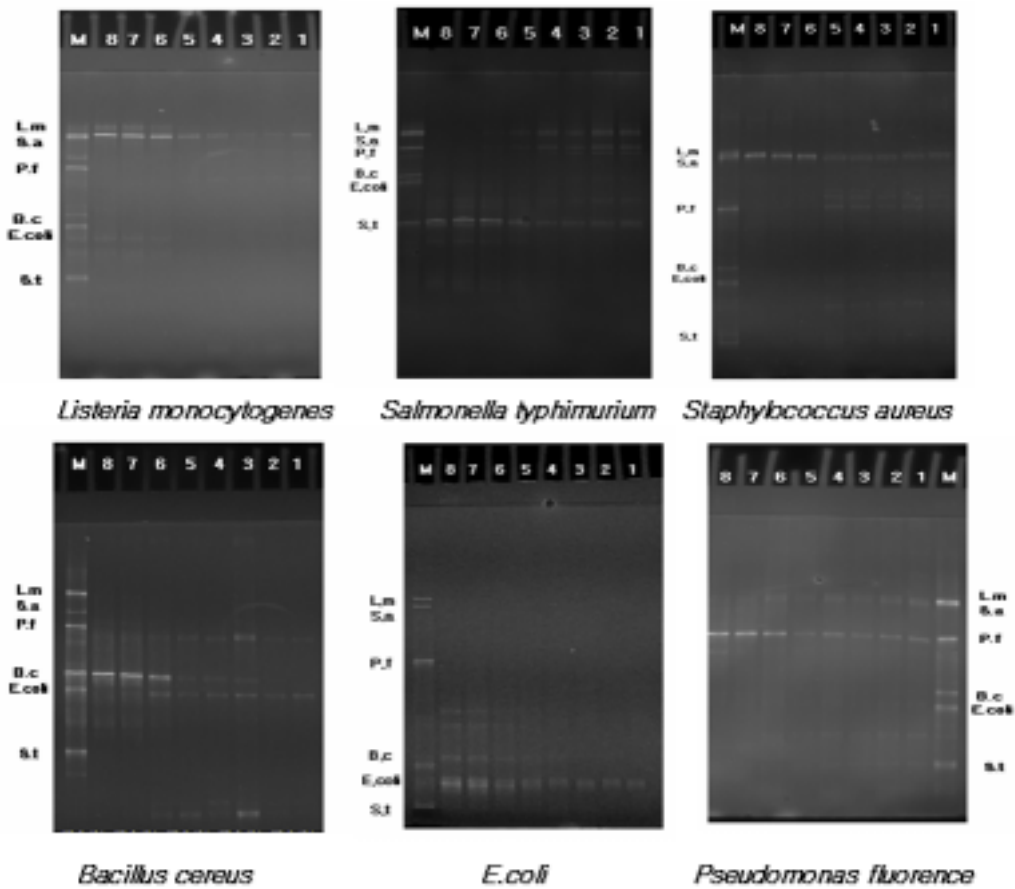


Fig. 8. DGGE profiles to determine the detection limit of six pathogens in fresh-cut salads. Lane M: artificial marker, Lane 1 to 8: artificially inoculated bacteria from 10^1 to 10^8 CFU/g in fresh-cut salads.

3. 전처리방법에 의한 표준 유해미생물의 제어효과 비교 검토

냉장유통 fresh-cut 채소류에 적용 가능한 물리화학적 전처리방법으로서 먼저 중온 열수처리 효과를 살펴보고자 하였다. 시험 미생물을 각기 부패성 균주(*P. fluorescens*, *E. coli*)와 병원성 균주(*E. coli* O157:H7, *S. aureus*, *L. monocytogenes*, *S. typhimurium*)로 구분하여 세절 양배추에 적정 수준으로 혼합 접종시키고 멸균 플라스틱 필름봉투에 밀봉한 후 12-15시간가

량 5°C 저온에서 방치하여 미생물을 식물조직에 충분히 고정화시켰다. 이들 양배추 시료를 45-65°C로 유지되는 열수에 1분간 침지하였다가 회수하여 종이수건 위에서 물기를 제거하고 시료량의 2배에 해당하는 멸균 식염수와 함께 stomacher를 이용하여 고르게 균질화한 후, 각각의 미생물 분리에 적합한 공인 선택배지를 사용하여 평판배양법으로 시험 균주별 생균수를 측정하였다.

원료 양배추 자체의 미생물 오염정도는 호기성 총균수 기준으로 약 3×10^4 CFU/g 수준이었으며, 계절(10월 중순) 요인으로 인해 매우 낮은(3×10^1 CFU/g 이하) 수준이나 *E. coli*와 *L. monocytogenes*와 같은 유해 오염균이 발견되었다(Fig. 9). 미생물 균종별로 초기 접종량은 6.0×10^5 - 1.4×10^6 CFU/g로 거의 동일하였으며 원료 자체의 총균수를 10배 이상 상회하는 수준이었으므로 처리효과를 확인하는데 있어 원료의 오염문제를 배제할 수 있었다. 열수처리 직후 측정된 양배추 시료의 생균수는 예상했던 바와 같이 처리온도가 높을수록 급격히 감소하였다. 수돗물(15°C)에 1분간 침지하였던 시료를 대조구로 보았을 때, 55°C까지는 대부분의 미생물이 열수처리 영향을 받지 않다가 60-65°C에서는 2-4 log cycle 만큼 생균수가 감소되어 분명한 효과를 나타내었다. 균종별로는 *S. typhimurium*이 상대적으로 가장 온도에 민감하게 반응하였고, *E. coli*와 *L. monocytogenes*의 경우 65°C에서 감균정도가 상대적으로 작게 나타났다.

이러한 열수처리 효과는 양배추 시료를 5°C 저온에서 10일간 저장한 다음 측정된 미생물 생균수 결과에서도 다시 확인할 수 있었는데, 55°C 이하의 처리구에서는 생균수가 다소 증감하더라도 큰 변화 없이 유지되었으나 60-65°C 처리구에서는 일부 균주를 제외하고 처리 직후보다 더 낮은 수준의 생균수를 나타내었다(Fig. 9). 미생물 균종별 열수처리에 대한 민감성은 저장 후에도 그대로 유지되는 경향을 보였으나, 초기 접종량이 거의 동일한 수준이더라도 열수처리 후 저장 중 균종 간에 생육 경쟁력이 달라 *P. fluorescens*와 *L. monocytogenes*가 비교적 빠른 속도로 다시 회복되어 우점균을 이룰 수 있는 가능성을 나타내었다. 이는 토양채배 채소류에서 발견되는 주요 우점세균이 *Pseudomonas* spp.이고 *L. monocytogenes*가 저온 생육능력이 우수함을 감안할 때, 다른 병원성 균주나 오염균에 비해 저온보관 양배추에서 생존 경쟁력이 더 강한 것으로 이해되었다. 한편 열수처리 양배추의 저장 중 외관품질은 처리온도가 60°C를 초과한 경우 현저하게 열화 되어 감균 측면에서의 긍정적 효과를 완전히 소실하는 것으로 나타났다.

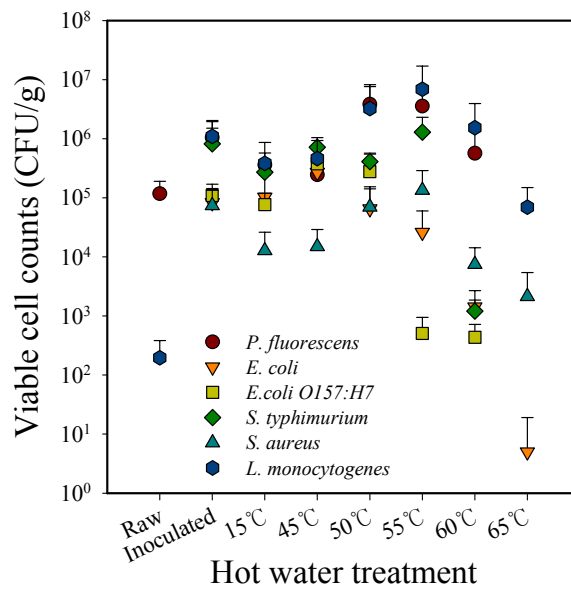
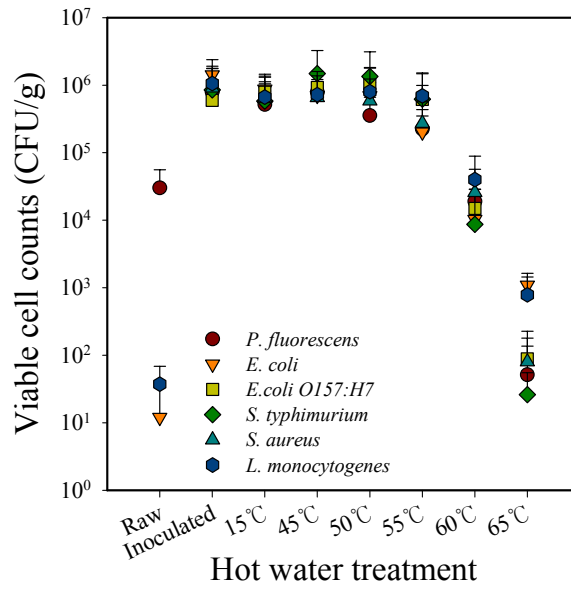


Fig. 9. Effects of mild hot water dipping on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

냉장유통 fresh-cut 채소제품의 미생물제어에 이용할 수 있는 화학적 전처리방법으로서 여러 연구자들에 의해 빈도 높게 검토된 바 있는 유기산과 소독제 처리효과를 비교 평가하고자 하였다. 여러 가지 유기산 가운데 미생물 억제효과가 가장 우수한 것으로 알려진 초산과 구연산에 대해 각각 나트륨 염과 산으로 화학약제의 적용형태를 구분하여 시험 미생물이 접종된 계절 양배추에 처리한 후 생균수를 측정하였다(Fig. 10 & 11). 양배추 원료자체의 미생물 오염정도는 호기성 총균수 기준으로 약 5×10^3 CFU/g 수준이었으며, 계절(12월 중순 - 2월말) 요인으로 인해 병원성 균주는 전혀 발견되지 않았다. 미생물 균종별로 초기 접종량은 2.0×10^5 - 3.0×10^6 CFU/g로 다소 차이가 있었으나 원료 양배추 자체의 총균수를 50배 이상 상회하는 수준이었으므로 처리효과를 확인하는데 있어 원료의 오염문제를 배제할 수 있었다.

초산과 구연산의 나트륨 염을 사용한 경우 예상했던 것과 다르게 시험균주의 균종 및 접종량에 관계없이 거의 감균효과를 확인할 수 없었으나, 산 용액을 사용하였을 때는 모든 균종에서 1-2 log cycle 정도 생균수가 감소되었으며 구연산에 비해 초산의 미생물 제어효과가 더 큰 것을 알 수 있었다. 미생물 균종별로는 초기 접종량의 차이에도 불구하고 병원성 균주인 *L. monocytogenes*가 유기산처리에 의해 다소 더 민감하게 억제되었으나, 다른 균주에서는 유의적인 감수성 차이를 확인할 수 없었다. 더욱이 이러한 유기산처리에 따른 양배추 시료의 미생물 억제효과는 5°C 저온에서 10일간 저장한 후에도 그대로 유지되어 1% 초산용액으로 침지 처리한 경우 모든 균주에 있어 약 2×10^4 CFU/g 이하로 생균수가 저하되었다(Fig. 10 & 11).

유기산은 알코올과 함께 식품분야에서 널리 사용되어 온 항균 및 소독 물질이지만, 적용 농도에 따라 미생물 감균효과가 크게 달라진다. 신선편이 채소제품에 300-500 ppm 농도의 초산, 젯산, 구연산, 프로피온산 등 다양한 유기산을 세척수로 적용한 결과, 단순히 물로 수세한 대조구와 거의 비슷한 수준의 총균수를 나타내었으며 10°C에서 4일간 저장한 후 미생물 증식정도는 대조구와 같았다(Adams *et al.*, 1989). 또한 아스코르빈산, 소르빈산 또는 이들의 혼합물을 샐러드 제품에 처리한 경우에도 총균수 감소는 항상 1 log cycle 이하였으며 4°C에서 10일간 저장한 후에는 생균수 차이를 거의 구분할 수 없었다. 결과적으로 이들 유기산 처리로는 신선편이 채소의 미생물 오염방지 효과를 크게 기대하기 어려우며, 고농도 처리시 감균효과는 향상되더라도 제품의 외관품질이 현저하게 저하되는 문제가 있어 사용 상 많은 제약이 따른다.

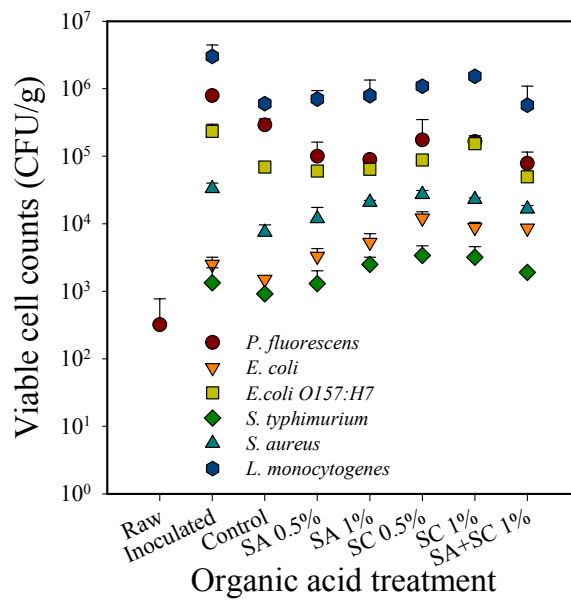
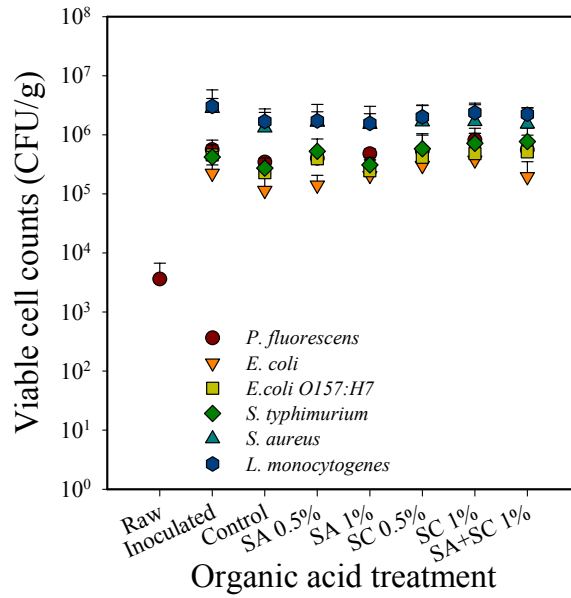


Fig. 10. Effects of organic salt treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. SA: sodium acetate, SC: sodium citrate. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

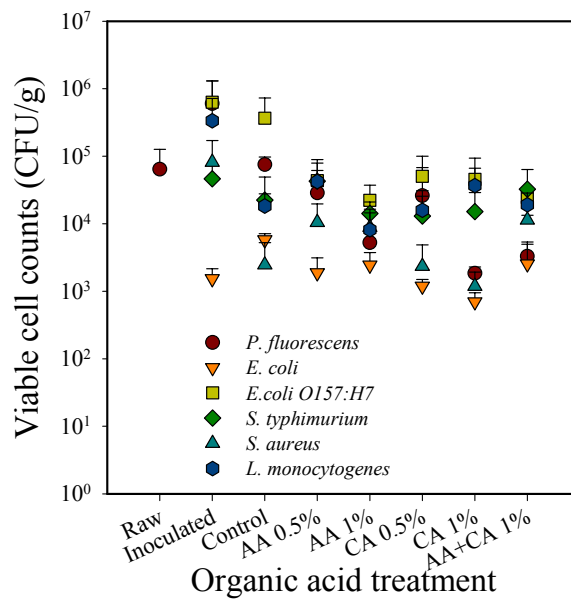
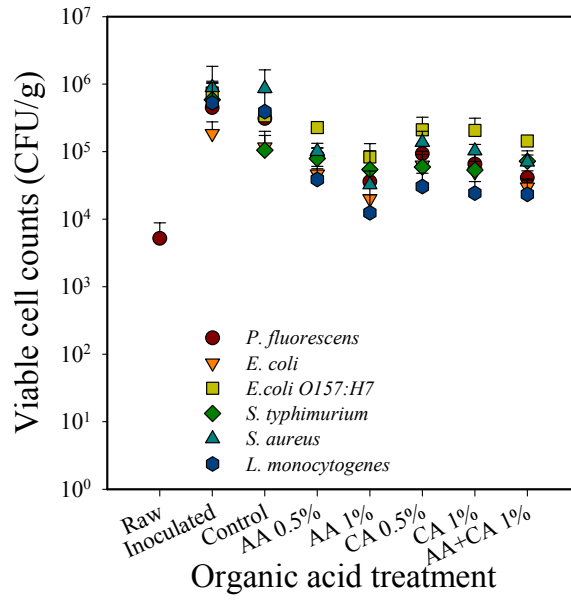


Fig. 11. Effects of organic acid treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. AA: acetic acid, CA: citric acid. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

식품의 미생물 억제용도로 사용되는 유기산 가운데 초산이나 구연산만큼 그 처리효과가 잘 알려져 있지는 않으나, 세척보조제로서 실질적인 활용도가 높으며 향후 신선편이 식품에도 적용 가능성이 높은 탄산염류를 사용하여 세척 양배추의 미생물 제어효과를 측정하였다(Fig. 12). 탄산나트륨과 중탄산나트륨을 각기 농도를 달리하여 수용액으로 처리했을 때 중탄산염 처리구는 양배추 시료를 단순히 수돗물로 세척한 대조구와 비교하여 거의 동일한 수준의 생균수를 나타내므로 전혀 감균효과를 볼 수 없었으나, 탄산염처리구는 농도가 높을수록 1 log cycle 이상의 분명한 생균수 감소를 나타내었다. 시험 미생물의 균종별로는 초기 접종량 수준이 10^5 - 10^6 CFU/g로 다소 차이가 있었으나, 균체량이 더 많았던 *P. fluorescens*, *E. coli*나 더 적었던 *S. aureus*, *L. monocytogenes* 사이에서 탄산염처리에 의한 유의적인 감균 효과 차이를 구분할 수 없었다.

탄산염류, 즉 탄산나트륨(SC)와 중탄산나트륨(SBC)는 다양한 용도로 사용되는 식품첨가물로서 식품의 풍미, pH 조절, 맛과 질감을 바꾸거나 육류와 생선, 과채류의 살균소독제로 사용되고 있다(Corral *et al.*, 1988). 이들은 대부분의 국가에서 규제를 거의 받지 않고 있어 그 사용범위가 넓은 편이며, 미국의 경우 FDA는 sodium bicarbonate를 GRAS 등급으로 분류하고 있고 EPA에서는 모든 농산물의 잔류 제한물질로부터 제외하고 있다. 또한 USDA에서는 SC와 SBC를 유기농 제품에 사용할 수 있는 첨가물로 인정하고 있다. SC와 SBC는 식품첨가물로 사용되는 한편, 수확작물의 부패를 방지하기 위해 사용하기도 한다. 그러나 SC와 SBC는 화학 살균제가 아닌 식품첨가물이라는 한계 때문에 그 효과도 초기 감균효과에 그치고 일반적인 화학 살균제와 같이 계속 증식하는 포자를 억제시키지 못하는 단점을 가지고 있다.

한편 새로운 천연 항균제로서 패각 등의 천연소재를 약 1000°C의 고온에서 소성하고 고전압으로 처리해서 얻은 소성 이온화칼슘을 사용하여 양배추 시료의 미생물 제어효과를 측정 한 결과(Fig. 13), 이온화칼슘의 농도가 75 ppm 이상인 경우에 상당한 수준의 생균수 감소를 나타내었으나 이러한 처리효과는 시험 균종에 따라 매우 상이하였다. 초기 균체 접종량이 약 10^3 - 10^4 CFU/g 수준으로 매우 낮았던 *S. aureus*와 *L. monocytogenes*에서는 이온화칼슘처리에 의해 유의적인 감균효과를 볼 수 없었으나, *P. fluorescens*와 *E. coli*는 칼슘농도가 높을수록 약 1 log cycle에 해당하는 생균수 감소를, *S. typhimurium*은 1 log cycle 이상의 생균수 감소를 나타내었다.

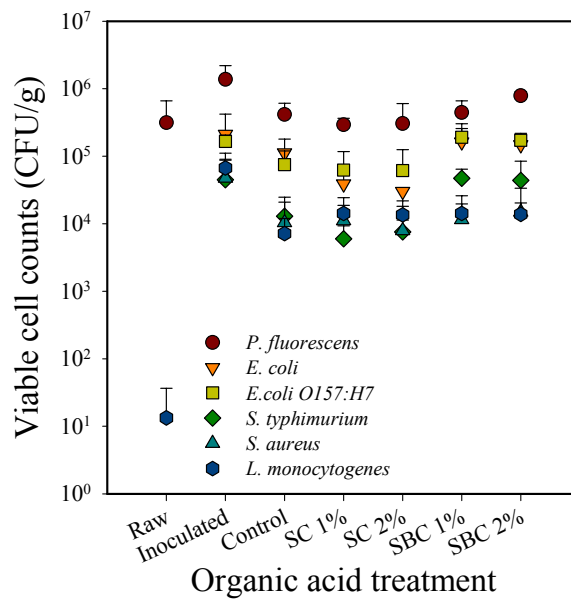
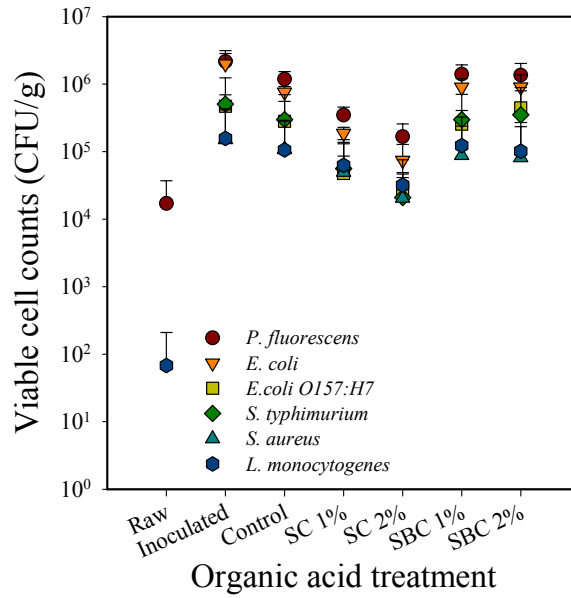


Fig. 12. Effects of carbonate treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. SC: sodium carbonate, SBC: sodium bicarbonate. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

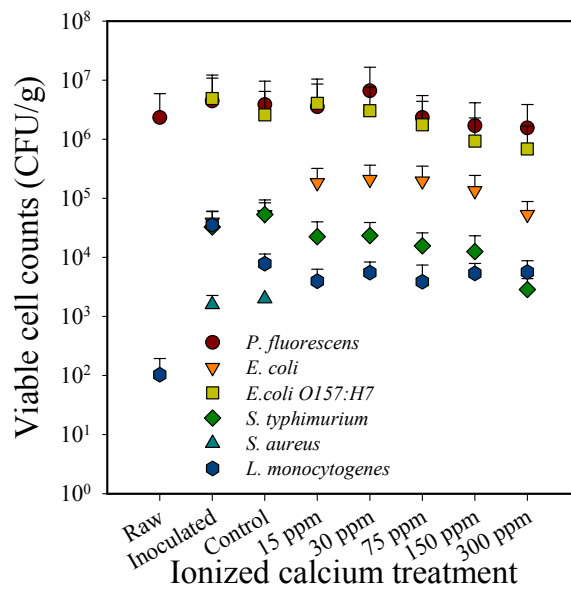
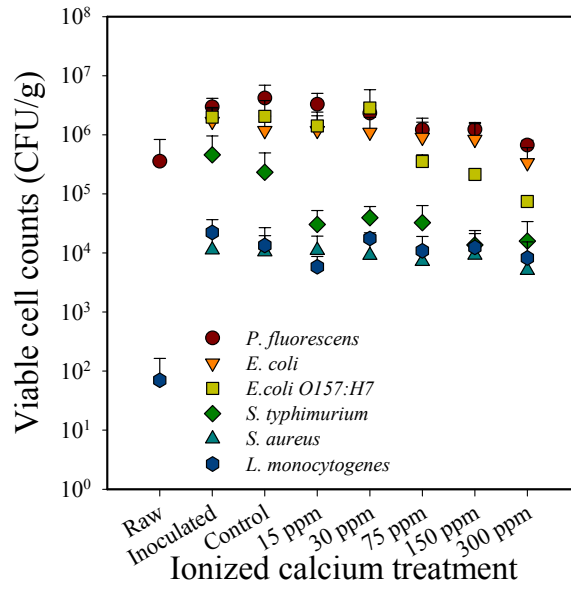


Fig. 13. Effects of ionized calcium treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

신선편이 식품에 가장 경제적으로 적용할 수 있는 대표적인 소독제로서 차아염소산나트륨(NaOCl)과 과산화수소(H₂O₂), 과산화초산(C₂H₄O₃) 등의 미생물 제어효과를 비교 평가하고자 각각의 수용액 농도를 달리하여 양배추 시료에 처리하였다. 이들 소독제 처리에 사용된 양배추 시료의 미생물 초기 접종량은 10⁵-10⁶ CFU/g 수준으로 일부는 균종별로 차이가 있었으나 비교적 균일하였다. 양배추 원료자체의 미생물 오염정도는 호기성 총균수 기준으로 약 10²-10⁴ CFU/g이었고 계절(1월 - 3월, 9월-10월) 요인으로 인해 병원성 균주는 거의 발견되지 않았으나 *E. coli*와 *L. monocytogenes*가 발견되더라도 5×10¹ CFU/g 수준(9월-10월)으로 매우 미미하였다. 미생물 초기 접종량이 원료 양배추 자체의 총균수를 50-100배 이상 상회하는 수준이었으므로 처리효과를 확인하는데 있어 원료의 오염문제를 배제할 수 있었다.

우선 차아염소산나트륨 용액의 경우, 유효 염소농도를 90-450 ppm으로 달리했을 때 예상대로 90 ppm 농도에서도 미생물 균종에 관계없이 약 1 log cycle 생균수가 감소되었고 처리농도가 높을수록 더 낮은 수준의 생균수를 나타내었다(Fig. 14). 또한 처리직후보다도 5°C에서 10일간 저장한 후에 더 현저하게 생균수가 감소되어 염소약제의 잔류 가능성을 추정할 수 있었다. 이러한 약제잔류의 영향은 *S. aureus*와 *E. coli*에서 민감하게 *P. fluorescens*에서 가장 둔감하게 영향을 받아 5°C에서 저장 10일 후 전자의 균주들이 10¹-10³ CFU/g 미만의 매우 낮은 생균수를 나타낸 반면, 후자는 10⁴ CFU/g 이상으로 비교 대상 시험 균주 가운데 가장 높은 생균수 수준을 유지하였다. 물론 단순히 약제잔류 효과 이외에도 미생물 균주간의 생육 경쟁력 차이도 저장 10일후 생균수 결과에 상당한 영향을 미쳤을 것으로 판단된다.

한편 염소약제 용액은 환경 pH에 따라 유효 염소의 형태가 달라져 살균 소독력에 차이가 있는데, pH 8 이상의 알칼리 영역에서는 대부분의 염소가 차아염소산 이온(CIO⁻)으로 존재하고, pH 2-3 이하의 산성 영역에서는 유리 염소(Cl₂)의 함량이 가장 높으며, pH 4-7의 약산성 및 중성 영역에서 살균력이 가장 높은 차아염소산(HOCl) 형태로 존재한다. 따라서 비교적 저농도의 염소약제를 사용하더라도 pH를 조절하여 차아염소산 함량을 극대화하면 안전성뿐만 아니라 화학약제 사용효과 측면에서도 매우 유리할 수 있다. 이에 차아염소산나트륨 90 ppm 용액에 10% 염산, 초산, 구연산 용액을 소량씩 첨가하여 pH 5.0으로 조절한 산성화 차아염소산나트륨 용액을 제조하고, 이들의 미생물 제어효과를 양배추 시료에서 비교 평가하였다. 그 결과 예상과 달리 단순히 차아염소산나트륨 용액으로 처리한 것과 산성화 차아염소산나트륨 처리구들 사이에 유의적인 생균수 차이는 발견되지 않았으며(Fig. 15),

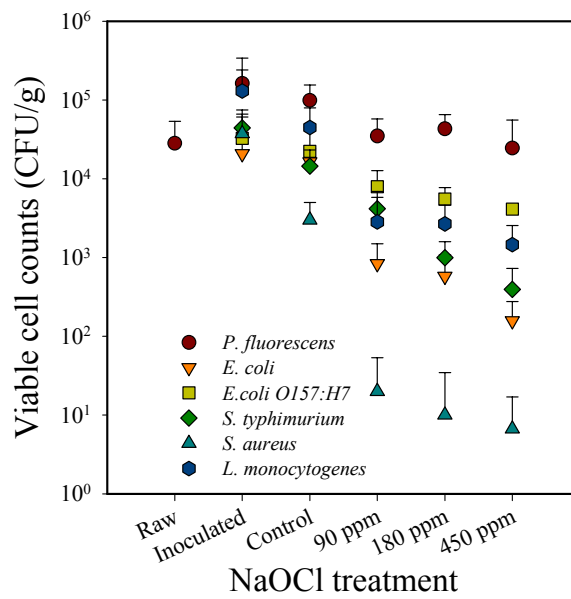
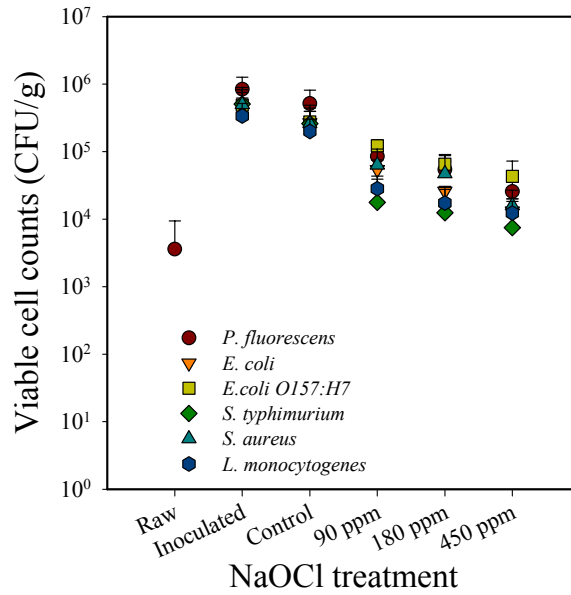


Fig. 14. Effects of hypochlorite treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

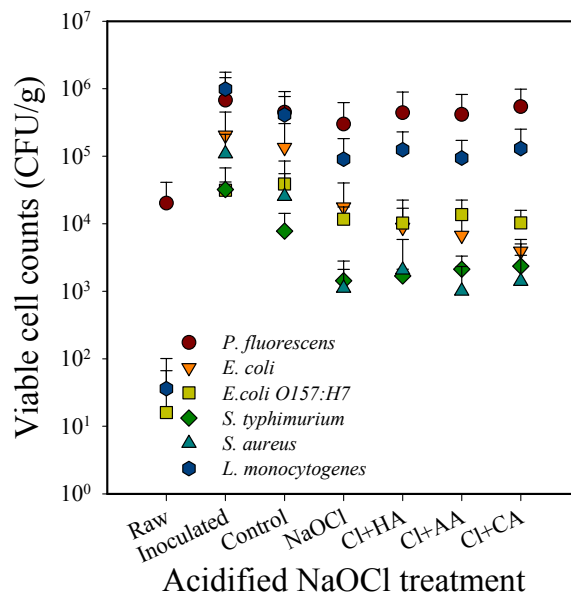
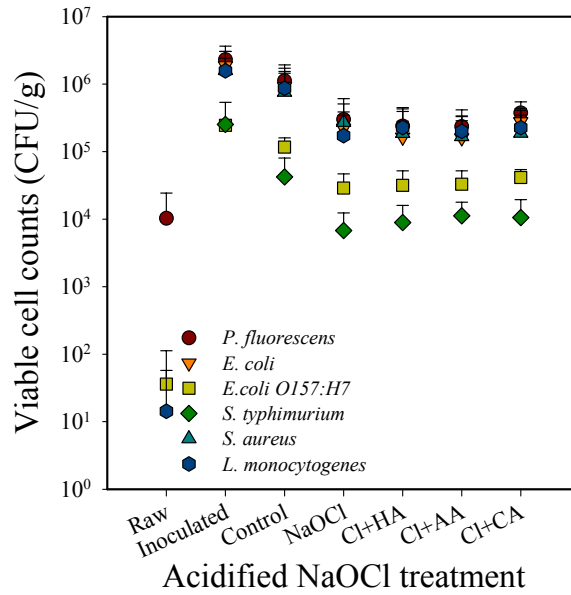


Fig. 15. Effects of acidified sodium hypochlorite treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

균종 특성별로 생균수 수준에 다소 차이가 있었을 뿐 동일한 수준의 감균효과는 저장 10일 후에도 그대로 유지되었다. 아마도 이러한 결과는 대부분의 차아염소산이 양배추 시료의 유기물질과 반응하여 유효 농도가 낮아지고, 염소함량에 비해 초기 미생물 집중량이 너무 많은데 기인한 것으로 이해되었다.

세척과정에서 염소수의 농도에 따른 엽채류 샐러드의 총균수와 대장균수 변화를 살펴본 Mazollier (1988)에 따르면, 무처리 시료에서 생균수가 가장 높게 나타났으며 유리 염소농도 50 ppm까지는 총균수가 현저하게 감소했으나 200 ppm 이상의 고농도에서는 더 이상 균수가 줄어들지 않았다. 마찬가지로 유리 염소농도 0-300 ppm 범위에서도 유사한 결과를 얻을 수 있었는데, 특히 대장균은 염소처리에 매우 민감하게 반응하여 엽채류 샐러드를 10, 20, 50 ppm의 유리 염소로 처리하면 각기 70, 100, 90%의 시료에서 대장균이 검출되지 않았으나 무처리 시료에서는 약 70%가 양성반응을 나타내었다. 이에 반해 접촉 시간을 5분에서 20분 혹은 30분까지 연장하거나 염소 용액의 pH를 4.0-8.8 사이로 변화시켜도 총균수에는 거의 영향을 미치지 못 하였다(Mazollier, 1988; Adams *et al.*, 1989). 한편 제품의 종류에 따라서도 염소 처리효과가 달랐는데, 예를 들어 300 ppm의 용존 유리 염소 세척수에 양상추를 담그면 총균수가 1×10^6 CFU/g에서 3×10^3 CFU/g으로 감소되지만 당근과 적색 양배추의 경우에는 영향이 없었다(Garg *et al.*, 1990). 물론 유리 염소농도 200-250 ppm인 세척수로 양상추를 처리했을 때 단지 1 log cycle 정도 생균수가 감소하였다는 보고도 있었다(Berrang *et al.*, 1990).

세척 및 세정 처리에 의해 총균수가 평균 1-2 log cycles 정도 감소하는 것이 일반적이지만, 거의 감소하지 않거나 3 log cycles 이상 감소하였다는 연구 결과도 있다. 염소 처리를 통해 채소류 표면에서 *L. monocytogenes*와 같은 병원성 미생물을 완전히 제거하기란 매우 어렵고 예측하기도 힘든 것이 사실이다. 실제로 염소 처리된 시료와 대조구가 초기에 현저한 미생물 생균수 차이를 나타낸다 하더라도 저장 며칠 후에는 그 차이가 구분되지 않는다(Adams *et al.*, 1989; Berrang *et al.*, 1990). 기본적으로 염소는 여러 종류의 미생물에 대해 in vitro에서 신속한 항균활성을 나타내며, *L. monocytogenes* 균주 역시도 차아염소산염에 대해 고유한 내재 저항성을 갖고 있지 않다. 따라서 염소(차아염소산염) 처리가 충분한 미생물 감소를 나타내지 못 하는 것은 아마도 채소 표면에 있는 왁스성분 cuticle 층의 소수성 때문에 수용성 염소수가 충분히 젖어들지 못하고 이러한 생체 보호막의 영향으로 인해 미생물에 대한 염소의 살균효과가 감소하는데 그 원인이 있다고 본다.

또 다른 살균 소독제로서 과산화수소 처리의 경우 최대 2% 농도에서 약 1 log cycle에 근접하는 미생물 사멸효과를 얻을 수 있었으나, 과산화초산 처리구의 경우 50 ppm 농도에서도 1 log cycle 정도 생균수가 감소하였고 처리농도가 높을수록 미생물 사멸이 다소 더 증대되었다(Fig. 16 & 17). 또한 *E. coli* O157:H7을 제외하고는 시험 균종에 관계없이 소독약제 처리에 따른 감균효과가 비슷하였으며, 특히 처리직후보다도 저온에서 10일간 저장한 후에 더 현저한 생균수 감소를 나타내어 소독약제의 잔류 가능성을 유추할 수 있었다. 이러한 약제잔류 영향으로 과산화수소 처리의 경우 5°C 저장 10일 후에 *E. coli*, *S. typhimurium*, *S. aureus*는 10^3 CFU/g 내외의 상대적으로 낮은 생균수를 나타내었고 *P. fluorescens*와 *L. monocytogenes*는 10^5 CFU/g 이상을 유지하여 균종별로 서로 다른 양상을 나타내었다. 과산화초산 처리에 있어서도 저장 10일후 *S. aureus*가 10^3 CFU/g 이하로 가장 낮은 생균수 수준을 나타낸 반면, *L. monocytogenes*는 5×10^4 CFU/g 내외를 유지하여 저항성이 확연히 구분되었다.

과산화수소와 과산화초산은 식품의 표백제, 산화/환원제, 항균제로 주로 사용되며, 과일 채소류 표면에 오염된 미생물을 저감시키기 위한 목적으로도 사용되어 포도의 부패 방지제, 버섯 세척제, 샐러드용 채소 및 신선편이 식품의 보존제로 사용되고 있다. 과산화초산은 과산화수소와 초산을 반응시켜 제조한 과산화화합물로 살균 소독 유효 온도 및 pH 범위가 넓고, 유기물에 대한 내성이 강하며 산성 세척효과 겸할 수 있는 장점이 있다. 이들 과산화수소와 과산화초산의 사용상 큰 장점은 분해산물이 물, 산소, 또는 초산으로 매우 환경친화적인 물질이라는 것이다. 국내에서도 과산화수소와 과산화초산은 식품첨가물로 등록되어 있으며, 기구, 용기, 포장재 등의 살균 소독용으로 사용을 허용한다. 또한 과일 채소류의 소독을 위해 사용되기도 하며 건포도의 미생물 오염을 방지하기 위해서도 사용된다.

과산화수소의 균체 사멸기작은 확실하지 않으나 채소 오염 세균과 곰팡이의 DNA에 손상을 입히는 것으로 알려져 있다(Brul and Coote, 1999). 오이, 청피망, 호박 등을 5-10% 과산화수소수에 2분간 침지하면 연부현상을 방지할 수 있었고, 신선편이 멜론을 5% 과산화수소수로 처리했을 때 저장성이 향상되었다(Gerald *et al.*, 1998). 신선편이 호박의 경우 과산화수소수 처리가 염소수 세척보다 효과적이었고, 버섯, 호박, 멜론에 대해서 과산화수소수 처리로 *Pseudomonas* 균을 90%까지 감소시킬 수 있었으며 처리효과가 4°C에서 5일간 지속되었다. 또한 양상추를 22°C의 2% 과산화수소수에 5분간 침지하면 외관이나 색 변화 없이 *E. coli* O157:H7, *Salmonella enteritidis*, *L. monocytogenes*를 효과적으로 감소시켰다(Lin *et al.*, 2002).

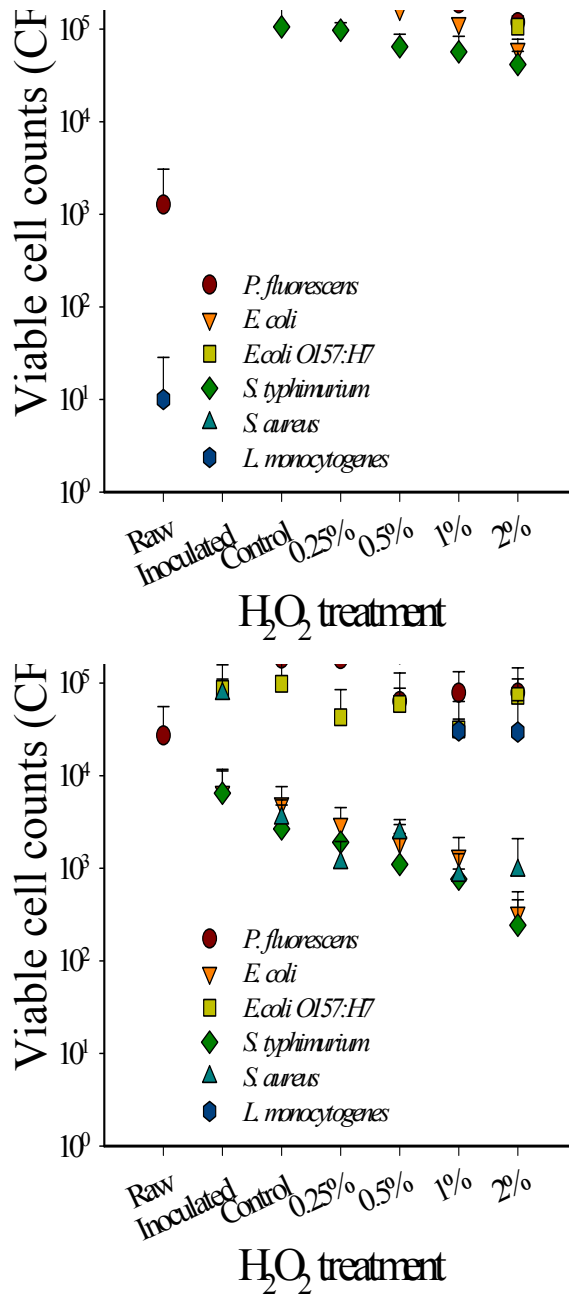


Fig. 16. Effects of peroxide treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

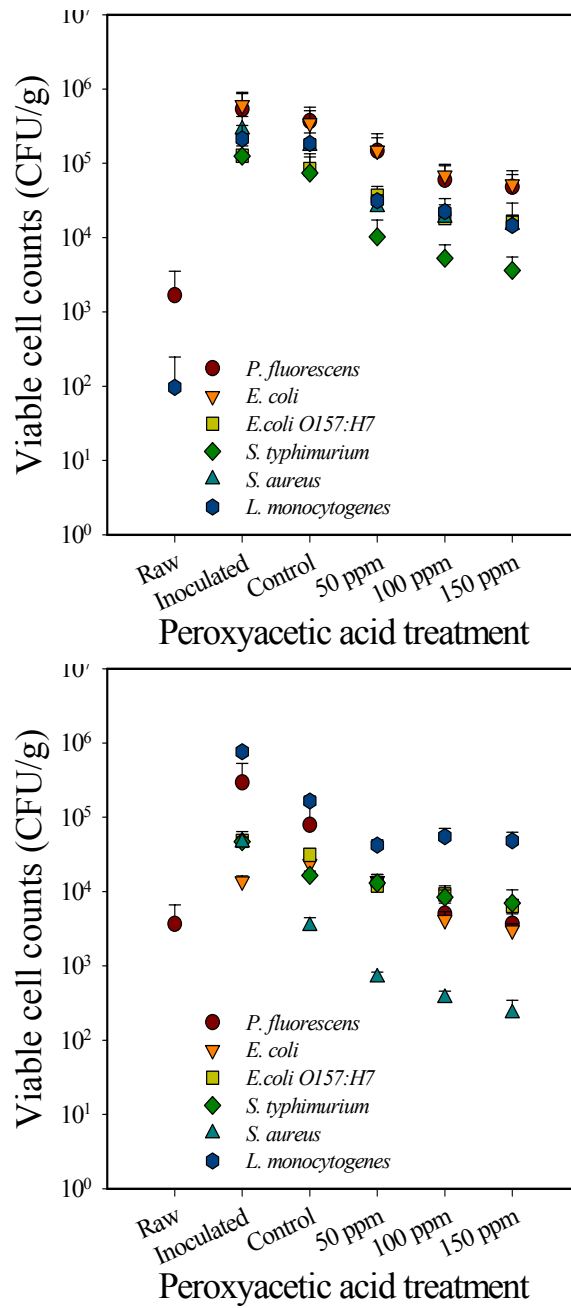


Fig. 17. Effects of peracetic acid treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

한편 즉석 샐러드 제품의 미생물 제거용도로 90 ppm의 과산화초산을 사용한 결과, 총균수와 대장균수가 거의 2 log cycles 정도 감소하여 100 ppm 염소수를 사용했을 때와 비슷한 효과를 나타내었다(Masson, 1990). 특히 저장기간 중 세균수가 감소하는 경향을 보였는데 이는 과산화초산이 분해되어 초산으로 잔류하기 때문에 가능한 것으로 이해된다. 그러나 실제 신선편이 식품의 생산 공정에서는 세정 소독처리 후 수세과정을 거치는 것이 일반적이므로 소독 세정제의 잔류효과를 이용하여 미생물 증식을 조절하기란 거의 불가능할 것으로 판단된다.

화학 살균 소독제를 대체하여 신선 과일, 채소류의 세척 또는 세정과정에서 점차 활용빈도가 높아지고 있는 대표적 기능수로서 전해수와 오존수의 미생물 제어효과를 비교 평가하고자 각각 양배추 시료에 처리하였다. 이들 기능수 처리에 사용된 양배추 시료의 미생물 초기 접종량은 10^5 - 10^6 CFU/g 수준으로 *E. coli* O157:H7, *S. typhimurium* 등 일부는 상대적으로 접종량이 적어 균종별로 차이가 있었으나 처리별로는 비교적 균일하였다. 양배추 원료자체의 미생물 오염정도는 호기성 총균수 기준으로 약 10^4 CFU/g 내외였고 계절(9월-10월) 요인으로 인해 병원성 균주는 거의 발견되지 않았으나 일부 *L. monocytogenes*가 발견되더라도 3×10^1 CFU/g 수준으로 매우 미미하였다. 미생물 초기 접종량이 원료 양배추 자체의 총균수를 50-100배 이상 상회하는 수준이었으므로 처리효과를 확인하는데 있어 원료의 오염문제를 배제할 수 있었다.

전해수의 경우 pH에 따라 산성(pH 2.5), 약알칼리성(pH 8.5), 알칼리성(pH 10.5)으로 구분하여 미생물 사멸효과를 살펴본 결과, 사용된 전해수의 물성에 관계없이 1 log cycle 이상 생균수를 감소시켰으며 균종별로는 *S. typhimurium* 균주에 가장 민감하게 작용하였으나 다른 균주에 대해서는 거의 유사한 생균수 감소를 나타내었다(Fig. 18). 또한 일부 균종에서는 처리직후보다 5°C에서 10일간 저장한 후에 더 현저한 생균수 감소를 나타내어 잔류효과가 인정되었는데, *E. coli*, *S. typhimurium*, *S. aureus*는 처리직후보다 약 1-2 log cycles 정도 더 낮은 생균수를 나타내었다. 이에 반해 고전압 하에서 발생기 산소로부터 오존을 생성하여 물에 용해시킨 오존수 처리의 경우, 예상과 달리 단순히 물로 세척한 대조구와 비교하여 처리구의 생균수 차이를 전혀 구분할 수 없었고, 오존의 용존 농도를 1.5 ppm에서 5.0 ppm으로 높이더라도 마찬가지로 균종에 관계없이 생균수 감소를 발견할 수 없었으며 저온에서 저장 10일후 잔류효과도 나타나지 않았다(Fig. 19).

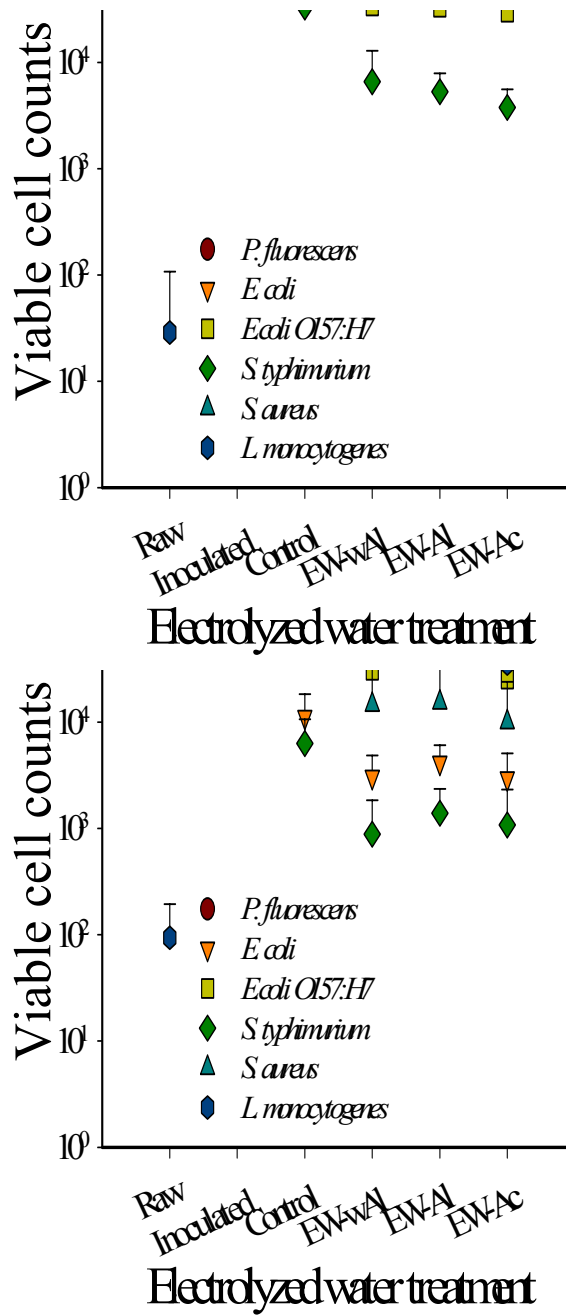


Fig. 18. Effects of various electrolyzed water treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

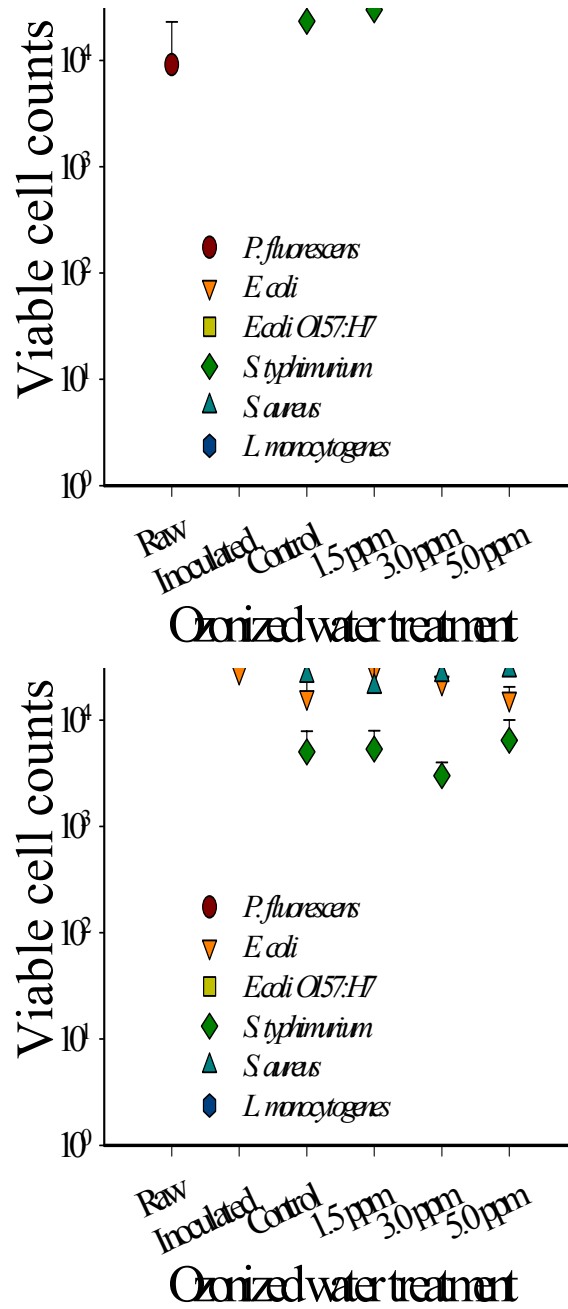


Fig. 19. Effects of ozonized water treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

전해수는 순수한 물에 소량의 염(NaCl)을 첨가한 후 전기분해하여 얻어지는 것으로 양극과 음극에 각각 물성이 다른 두 가지의 전해수가 생성된다. 양극 쪽에서 생성되는 물은 강산화수로 전자가 매우 부족한 상태이며, 음극 쪽에서 생성되는 물은 전자가 극히 풍부한 강환원수, 즉 알칼리수로서 2 종류 모두 살균력과 세정효과가 뛰어난 기능수로 알려져 있다. 이러한 전해수는 강력한 살균력과 함께 적용범위가 넓고, 미생물이나 유기물과 접촉하여 살균효과를 발휘한 다음 염소, 산소 등의 휘발성 기체와 물로 전환되어 일반 화학약품과 달리 유해한 잔류 반응물을 생성하지 않으며 인체에도 무해한 장점을 갖는다.

선행 연구(Carson, 1991)에 따르면 전해수는 신선편이 채소의 세정과정에서 일반적으로 많이 사용되는 염소수에 비해 살균력이 높다고 알려져 있는데, 이는 전해수의 산화-환원전위(ORP)가 염소수보다 높는데 기인한다. 전해수의 높은 ORP는 세포내의 전자전달계를 변형시켜 대사 작용 및 ATP 합성을 변화시킴으로서 강력한 살균력을 나타낼 수 있다고 생각된다. 실제로 산성 전해수가 염소수보다 순수 배지에서는 *Campylobacter jejuni* 균주에 대해 훨씬 강력한 살균효과를 나타내었으나, *C. jejuni*를 도계 표피에 접종하여 전해수로 처리하였을 때는 염소수와 유사한 수준의 균체 사멸을 나타내었는데, 이는 시료인 도계 표피의 고유 특성과 세척 살균수의 침투 제한성 때문인 것으로 보고되었다(Park, 2002).

또한 산성 및 알칼리 전해수와 유기산 처리에 의한 병원성 미생물의 살균효과를 비교하였을 때 산성 전해수는 액상 배지에서 *L. monocytogenes* 균주를 1분 이내에 완전히 사멸시켰으나, 알칼리 전해수는 약 1.7 log cycle 정도만 생균수를 감소시켰다(박 등, 2004). 그러나 *L. monocytogenes*를 접종한 양상추에 전해수와 유기산을 처리한 경우, 산성 및 알칼리 전해수는 동일하게 약 2 log cycles 정도의 생균수를 감소시켰으며 1% 유기산 처리는 각기 1.5-2.5 log cycles 가량 균체를 사멸하였으나, 산성 전해수와 알칼리 전해수에 1% 유기산을 첨가하여 병용 처리했을 때는 약 2.6 log cycles 생균수 감소를 나타내어 살균효과가 증대되었다. 한편 강력한 살균력을 부여해주는 전해 산화수의 물성은 낮은 pH 등의 물리화학적 특성으로 인하여 적절한 세정방법을 고려하지 않을 경우, 오히려 신선 채소류에서 품질열화와 같은 부정적인 결과를 초래할 수도 있다(정 등, 1996).

오존은 산소의 동위체로서 공기 중의 산소가 번개나 태양광선, 자외선과 반응하여 생성되기도 하고, 고전압 하에서 전기적인 에너지에 의해 생성되기도 한다. 이러한 오존은 2% 이하의 농도에서는 무색이어서 육안 식별이 불가능하지만 독특한 자극취를 가지므로 후각에

의한 감지가 가능한 기체로서 불소 다음으로 강력한 산화력을 가지며 이로 인해 살균, 탈취, 탈색, 유기물 및 무기물과의 반응성을 나타낸다. 오존의 살균력은 오존 농도 0.4 ppm에서 4분 내에 대부분의 세균, 바이러스, 곰팡이를 사멸시킬 정도로 강력한데, 고농도일수록 오존의 살균력은 크게 증가하며 수초 내에 세포벽을 파괴하여 원형질을 분해하고 재생 불가능하게 만든다(박 & 박, 2000). 특히 오존은 세균의 경우 세포벽을 구성하는 지방단백질의 파괴를 유도하므로 Gram 음성인 대부분의 병원균이나 *E. coli*는 10 ppm의 저농도 오존수에서 1분간의 접촉에 의해서도 급속히 사멸된다. 그러나 Gram 양성 세균, 특별히 내열성 포자 형성균은 오존에 대한 저항성이 크고, 효모의 경우 자체 생산하는 주요 효소들이 불활성화되며, 바이러스에서는 DNA가 파괴되어 1 ppm 정도의 오존에서 1분간 접촉하여도 99%가 불활성화된다.

오존은 매우 불안정한 상태의 고에너지 분자이므로 상온의 수중에서 반감기가 20분에 불과하여 자연적으로 산소로 분해되고, 이 때문에 처리 후 잔존 염려가 없으며 전기적으로 생성 가능하므로 다른 화학물질의 첨가도 필요 없다. 또한 오존은 제초제 등의 농약류와 염소 화합물과 같은 화학 잔류물들도 분해할 수 있다고 한다(Langlais *et al.*, 1991). 신선 농산물의 세정 처리효과 측면에서 오존수는 절단 양상추에 존재하는 미생물을 2 log cycles 감소시켰으며, 배추에 존재하는 세균도 90% 이상 사멸시켰다는 보고가 있다(Kim *et al.*, 1999; Kondo *et al.*, 1989). 오존 가스의 살균력에 대해서는 이미 오래전부터 알려져서 여러 가지 신선 농산물에 대한 적용연구가 이루어진 바 있다. 그 가운데 바나나와 사과 등은 수확 후 저온 저장 중 발생하는 에틸렌을 효과적으로 제거하여 과실의 추숙을 지연시킬 수 있었다(Rice *et al.*, 1982).

결과적으로 세절 양배추 상에 혼합 접종된 6종의 균주에 대해 여러 가지 살균 소독제 및 전해수와 오존수의 미생물 저감효과를 비교해 보면, 90 ppm 이상의 차아염소산나트륨 용액 및 산 첨가 산성화 용액, 50 ppm 이상의 과산화초산 용액, 1-2% 과산화수소수, 산성 및 알칼리성 전해수를 사용했을 때 현저한 생균수 감소를 확인할 수 있었다. 그러나 분명한 미생물 살균력에도 불구하고 일부 처리에서는 사용 물질 자체의 물리화학적 특성으로 인하여 양배추 시료의 변색, 시듦, 부패 등 관능적 품질을 저하시키는 문제가 발견되었으며(Table 8-11), 특히 산성화 차아염소산나트륨, 과산화초산, 산성 전해수 등의 처리에서는 저온 저장 중 현저하게 외관품질이 저하되는 것으로 나타났다.

Table 8. Sensory characteristics¹⁾ of shredded cabbage with various acidified hypochlorite treatments during storage at 5°C for 10 days

Storage time (day)	Dipping treatment ²⁾	Discoloration	Wilting	Decay	Visual quality
5	Control	3.4 ^c	2.9 ^b	2.7 ^b	6.8 ^a
	NaOCl	4.4 ^{bc}	3.3 ^b	3.6 ^{ab}	6.1 ^a
	NaOCl+HA	6.3 ^a	5.1 ^a	5.1 ^a	4.5 ^{bc}
	NaOCl+AA	6.4 ^a	5.7 ^a	5.3 ^a	4.2 ^c
	NaOCl+CA	4.7 ^b	3.3 ^b	3.9 ^{ab}	5.6 ^{ab}
10	Control	3.7 ^d	3.7 ^b	3.4 ^c	6.6 ^a
	NaOCl	4.9 ^c	3.7 ^b	4.7 ^b	5.7 ^a
	NaOCl+HA	8.1 ^a	6.6 ^a	7.1 ^a	2.9 ^b
	NaOCl+AA	7.6 ^{ab}	6.3 ^a	7.6 ^a	2.9 ^b
	NaOCl+CA	6.9 ^b	6.7 ^a	6.7 ^a	3.0 ^b

¹⁾ The values are means of eight replicates at least. Means followed by the same letter within cells are not significantly different ($p < 0.05$, Duncan's test). As the value increases from 1 to 9, the intensity of sensory characteristics increases.

²⁾ Inoculated cabbage samples were dipped into various treatment solutions at approximately 15°C for 1 min. Control: water alone, NaOCl: 90 ppm chlorine (pH 9.6), NaOCl+HA: 90 ppm chlorine + 0.018% hydrochloric acid (pH 5.0), NaOCl+AA: 90 ppm chlorine + 0.016% acetic acid (pH 5.0), NaOCl+CA: 90 ppm chlorine + 0.018% citric acid (pH 5.0).

Table 9. Sensory characteristics¹⁾ of shredded cabbage with peroxyacetic acid treatments during storage at 5°C for 10 days

Storage time (day)	Dipping treatment ²⁾	Discoloration	Wilting	Decay	Visual quality
5	Control	4.3 ^b	4.6 ^a	4.3 ^a	6.0 ^a
	PAA 50 ppm	4.6 ^{ab}	5.4 ^a	4.6 ^a	5.3 ^a
	PAA 100 ppm	6.0 ^a	6.1 ^a	5.4 ^a	4.1 ^a
	PAA 150 ppm	5.3 ^{ab}	5.7 ^a	5.0 ^a	5.0 ^a
10	Control	5.6 ^b	5.0 ^a	4.4 ^a	5.4 ^a
	PAA 50 ppm	6.4 ^b	6.1 ^a	5.4 ^a	4.7 ^{ab}
	PAA 100 ppm	7.9 ^a	6.4 ^a	6.4 ^a	3.3 ^c
	PAA 150 ppm	7.9 ^a	6.4 ^a	6.7 ^a	3.4 ^{bc}

¹⁾ The values are means of eight replicates at least. Means followed by the same letter within cells are not significantly different ($p < 0.05$, Duncan's test). As the value increases from 1 to 9, the intensity of sensory characteristics increases.

²⁾ Inoculated cabbage samples were dipped into various treatment solutions at approximately 15°C for 1 min. Control: water alone, PAA: peroxyacetic acid ($C_2H_4O_3$) solution (pH 3.0).

Table 10. Sensory characteristics¹⁾ of shredded cabbage with various electrolyzed water treatments during storage at 5°C for 10 days

Storage time (day)	Dipping treatment ²⁾	Discoloration	Wilting	Decay	Visual quality
5	Control	4.1 ^{cb}	3.0 ^a	2.9 ^a	6.7 ^a
	EW-wAl	5.4 ^{ab}	3.9 ^a	4.0 ^a	5.1 ^b
	EW-Al	3.9 ^c	3.0 ^a	2.4 ^a	7.4 ^a
	EW-Ac	5.7 ^a	4.9 ^a	4.1 ^a	4.4 ^b
10	Control	6.2 ^a	5.3 ^a	4.1 ^{bc}	5.4 ^b
	EW-wAl	7.1 ^a	6.0 ^a	5.3 ^b	3.9 ^c
	EW-Al	4.3 ^b	4.7 ^a	3.1 ^c	6.1 ^a
	EW-Ac	7.2 ^a	6.1 ^a	6.0 ^a	3.1 ^c

¹⁾ The values are means of eight replicates at least. Means followed by the same letter within cells are not significantly different ($p < 0.05$, Duncan's test). As the value increases from 1 to 9, the intensity of sensory characteristics increases.

²⁾ Inoculated cabbage samples were dipped into various treatment solutions at approximately 15°C for 1 min. Control: water alone, EW-wAl: electrolyzed weak alkaline water (pH 8.3-8.5), EW-Al: electrolyzed alkaline water (pH 10.5-10.8), EW-Ac: electrolyzed acid water (pH 2.5-2.9).

Table 11. Sensory characteristics¹⁾ of shredded cabbage with ozonized water treatments during storage at 5°C for 10 days

Storage time (day)	Dipping treatment ²⁾	Discoloration	Wilting	Decay	Visual quality
5	Control	3.6 ^a	3.3 ^a	2.3 ^a	6.8 ^a
	Ozone 1.5 ppm	4.6 ^a	4.2 ^a	3.8 ^a	5.6 ^a
	Ozone 3.0 ppm	4.0 ^a	3.1 ^a	2.7 ^a	6.4 ^a
	Ozone 5.0 ppm	3.6 ^a	2.9 ^a	2.2 ^a	7.0 ^a
10	Control	2.8 ^b	2.7 ^c	1.8 ^b	6.2 ^a
	Ozone 1.5 ppm	5.5 ^a	6.3 ^a	4.5 ^a	4.8 ^a
	Ozone 3.0 ppm	5.3 ^a	4.3 ^b	4.7 ^a	5.0 ^a
	Ozone 5.0 ppm	4.3 ^{ab}	4.0 ^{bc}	3.5 ^{ab}	5.5 ^a

¹⁾ The values are means of eight replicates at least. Means followed by the same letter within cells are not significantly different ($p < 0.05$, Duncan's test). As the value increases from 1 to 9, the intensity of sensory characteristics increases.

²⁾ Inoculated cabbage samples were dipped into various treatment solutions at approximately 15°C for 1 min. Control: water alone, ozone 1.5 ppm (pH 6.3-7.2), ozone 3.0 ppm (pH 6.4-7.2), ozone 5.0 ppm (pH 6.9-7.2).

비극성 고분자 필름의 표면 에너지준위를 높이기 위한 전처리방법으로 흔히 사용되는 corona 방전처리는 접촉면의 공기를 산화시켜 오존을 형성함으로써 미생물 살균효과가 기대되는 물리적 처리방법이다. 이러한 corona 방전처리에 따른 세절 양배추의 혼합미생물 생균수 변화를 측정된 결과, 처리직후는 물론 5°C 저온에서 10일간 저장한 후에도 수돗물로 단순 세척한 대조구와 비교하여 corona 처리구의 생균수에 있어 통계적으로 유의적인 차이를 구분할 수 없었다(Fig. 20).

이상에서 살펴본 바와 같이 다양한 물리화학적 전처리방법을 사용하여 세절 양배추에 집중된 혼합 미생물 균주의 저감/억제효과를 비교 검토한 결과, 60-65°C의 열수에서 1분간 침지하는 중온 열수 처리, 1% 농도의 초산용액이나 1-2% 농도의 탄산나트륨용액과 같은 유기산 처리, 90 ppm 이상의 차아염소산나트륨이나 산 첨가 산성화 염소용액, 50 ppm 이상의 과산화초산, 1-2% 수준의 과산화수소와 같은 소독제 처리, 산성 및 알칼리 전해수 처리 등을 사용했을 때 현저한 생균수 감소를 확인할 수 있었다. 그러나 이러한 미생물 저감/억제에 효과적인 물리화학적 처리방법이더라도 65°C 이상의 열수나 초산 처리 등은 세절 양배추를 5°C에 저장했을 때 갈변, 조직감 손실, 액즙 발생, 이취 생성과 같은 부작용을 초래하기 쉬운 단점이 있다. 따라서 이를 감안하여 미생물 제어에 효과적이면서도 외관 및 관능적 품질에 부정적인 영향을 미치지 않아 실제 fresh-cut 채소류에 적용 가능한 적정 전처리방법으로는 60°C 중온 열수, 1-2% 탄산나트륨, 90 ppm 이상의 차아염소산나트륨, 50 ppm 과산화초산이나 1-2% 과산화수소 처리, 알칼리 전해수 등임을 확인하였다.

4. 포장방법에 의한 표준 유해미생물의 제어효과 비교 검토

포장내부의 초기 기체조성 조절측면에서 신선편이 채소제품의 미생물 제어에 효과적인 것으로 판단되는 혼합기체(MAP1: 70% O₂/15% CO₂/15% N₂, MAP2: 5% O₂/15% CO₂/80% N₂)를 투과성 PE 필름과 차단성 Ny/PE 필름 포장재에 충전하여 밀봉한 능동형 MAP 방법, 동일한 포장재에 저분압 O₂/CO₂를 조성하고자 약 0.1 atm 수준의 진공/감압을 적용한 MVP 방법으로 구분하여 각기 포장내부의 기체 환경조건을 다르게 조절한 상태에서 혼합 균주가 집중된 세절 양배추를 일정량씩 밀봉 포장하고 5°C에 저장하면서 양배추 시료의 미생물 생균수 변화를 측정하였다.

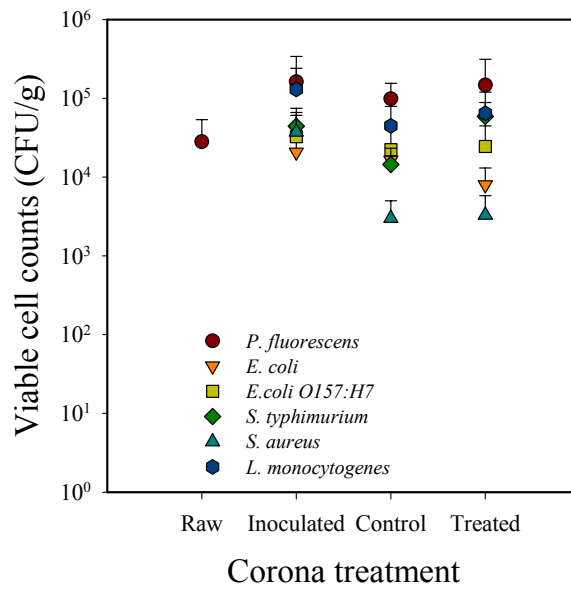
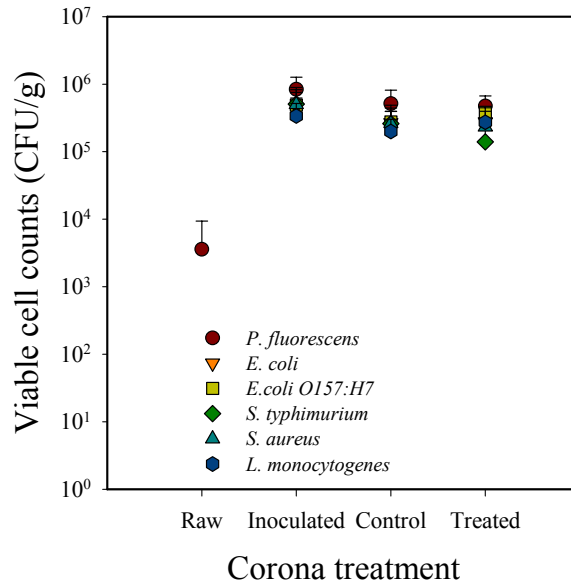


Fig. 20. Effects of flashing corona discharge treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

우선 이들 포장처리구의 저장 중 내부기체 조성변화를 살펴보면, 투과성 PE 필름에 양배추 시료를 넣고 대기압에서 밀봉 포장한 대조구의 경우 내용물 호흡작용으로 초기의 일반 공기조성에서 O₂ 농도는 12-13% 수준으로 감소하였고 CO₂ 농도는 2% 수준으로 증가하였다(Fig. 21). PE와 Ny/PE 필름에 고 O₂/고 CO₂를 충전한 MAP1 포장처리구에서는 O₂ 농도가 점차 감소하였고, CO₂ 농도는 PE 필름을 사용했을 때 대조구 수준으로 감소한 반면 Ny/PE 필름을 사용한 경우 계속 증가하였다. 또한 저 O₂/고 CO₂를 충전한 MAP2 포장처리구에서는 PE 필름을 사용했을 때 O₂ 농도가 다소 증가하더라도 거의 일정하게 유지되었고 CO₂ 농도는 대조구와 유사한 수준으로 감소된 반면, Ny/PE 필름을 사용한 경우 O₂ 농도가 저하되어 완전히 소멸되었고 CO₂ 농도는 MAP1보다는 낮지만 계속 증가하는 양상을 나타내었다. 이러한 포장내부 기체조성 변화는 초기에 충전한 혼합기체에 의해서도 상당히 좌우되지만, 사용한 필름의 투과성에 더 크게 영향을 받았다. 한편 MVP 포장처리구의 경우 필름재질에 관계없이 저장 중 감압/진공이 유지되어 기체조성 측정이 불가능하였다.

세절 양배추 시료에 접종된 초기 미생물 생균수의 평균 수준이 시험 균종에 따라 10⁵-10⁶ CFU/g로 다소 다르게 나타났으나(Fig. 22), 저장기간 중 균주의 고유 특성에 의존하여 포장 처리에 따른 영향을 현저하게 받는 것으로 확인되었다(Fig. 23). 균종에 따라서 *S. aureus*와 *E. coli*가 초기 접종량에 비해 낮게 유지되었으며 *S. typhimurium*과 *E. coli* O157:H7 균주가 높게 유지되었다. 포장방법별로는 전반적으로 PE 또는 Ny/PE 재질에 관계없이 고 O₂/고 CO₂ 조건의 MAP1 처리구에서 비교적 낮은 생균수를 유지하여 미생물 억제효과가 인정되었으며, 특별히 *E. coli*와 *S. aureus* 균주에서 분명한 차이를 나타내었다(Fig. 24-29). 이에 반하여 fresh-cut 채소류의 외관품질 유지에 유리한 것으로 알려진 저 O₂/고 CO₂ 조건의 MAP2 처리구에서는 대조구에 비해 미생물이 억제되지 않았으며, 오히려 O₂ 분압이 낮은 MVP 처리구에서는 증식이 촉진되거나 그대로 유지되는 경향을 나타내었다. 이러한 양상은 초기 접종량이 2.8×10⁵ CFU/g로 낮은 *S. aureus*이나 1.4×10⁶ CFU/g로 높은 *P. fluorescens*에서 모두 동일하게 발견되었다. 특히 병원균인 *E. coli* O157:H7과 *L. monocytogenes*는 통성 혐기균주이므로 일반적으로 미생물 생육억제에 효과적인 고농도 CO₂에 의해서도 크게 영향 받지 않았으며 오히려 O₂ 분압이 낮게 유지된 MVP 처리구에서 저장 5일 후 2배 이상의 생균수 증식이 일어났다. 또한 이러한 생균수 증가는 차단성 Ny/PE 필름 MVP 처리구에서 저장 10일 이후에도 그대로 유지되었으나 투과성 PE 필름 MVP 처리구에서는 전혀 나타나지 않았다.

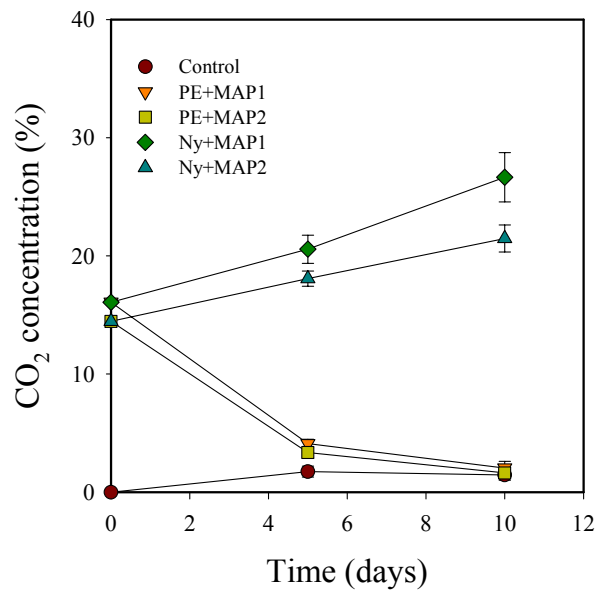
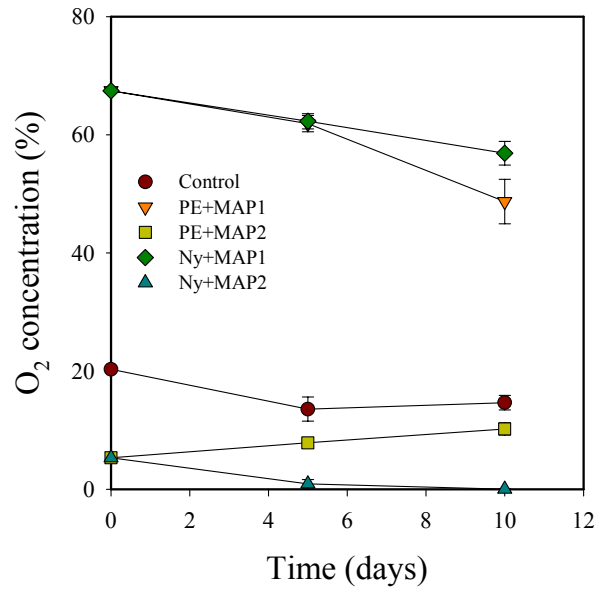


Fig. 21. Changes in gas composition within the packages of shredded cabbage inoculated with spoilage and pathogen bacteria during storage at 5°C. Upper: O₂ concentration, lower: CO₂ concentration.

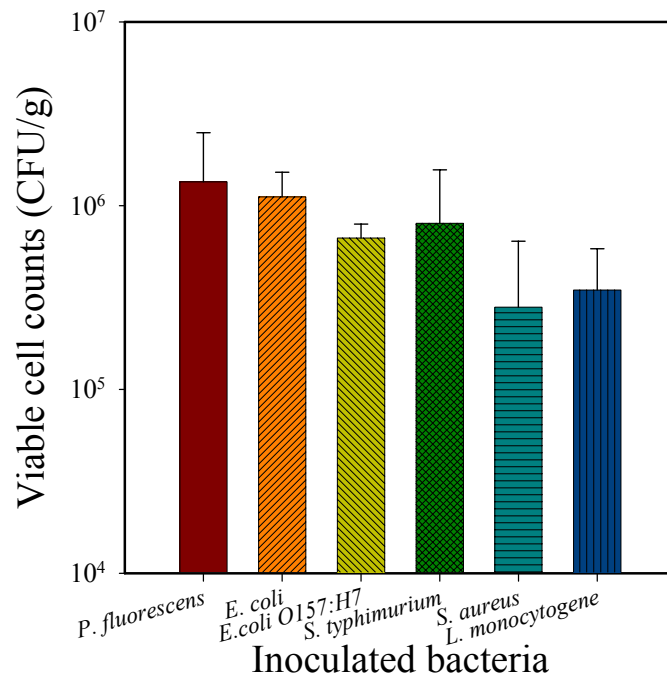


Fig. 22. Initial viable cell counts of respective spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage prior to various packaging treatments.

Microorganism	Viable cell count (CFU/g)	
	Mean	STD
<i>P. fluorescens</i>	1.35 × 10 ⁶	1.15 × 10 ⁶
<i>E. coli</i>	1.12 × 10 ⁶	4.04 × 10 ⁵
<i>E. coli</i> O157:H7	6.67 × 10 ⁵	1.28 × 10 ⁵
<i>S. typhimurium</i>	8.03 × 10 ⁵	7.64 × 10 ⁵
<i>S. aureus</i>	2.81 × 10 ⁵	3.61 × 10 ⁵
<i>L. monocytogenes</i>	3.48 × 10 ⁵	2.36 × 10 ⁵

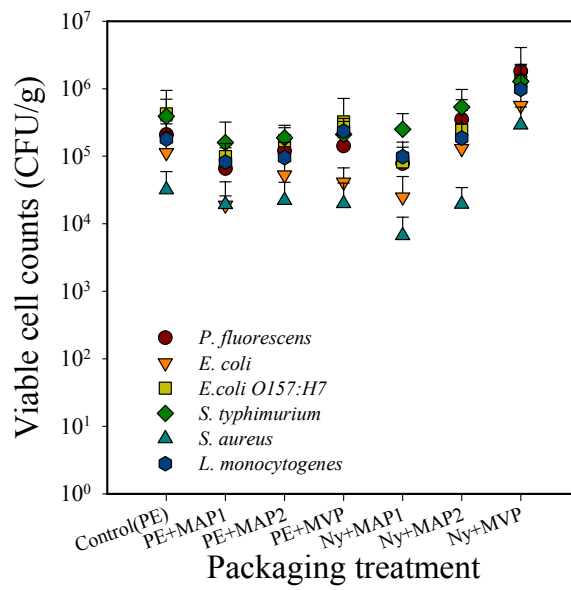
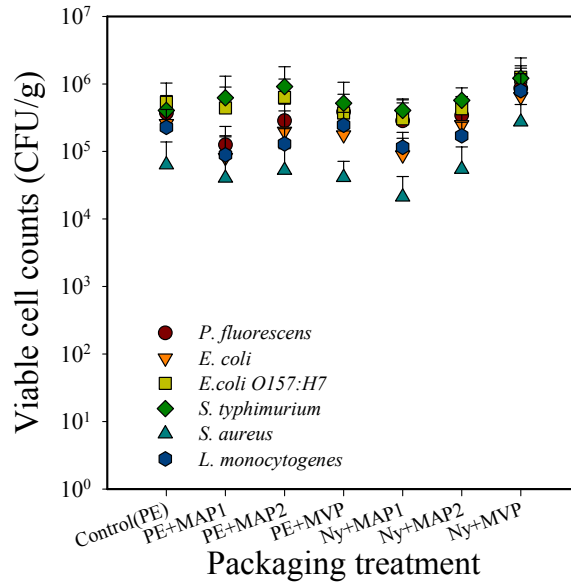


Fig. 23. Effects of packaging treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: after 5 days storage at 5°C, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

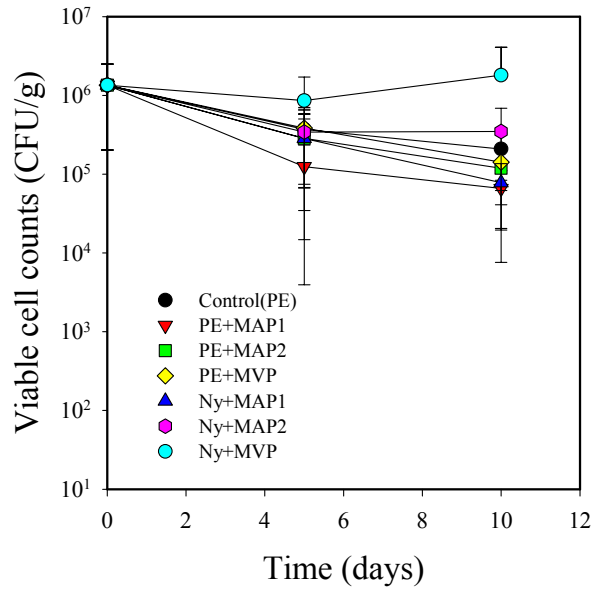


Fig. 24. Changes in *P. fluorescens* cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

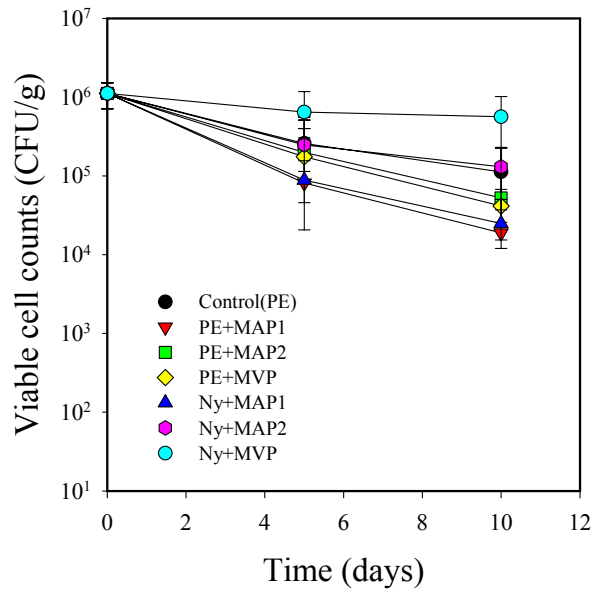


Fig. 25. Changes in *E. coli* cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

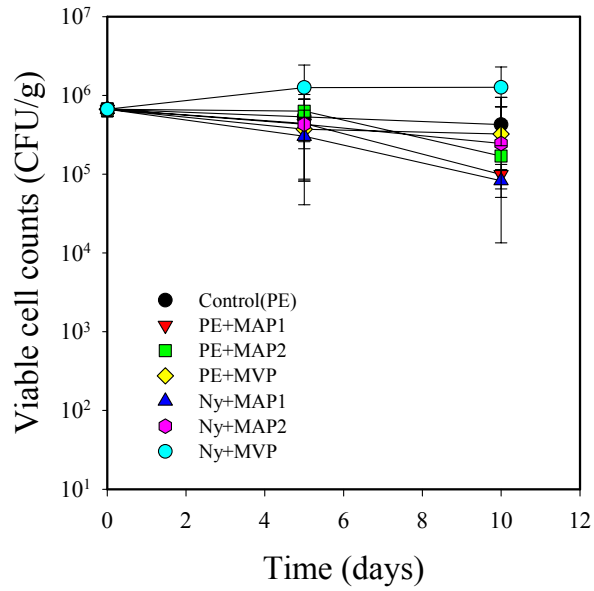


Fig. 26. Changes in *E. coli* O157:H7 cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

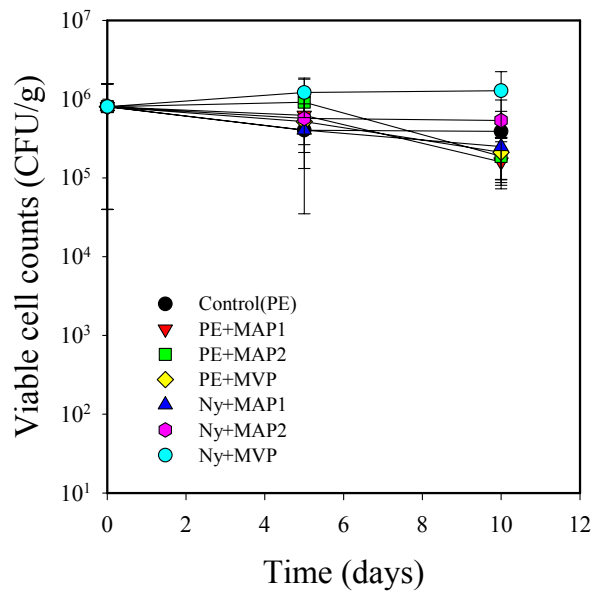


Fig. 27. Changes in *S. typhimurium* cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

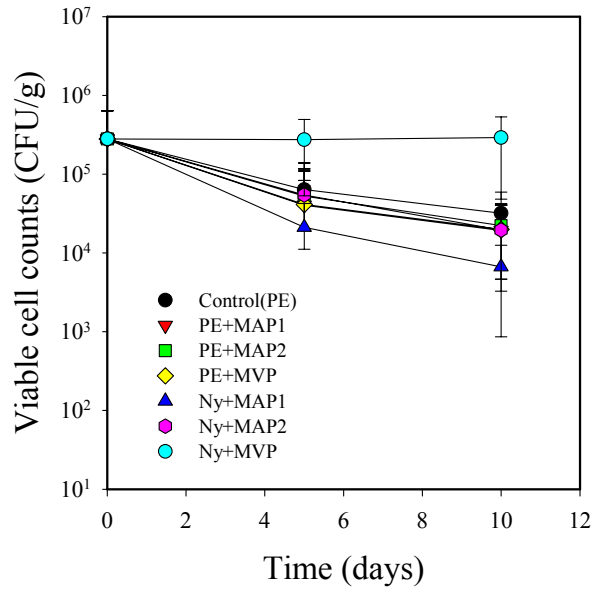


Fig. 28. Changes in *S. aureus* cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

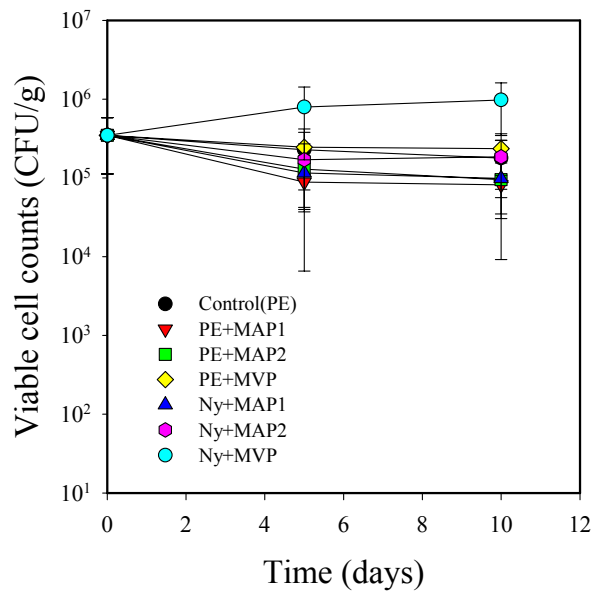


Fig. 29. Changes in *L. monocytogenes* cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

한편 호기균주인 *P. fluorescens* 조차도 고농도 CO₂에 의한 생육 억제효과는 분명하게 확인할 수 없었으나 특이하게 고농도 O₂가 존재하는 환경, 즉 MAP1 처리구에서는 유의적으로 생균수가 감소하는 것을 발견할 수 있었다. 또한 이들 포장처리 세질 양배추 시료에 대해 저장 중 변색, 시듦, 부패, 외관품질 등의 관능 평가를 실시한 결과, 투과성 PE 재질을 사용한 처리구는 모두 외관품질이 현저하게 낮게 나타났는데 반해, 차단성 Ny/PE 재질을 사용한 처리구는 5°C 저장 10일후에도 6.0 이상의 외관품질 평점을 얻어 관능적인 측면에서 품질유지에 유리함을 알 수 있었다(Table 12). 여러 포장처리구 가운데에서도 차단성 Ny/PE 필름에 진공 포장한 MVP 처리구 시료는 저장 초기와 거의 같은 수준의 관능적 품질을 나타내어 확연히 구분되었다.

결과적으로 미생물 생육억제에 효과적인 것으로 판단되었던 저 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성의 MAP 포장은 미생물 제어에 긍정적인 영향을 미치지 못하였으며, 상업적으로 빈번히 활용되고 있는 진공포장(MVP) 처리의 경우 외관품질이 우수하게 유지되더라도 오히려 저온유통 fresh-cut 채소류에서 혐기성 병원균의 급격한 증식을 유발할 가능성이 확인되었다. 그러므로 적절한 전처리방법을 사용하여 초기 미생물 오염수준을 최소화하고, 필요한 경우 부가적으로 유통 중 미생물 제어에 효과적인 항균물질의 사용을 고려하는 것이 바람직하다고 판단되었다.

적절한 전처리방법을 사용하여 초기의 오염 미생물 수준을 현저하게 낮춘다 하더라도 fresh-cut 채소류 제품의 유통 중 미생물 증식은 피할 수 없는 상황이다. 따라서 이를 효과적으로 제어하기 위해서는 지속적인 미생물 억제기구의 활용이 필요하며 이러한 용도에 적합한 방법으로서 항균 기능성 포장재의 사용은 매우 적용 가능성이 높다고 생각된다. 이에 천연 항균물질인 chitosan을 코팅제로, glycerol을 가소제로 사용하여 상용 플라스틱 PP 필름에 박막 도포함으로써 2층 구조의 항균성 복합필름을 구성하거나 항균성 증대를 목적으로 적정량의 nisin (100 IU/g chitosan)과 EDTA (2g/g chitosan)를 chitosan 박막에 함께 첨가하여 다양한 항균성 복합필름을 제조하였다. 이러한 복합필름 봉투(20×27 cm)에 개별 시험균주가 1.4-5.9×10⁶ CFU/g 수준으로 혼합 접종된 양배추 시료를 담아 밀봉한 다음 5°C에 저장하면서 생균수 변화를 측정하였다(Fig. 30). 우선 포장내부의 기체조성을 살펴본 결과, 대조구인 PP 필름에 비해 chitosan 코팅이 도포된 항균필름의 두께가 증가하여 저장 5일째에 더 낮은 O₂와 더 높은 CO₂ 농도를 나타내었고 첨가물 함량이 많을수록 더 현저하였다(Fig. 31).

Table 12. Sensory characteristics¹⁾ of shredded cabbage with various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C for 10 days

Storage time (day)	Packaging treatment ²⁾	Discoloration	Wilting	Decay	Visual quality
5	Control (PE)	7.3 ^a	6.6 ^a	6.6 ^a	2.6 ^{ed}
	PE + MAP1	7.0 ^a	6.6 ^a	6.4 ^a	3.5 ^d
	PE + MAP2	7.5 ^a	6.6 ^a	7.4 ^a	2.6 ^{ed}
	PE + MVP	6.5 ^a	5.3 ^{ab}	6.4 ^a	1.8 ^e
	Ny + MAP1	3.0 ^b	3.3 ^c	2.4 ^c	7.1 ^b
	Ny + MAP2	4.0 ^b	4.3 ^{bc}	4.0 ^b	6.1 ^c
	Ny + MVP	1.0 ^c	1.0 ^d	1.0 ^d	9.0 ^a
10	Control (PE)	7.8 ^{ab}	6.8 ^a	7.3 ^{ab}	3.0 ^c
	PE + MAP1	7.1 ^b	6.5 ^a	7.1 ^{ab}	2.3 ^c
	PE + MAP2	7.8 ^{ab}	6.9 ^a	7.6 ^a	2.0 ^c
	PE + MVP	8.0 ^a	6.3 ^a	6.5 ^b	3.5 ^c
	Ny + MAP1	3.3 ^d	2.6 ^c	2.5 ^c	6.5 ^b
	Ny + MAP2	4.8 ^c	4.3 ^b	3.8 ^c	6.0 ^b
	Ny + MVP	1.3 ^e	1.3 ^d	1.1 ^d	8.9 ^a

¹⁾The values are means of eight replicates at least. Means followed by the same letter within cells are not significantly different ($p < 0.05$, Duncan's test). As the value increases from 1 to 9, the intensity of sensory characteristics increases.

²⁾Inoculated cabbage samples were hermetically packed with various packaging methods. Control: normal air (20% O₂/79% N₂), MAP1: 70% O₂/15% CO₂/15% N₂, MAP2: 5% O₂/15% CO₂/80% N₂ MVP: vacuum-packed at about 0.1 atm, PE: polyethylene film, Ny: nylon/PE film.

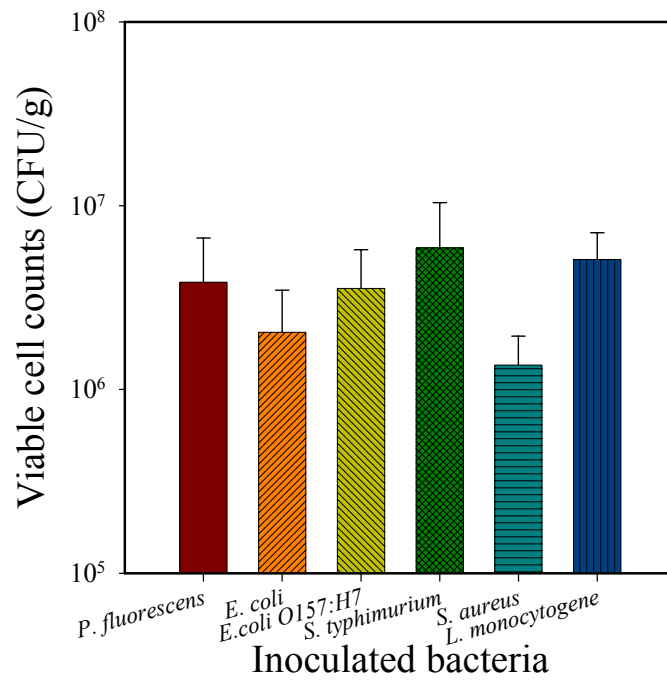


Fig. 30. Initial viable cell counts of respective spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage prior to antimicrobial packaging treatments.

Microorganism	Viable cell count (CFU/g)	
	Mean	STD
<i>P. fluorescens</i>	3.83×10^6	2.83×10^6
<i>E. coli</i>	2.05×10^6	1.42×10^6
<i>E. coli</i> O157:H7	3.54×10^6	2.22×10^6
<i>S. typhimurium</i>	5.88×10^6	4.50×10^6
<i>S. aureus</i>	1.36×10^6	5.94×10^5
<i>L. monocytogenes</i>	5.09×10^6	2.03×10^6

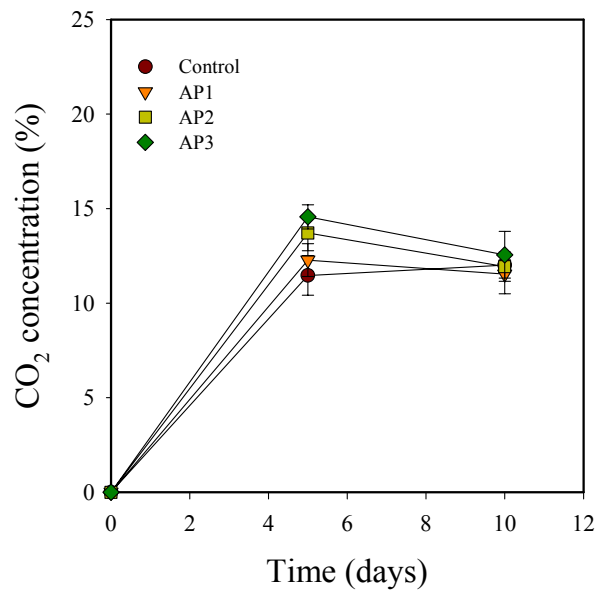
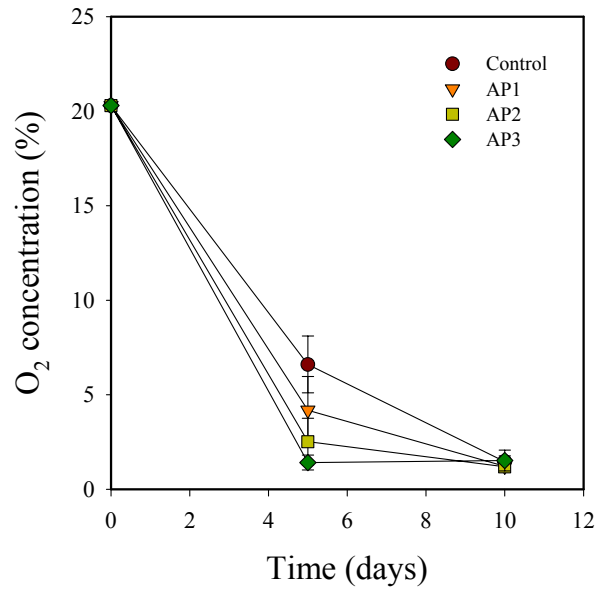


Fig. 31. Changes in gas composition within the antimicrobial film packages of shredded cabbage inoculated with spoilage and pathogen bacteria during storage at 5°C. Upper: O₂ concentration, lower: CO₂ concentration.

포장처리구의 개별 미생물 생균수 변화를 측정된 결과, 저장 5일후 단순 PP 필름에 밀봉 포장한 대조구와 비교하여 항균성 필름처리구는 현저한 생균수 감소를 나타내었다(Fig. 32). 즉, chitosan만을 박막 도포한 AP1 처리구의 경우 대조구와의 유의적인 차이를 구분할 수 없었으나 nisin이 첨가된 AP2, nisin과 EDTA가 함께 첨가된 AP3 처리구에서는 분명한 감균효과를 확인할 수 있었다. 더욱이 이러한 항균성 필름처리구에서의 미생물 저감 및 억제 는 저장 10일후에도 거의 비슷하게 관찰되어 필름 포장재로부터 지속적인 항균성분의 방출 효과가 인정되었다.

전반적으로 저장 중 양배추에 접종된 미생물 생균수는 1-2 log cycles 이상 감소하였으며, 시험 균주별로는 초기 접종량이 적었던 *E. coli*와 *S. aureus*가 상대적으로 더 낮은 수준의 생균수를 나타내었다(Fig. 33-38). 항균물질로 사용된 nisin과 EDTA에 대한 감수성 측면에서는 Gram 양성균주인 *S. aureus*와 *L. monocytogenes*가 훨씬 더 민감하게 반응하여 대조구에 비해 1 log cycle 이상 낮은 생균수를 나타내었다. 이에 반해 나머지 다른 Gram 음성균주는 대부분 유사한 수준의 감수성을 나타내었으며, 비록 균체의 초기 접종량이 다르더라도 항균포장 처리에 따른 미생물 감균효과는 그다지 영향 받지 않았다. 결과적으로 냉장유통 fresh-cut 채소제품의 미생물 제어를 목적으로 포장재로서 적정 항균물질이 포함된 chitosan 박막 코팅필름의 활용 가능성을 충분히 확인할 수 있었다.

Chitosan은 알려진 바와 같이 항균력을 소유하고 있어 미생물 발생이나 증식 억제를 위해 적용대상 식품이나 배지에 직접 투여되지만, 다른 항균물질을 첨가하기 위한 담체로도 사용된다. 특히 chitosan은 식품 유해미생물 가운데 곰팡이와 Gram 음성세균에 대해 분명한 항균효과를 나타내는 것으로 보고되어 있다(Fang *et al.*, 1994; Helander *et al.*, 2001). 한편 젓산균이 생산하는 항균 polypeptide로서 대표적 bacteriocin인 nisin은 다양한 식품에 널리 사용되어 온 생물 보존제이며, 현재까지도 미국 FDA로부터 승인 받은 유일한 미생물 유래의 항균성 식품첨가제이다. 이러한 nisin과 lauric acid, EDTA를 옥수수 zein 필름에 단독 혹은 혼합하여 첨가했을 때 적용조건에 따라 *L. monocytogenes*와 *S. enteritidis*에 대한 억제효과를 조사한 결과, 항균물질을 2-3가지 혼합 첨가하거나 초기 균수가 적을수록 미생물 생육저지 및 억제에 효과적이었다(Hoffman *et al.*, 2001). 또한 lysozyme이나 nisin이 첨가된 필름을 대표적인 Gram 양성균인 *L. plantarum*과 Gram 음성균인 *E. coli*에 대해 적용함으로써 이들의 항균효과를 입증하기도 하였다(Padgett *et al.*, 1998).

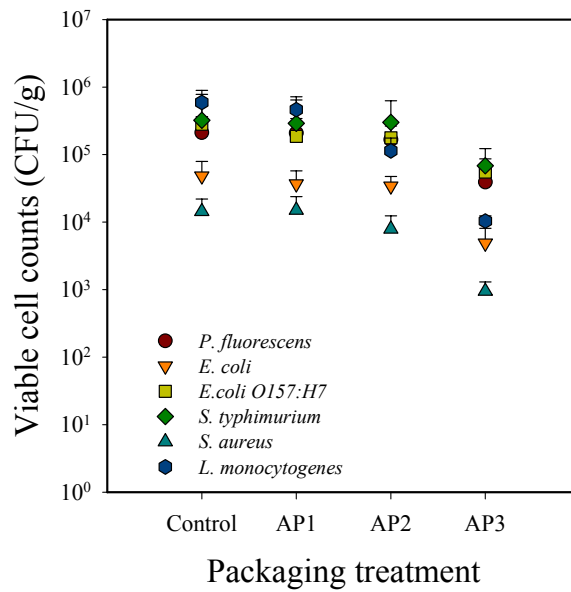
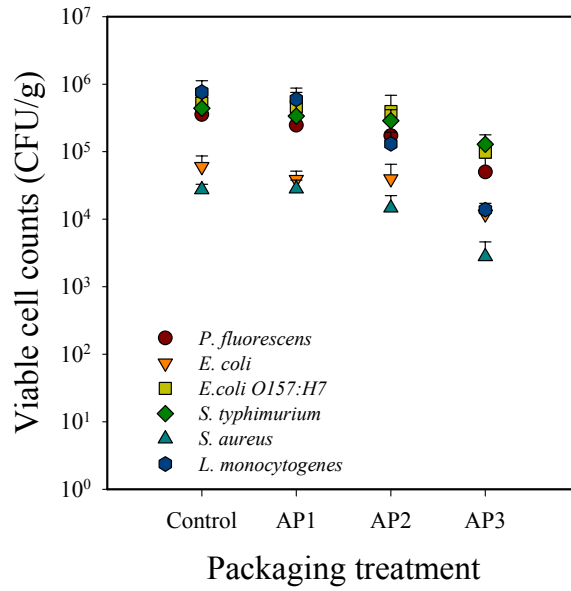


Fig. 32. Effects of antimicrobial packaging treatment on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: after 5 days storage at 5°C, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

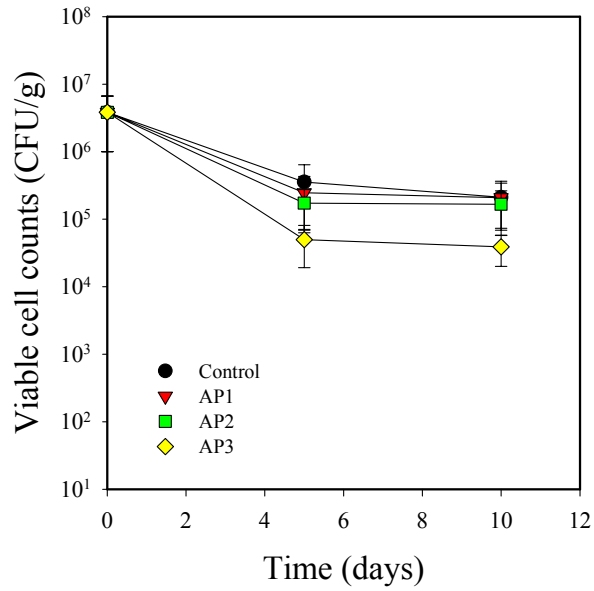


Fig. 33. Changes in *P. fluorescens* cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

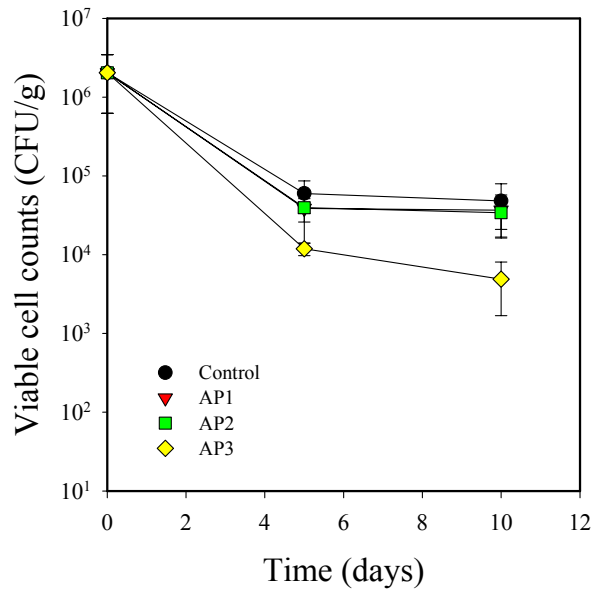


Fig. 34. Changes in *E. coli* cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

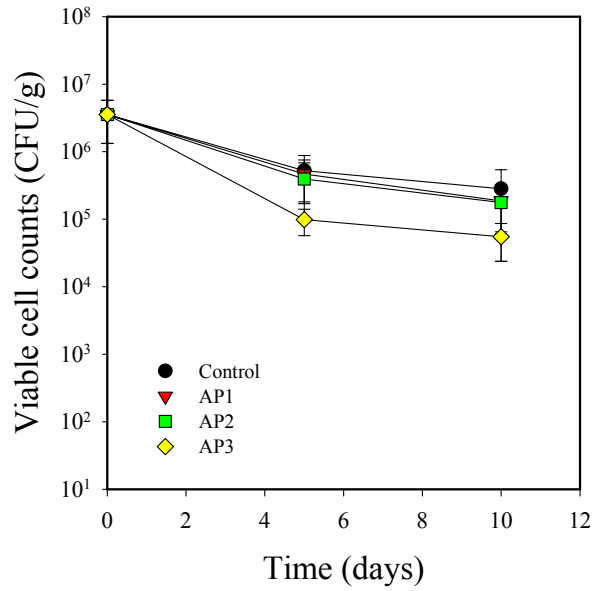


Fig. 35. Changes in *E. coli* O157:H7 cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

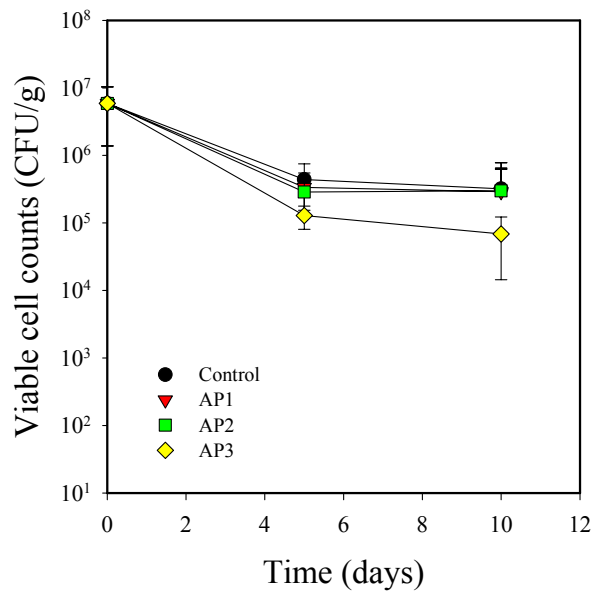


Fig. 36. Changes in *S. typhimurium* cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

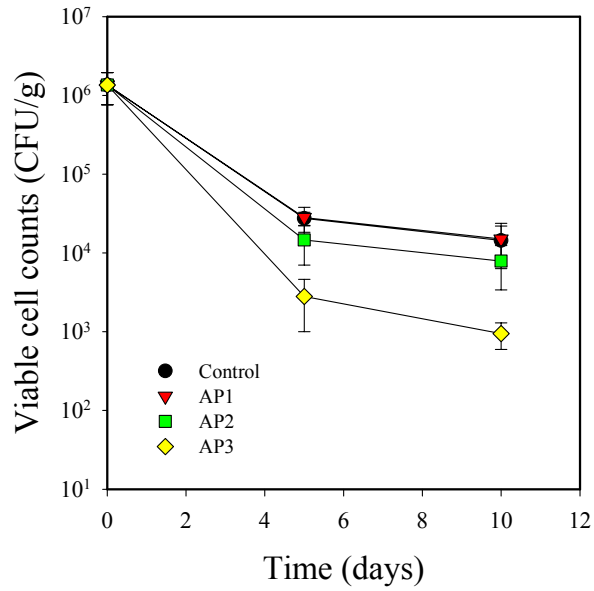


Fig. 37. Changes in *S. aureus* cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

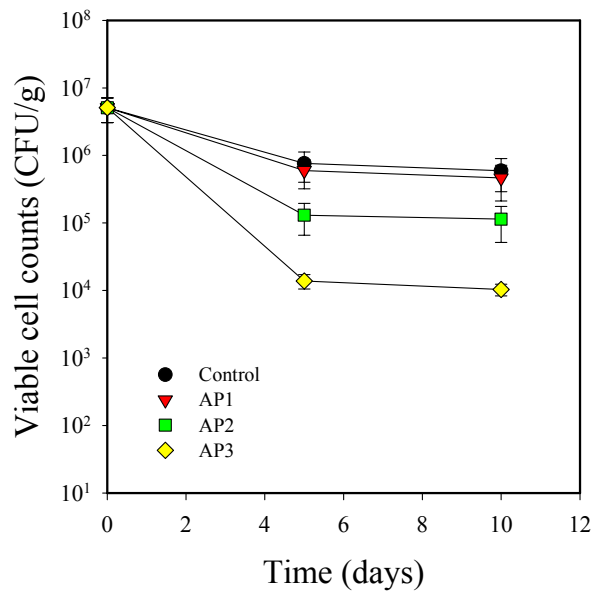


Fig. 38. Changes in *L. monocytogenes* cells of shredded cabbage during storage at 5°C.

5. PCR-DGGE 기법을 이용한 fresh-cut 채소의 유해미생물 검지 및 데이터 베이스화

미생물 신속검지 PCR-DGGE 기법을 이용하여 6종의 유해미생물 검지방법을 확립한 후 2004년 11월부터 2006년 3월까지 한 달에 2-8회씩 원료 양배추와 혼합 샐러드 채소 시료를 수거하여 유해미생물을 검지하였다. PCR 수행 후 agarose 전기영동을 실행하였을 때 약 200 bp의 DNA 단편이 증폭되었고 이들 증폭산물을 DGGE로 실행한 결과, marker와 일치하지 않는 밴드는 염기배열 순서 분석을 의뢰하여 BLAST에서 matching시켜 균종을 확인하였다.

분석결과 계절요인에 따라 다른 유해미생물들이 검출되었고(Table. 13), 계절별 유해미생물의 거동변화는 Fig. 39에 나타낸 바와 같다. 유해미생물 가운데에서 *S. typhimurium*은 전혀 검출되지 않았고 *B. cereus*와 *E. coli*는 연중 내내 검출되었으며, 여름철(6-8월)에 이질수목 다소 빈도수가 높게 나타났다. 또한 여름철로 접어들면서 *S. aureus*와 *L. monocytogenes* 등의 치명적인 식중독 균주들도 검출되었다. 고온다습한 계절적인 영향으로 여름철에는 표준 유해미생물 6종외에도 *Aeromonas* spp., *Enterobacter* spp., *Staphylococcus* spp., *Enterobacter sakazakii*, *Bacillus halmapalus* 등이 검출되었다.

한편 겨울철(12-2월)에는 유해미생물은 물론 부패 균주들의 검출빈도가 낮았으며 주로 *E. coli*와 *Bacillus* 계통만 검출되었다. 그러나 봄철(3-5월)이 시작되면서 특이하게 부패 균주인 *P. fluorescens*의 검출빈도가 갑자기 증가하였다. 원료 상태의 양배추와 신선편이 농산물 제조업체에서 편의가공 처리하여 소포장 판매하는 fresh-cut 양상추에 대해 검출된 유해미생물의 종류 및 빈도수를 비교한 결과, 특별히 여름철에 편의가공 처리 유무에 관계없이 매우 위험한 식중독 세균이 검출되는 것을 알 수 있었다. 그러므로 가공처리 후 소포장 판매하는 fresh-cut 제품에 있어서 적어도 여름철에는 미생물 안전성 향상을 위해 전반적인 처리공정의 개선이 필요하다고 판단되었다.

현재 대형 슈퍼마켓 또는 양판점에서 판매되고 있는 유기농 채소류의 유해미생물에 대한 안전성을 점검해보기 위해 별도의 조리과정 없이 바로 먹는 짬 채소류와 샐러드 제품을 선택하여 미생물 검지실험을 수행하였다. 실험 대상으로 오이, 양파, 겨자, 청경채, 뉴그린, 케일, 상추, 근대, 파, 양배추, 혼합 샐러드 제품에 대해 유해미생물을 분석하였다. 실험 결과, *S. typhimurium*은 검출되지 않았고 *L. monocytogenes*와 *P. fluorescens*는 양배추 및 혼합 샐러드 제품에서 검출되었다(Table 14). *S. aureus*는 청경채, 상추, 케일, 양배추, 혼합 샐러드 제품에서 검출되었고, *E. coli*는 양배추, 청경채, 상추, 혼합 샐러드 제품에서 검출되었다.

Table 13. Detection of pathogens in organically grown cabbages and mixed salads at monthly timed intervals

Date (month)	Product	Detected microorganism	Frequency
2004. 11	cabbage	<i>B. cereus</i>	1/2
		<i>E. coli</i>	1/2
		<i>Actnetobacter</i> spp.	1/2
	mixed salads	-	-
2004. 12	cabbage	<i>E. coli</i>	3/6
		<i>B. cereus</i>	1/6
	mixed salads	<i>E. coli</i>	1/6
		<i>B. cereus</i>	1/6
		<i>Actnetobacter</i> spp.	1/6
2005. 1	cabbage	<i>E. coli</i>	2/4
		<i>B. cereus</i>	1/4
			<i>Streptococcus</i> spp.
	mixed salads	<i>E. coli</i>	1/4
		<i>B. cereus</i>	1/4
		<i>Enterobacter</i> spp.	1/4
2005. 2	cabbage	<i>B. cereus</i>	1/2
		<i>E. coli</i>	1/2
	mixed salads	<i>E. coli</i>	1/2
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	1/2
2005. 3	cabbage	<i>B. cereus</i>	2/4
		<i>E. coli</i>	1/4
	mixed salads	<i>B. cereus</i>	1/4
		<i>E. coli</i>	2/4
2005. 4	cabbage	<i>B. cereus</i>	1/4
		<i>E. coli</i>	1/4
			<i>P. fluorescens</i>
	mixed salads	<i>P. fluorescens</i>	2/4
		<i>Alteromonas</i> spp.	1/4
2005. 5	cabbage	<i>S. aureus</i>	1/4
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	1/4
	mixed salads	<i>B. cereus</i>	1/4
		<i>S. aureus</i>	1/4
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	1/4

Table 13. (continued)

Date (month)	Product	Detected microorganism	Frequency
2005. 6	cabbage	<i>E. coli</i>	1/4
		<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp.	2/4
		<i>Enterobacter</i> spp.	1/4
		<i>Staphylococcus</i> spp.	1/4
2005. 6	mixed salads	<i>E. coli</i>	1/4
		<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp.	2/4
2005. 7	cabbage	<i>E. coli</i>	2/2
		<i>S. aureus</i>	1/2
		<i>L. monocytogenes</i>	1/2
		<i>Aeromonas</i> spp.	1/2
2005. 7	mixed salads	<i>S. aureus</i>	1/2
		<i>L. monocytogenes</i>	1/2
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	1/2
		<i>Enterobacter</i> spp.	2/2
2005. 8	cabbage	<i>L. monocytogenes</i>	1/6
		<i>E. coli</i>	5/6
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	2/6
		<i>S. aureus</i>	2/6
		<i>Enterobacter</i> spp.	2/6
		<i>Enterobacter cloacae</i>	2/6
2005. 8	mixed salads	<i>B. cereus</i>	1/6
		<i>E. coli</i>	1/6
		<i>L. monocytogenes</i>	3/6
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	2/6
		<i>S. aureus</i>	2/6
		<i>Enterobacter sakazakii</i>	1/6
2005. 9	cabbage	<i>P. fluorescens</i>	2/6
		<i>S. aureus</i>	1/6
2005. 9	mixed salads	<i>P. fluorescens</i>	2/6
		<i>S. aureus</i>	1/6
2005. 10	cabbage	<i>B. cereus</i>	2/4
		<i>E. coli</i>	1/4
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	1/4
2005. 10	mixed salads	<i>B. cereus</i>	2/4
		<i>S. aureus</i>	1/6

Table 13. (continued)

Date (month)	Product	Detected microorganism	Frequency
2005. 12	cabbage	<i>B. cereus</i>	3/5
		<i>E. coli</i>	2/5
	mixed salads	<i>B. cereus</i>	1/5
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	1/5
<i>S. aureus</i>		1/5	
		<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp.	3/5
2006. 1	cabbage	<i>B. cereus</i>	3/7
		<i>E. coli</i>	3/7
		<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp.	1/7
	mixed salads	<i>B. cereus</i>	2/7
<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp.		2/7	
2006. 2	cabbage	<i>B. cereus</i>	3/5
		<i>E. coli</i>	1/5
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	2/5
	mixed salads	<i>B. cereus</i>	1/5
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	1/5
<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp.		3/5	
		<i>Enterobacter</i> spp.	1/5
2006. 3	cabbage	<i>B. cereus</i>	3/8
		<i>E. coli</i>	1/8
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	2/8
		<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp.	1/8
	mixed salads	<i>B. cereus</i>	1/8
		<i>P. fluorescens</i>	1/8
<i>Pseudomonas</i> spp.		3/8	

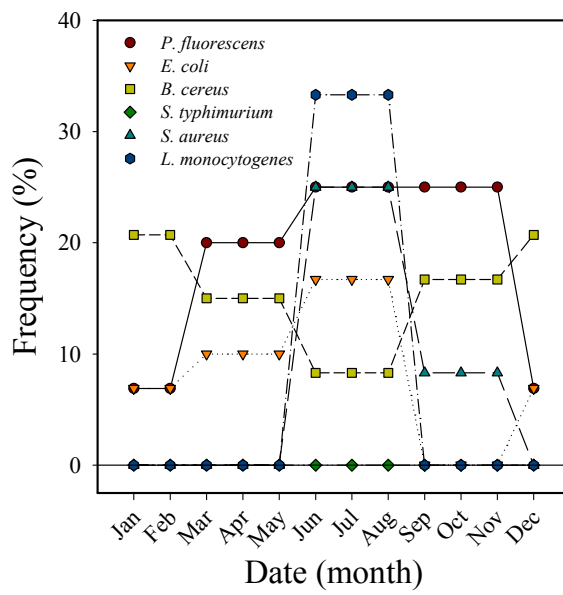
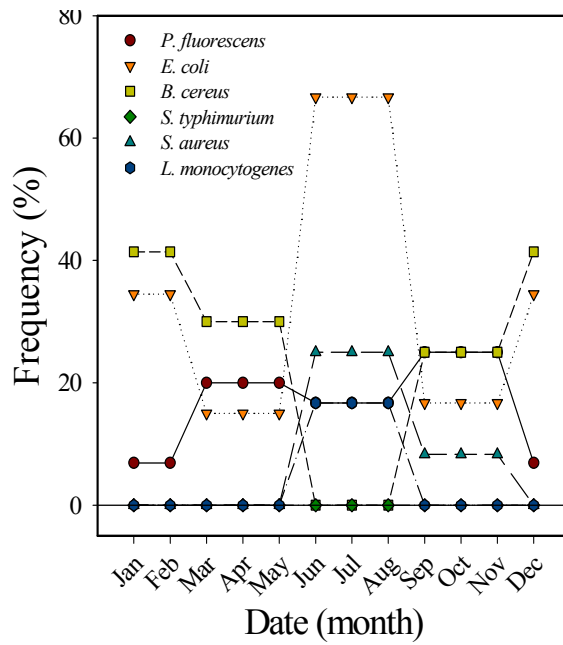


Fig. 39. Occurrence of pathogens in organically grown cabbage (a) and mixed salads (b) at seasonal intervals of 3 months.

Table 14. Detection of pathogens in various organically grown vegetables using PCR-DGGE

Microorganism	Product	Frequency
<i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>	cabbage	2/6
	mixed salads	1/6
	new-green	1/4
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	pak-choi	1/4
	lettuce	1/4
	kale	1/4
	cabbage	2/6
	mixed salads	1/6
<i>Pseudomonas fluorescens</i>	cabbage	2/6
	mixed salads	4/6
<i>Bacillus cereus</i>	cucumber	2/4
	onion	3/4
	pak-choi	2/4
	new-green	2/4
	mustard	1/4
	kale	1/4
	cabbage	4/6
	mixed salads	2/6
	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	pak-choi
lettuce		1/4
cabbage		4/6
mixed salads		2/6
<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>	-	-
<i>Weissella cibaria</i>	pak-choi	1/4
<i>Pseudomonas spp.</i>	cabbage	2/6
	mixed salads	2/6
<i>Bacillus fusiformis</i>	pak-choi	1/4
	lettuce	2/4
	kale	1/4
	new-green	2/4
	mustard	1/4

(-): not detected.

또한 채소류에서 많이 나타나는 *Bacillus* spp.는 여러 종류의 채소에서 빈번히 검출되었다. 그 중에서도 *B. cereus*는 오이, 양파, 청경채, 뉴그린, 겨자, 케일, 양배추, 혼합 샐러드 제품에서 다수 검출되었다. 한편 본 연구에서 선정된 표준 유해미생물 6종의 균주 외에도 청경채에서 *Weissella cibaria*, 양배추와 혼합 샐러드 제품에서 *Pseudomonas* spp., 청경채, 상추, 케일, 뉴그린, 겨자에서는 *Bacillus fusiformis*가 검출되었다. 유기농 채소 종류별로 검출된 유해미생물의 종류와 빈도수를 살펴본 바, 일반 채소에 비해 유기농 채소에서 유해미생물들이 더 빈번히 검출되었다. 본 연구에서는 유해미생물의 생균수를 정량적으로 분석하지 않아 식중독의 발병 가능성을 정확히 판단할 수 없었으나, 특별히 여름철에 유기농 채소를 섭취할 때는 반드시 위생관리에 보다 각별한 주의를 기울일 필요가 있는 것으로 밝혀졌다.

6. Fresh-cut 채소의 저장 중 유해미생물 거동변화 추적

신선편이 채소의 저장 중 유해미생물 거동변화를 살펴보고자 대형 슈퍼마켓에서 신선한 원료 상태의 양배추, fresh-cut 양상추 제품을 봄철(2006년 3-4월)에 구입하여 무균 플라스틱 필름봉투에 일정량을 시료로 채취한 후 4°C 냉장 저장을 하면서 표준 유해미생물의 거동변화를 추적하였다. PCR 수행 후 agarose 전기영동을 실행하였을 때 약 200 bp의 DNA 단편이 증폭되었고, 이들 증폭산물에 대해 DGGE를 수행하였다. 분석결과 양배추에서는 저장초기부터 *E. coli*가 검출되어 저장말기까지 계속 검출되었으며, *P. fluorescens*도 저장 3일째부터 검출되기 시작하였다(Fig. 40). Fresh-cut 양상추 제품의 경우에는 저장초기부터 *Enterobacter* spp.가 계속 검출되었고, *P. fluorescens*와 *Acinetobacter* spp.는 저장 3일째부터 검출되기 시작하였다.

저장 중 유해미생물 거동변화를 살펴본 결과, 처음부터 일정 수준 존재하던 내재 미생물의 경우 계속 검출되었으며 주로 부패 균주들이 저온 저장을 하면서 번식하여 저장 3일째부터 검출되기 시작하였다. 유해미생물 가운데 식중독 균들은 식품 가공 및 유통 과정에서 위생관리의 미비로 유입되는 것이 문제이고, 부패균들은 저장 중 그 숫자가 급속히 증가하는 것으로 판단된다(Table 15). 그러므로 식중독 균들은 원료 채소의 재배지 및 신선편이 식품 제조업체에서의 오염 경로를 철저히 관리하여 유입을 방지하고, 부패 균주들은 제품의 저장 유통중에 증식하므로 저장온도 및 포장조건 등을 조절하여 최대한 증식을 억제할 필요가 있다.

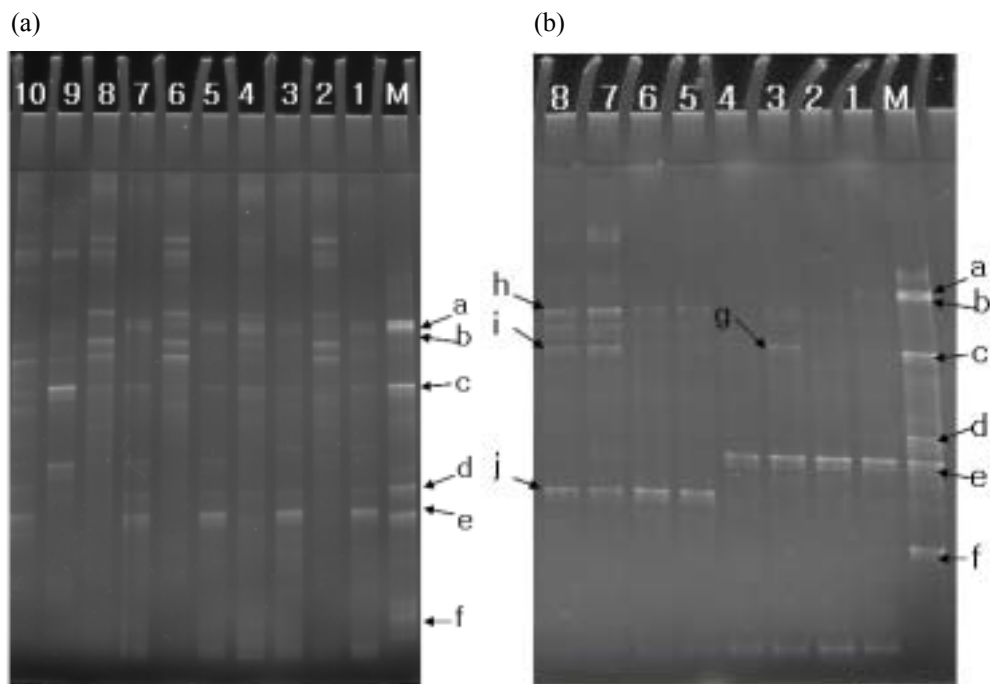


Fig. 40. Changes in the microflora of cabbage and fresh-cut salads during storage of 4-day period using PCR-DGGE. Lane M: artificial marker (a: *L. monocytogenes*, b: *S. aureus*, c: *P. fluorescens*, d: *B. cereus*, e: *E. coli*, f: *S. typhimurium*)

(a)
 Lane 1: 1-day cabbage, Lane 2: 1-day salad
 Lane 3: 2-day cabbage, Lane 4: 2-day salad
 Lane 5: 3-day cabbage, Lane 6: 3-day salad
 Lane 7: 4-day cabbage, Lane 8: 4-day salad
 Lane 9: 5-day cabbage, Lane 10: 5-day salad

(b)
 Lane 1: 1-day cabbage, Lane 2: 2-day cabbage
 Lane 3: 3-day cabbage (g: *P. fluorescens*)
 Lane 4: 4-day cabbage
 Lane 5: 1-day salad, Lane 6: 2-day salad
 Lane 7: 3-day salad, Lane 8: 4-day salad
 (h: *Acinetobacter* spp, i: *P. fluorescens*,
 j: *Enterobactor* spp.)

Table 15. Changes in total viable cells of cabbage and fresh-cut salads during storage at 4°C
Set (a)

Vegetable	Sampling date	Total viable cell (CFU/g)
Cabbage	2006. 2. 6	6.1×10^2
	2006. 2. 7	3.4×10^3
	2006. 2. 8	4.7×10^4
	2006. 2. 9	5.2×10^4
	2006. 2. 10	5.0×10^4
Fresh-cut salad	2006. 2. 6	2.9×10^3
	2006. 2. 7	1.9×10^4
	2006. 2. 8	7.4×10^5
	2006. 2. 9	9.5×10^5
	2006. 2. 10	1.2×10^6

Set (b)

Vegetable	Sampling date	Total viable cell (CFU/g)
Cabbage	2006. 2. 27	9.6×10^3
	2006. 2. 28	4.0×10^4
	2006. 3. 2	3.6×10^5
	2006. 3. 3	4.8×10^6
Fresh-cut salad	2006. 2. 27	1.6×10^4
	2006. 2. 28	5.2×10^4
	2006. 3. 2	2.1×10^5
	2006. 3. 3	4.0×10^5

Fresh-cut 채소 제품의 유형별로 유해미생물 변화를 확인하기 위하여 대형 슈퍼마켓에서 시판되고 있는 6종류의 샐러드 제품을 수거하여 이들의 총균수 및 유해미생물 발생빈도를 측정하였다. 시료를 채취한 대부분의 샐러드 제품에서 *E. coli*와 *B. cereus*가 검출되었으며, 특히 가든 샐러드와 하우스 샐러드 제품에서는 *L. monocytogenes*와 같은 매우 위험한 식중독 균도 검출되었다(Table 16). 잘 알려진 바와 같이 *L. monocytogenes* 식중독 균은 저온성 균주로서 오랫동안 저온 저장온도 조건에서도 잘 자랄 수 있다.

여러 제품 가운데 가든 샐러드와 하우스 샐러드의 경우, 구성 내용물 중의 많은 양을 차지하는 상추, 양상추, 치커리, 비타민 등은 당일 가공하여 모두 유통시키지만, 방울토마토, 브로콜리와 같이 소량만 사용되는 재료는 한 번에 다량을 가공처리한 후 냉장창고에 보관하면서 필요에 따라 소량씩 첨가한다. 따라서 저온에서 성장 가능한 식중독 균에 오염될 가능성이 매우 높고, 실제로 샐러드 구성 재료에 따라 유해미생물을 검출한 결과 브로콜리에서 *L. monocytogenes*와 같은 저온성 식중독 균들이 검출되었다(Table 17). 그러므로 여름철 채소류 가공 시에는 소량만 사용되는 재료일지라도 바로바로 전처리 가공하여 사용하는 것이 제품의 유해미생물 오염 확률을 낮추는 지름길임을 확인할 수 있었다.

신선편이 채소 제품의 가공과정 중에서 유해미생물의 오염 경로를 추적하기 위하여 세척, 절단, 포장 등의 혼합 샐러드 제조공정을 7단계로 나누어 각 공정 전후의 유해미생물을 검지 분석하였다. 미생물 검지 분석결과, 절단용 칼날 내면에서 *E. coli*와 *B. cereus*가 검출되었고, 수동 계량 용기에서도 *B. cereus*가 검출되었다(Table 18).

일반적으로 신선편이 식품의 제조 단계에서 미생물 오염 가능성이 가장 높은 공정은 절단 단계이며, 특히 절단용 칼날에 의한 미생물 오염이 빈도가 높은 것으로 알려져 있다. 따라서 제품의 미생물 안전성 확보를 위한 위생관리 규칙 가운데 가장 중요한 사항은 세절기 또는 절단기의 소독으로, 매번 작업종료시마다 칼날을 자주 분해하여 깨끗이 세척하고 필요한 경우 소독제나 살균제를 사용하며 가급적 주기적인 가열 살균을 실시하는 것이 바람직하다. 부가적으로 칼날의 예리한 정도는 제품의 상품성뿐만 아니라 위생적 측면에서도 매우 중요한 요소로서 정기적으로 점검하여 교체하거나 갈아주어야 한다. 또한 제품의 포장단계에서 사용되는 계량 용기로부터도 유해미생물의 오염 가능성이 높은 것으로 나타난 만큼, 절단기와 마찬가지로 요령으로 계량 용기의 세척, 소독 및 살균에 주의를 기울일 필요가 있다.

Table 16. Detection of pathogens according to the salad type during storage at 4°C

a) Garden salad

Ingredients	Date	Total viable cell (CFU/g)	Pathogens detected
	5. 17	1.8×10^5	-
Red cabbage			
Broccoli	5. 24	7.1×10^4	<i>E. coli</i> <i>B. cereus</i>
Chicory			
Lettuce	5. 27	6.2×10^5	<i>E. coli</i> <i>B. cereus</i>
Ock-leaf			
	6. 12	3.0×10^4	-
	6. 26	8.2×10^5	-
	6. 28	-	-
	7. 09	-	-
	7. 12	-	-
	7. 13	-	-
	7. 20	1.1×10^4	<i>B. cereus</i>
	7. 28	5.3×10^4	<i>B. cereus</i>
	8. 06	3.0×10^6	<i>B. cereus</i>

b) Lettuce salad

Ingredients	Date	Total viable cell (CFU/g)	Pathogens detected
	5. 17	4.7×10^4	-
Lettuce			
Cherry tomato	5. 24	1.5×10^4	<i>E. coli</i>
Vitamin			
Romaine	5. 27	1.7×10^5	<i>E. coli</i> <i>B. cereus</i>
	6. 26	5.0×10^6	<i>B. cereus</i> <i>S. aureus</i>
	6. 28	-	-
	7. 14	-	-
	7. 20	2.8×10^4	-
	7. 28	5.3×10^4	<i>B. cereus</i>

c) Caesar's salad

Ingredients	Date	Total viable cell (CFU/g)	Pathogens detected
Red cabbage	5. 24	4.0×10^5	<i>B. cereus</i>
	5. 27	6.0×10^4	-
Broccoli	6. 26	1.6×10^6	-
Lettuce	6. 28	-	-
Romaine	7. 14	-	-
	7. 20	2.9×10^4	<i>B. cereus</i>
	7. 28	5.3×10^4	<i>B. cereus</i>

d) House salad

Ingredients	Date	Total viable cell (CFU/g)	Pathogens detected
Lettuce	5. 24	6.0×10^4	<i>E. coli</i>
	5. 27	2.0×10^4	<i>B. cereus</i>
Ock-leaf	6. 26	1.3×10^5	-
Cherry tomato	6. 28	-	-
Vitamin	7. 14	-	<i>B. cereus</i>
Onion	7. 20	4.1×10^4	<i>L. monocytogenes</i>
	7. 28	6.4×10^4	<i>B. cereus</i>

e) Assorted lettuce salad

Ingredients	Date	Total viable cell (CFU/g)	Pathogens detected
Lettuce	6. 20	4.0×10^4	<i>B. cereus</i>
	6. 26	9.3×10^5	-
Romaine	6. 28	-	-
Ock-leaf	7. 14	-	<i>B. cereus</i>
	7. 20	1.4×10^4	<i>B. cereus</i>
	7. 28	5.3×10^4	<i>B. cereus</i>

f) Green salad

Ingredients	Date	Total viable cell (CFU/g)	Pathogens detected
	5. 17	4.6×10 ⁴	-
Red chicory			<i>E. coli</i>
Chicory	5. 24	4.3×10 ⁴	<i>B. cereus</i>
Lettuce	5. 27	6.8×10 ⁵	<i>E. coli</i>
Cherry tomato	6. 26	1.3×10 ⁶	-
Vitamin	6. 28	2.4×10 ⁵	-
	7. 09	-	-
	7. 12	-	-
	7. 13	-	-
	7. 14	-	-
	7. 20	7.0×10 ³	<i>B. cereus</i> <i>L. monocytogenes</i>
	7. 28	1.4×10 ⁵	<i>B. cereus</i> <i>L. monocytogenes</i>
	7. 30	-	-

Table 17. Detection of pathogens according to the ingredients of salad

Ingredients	Pathogens detected
Chicory	<i>B. cereus, E. coli</i>
Vitamin	<i>B. cereus, E. coli</i>
Red cabbage	-
Ock-leaf	<i>E. coli</i>
Red chicory	<i>B. cereus, E. coli</i>
Lettuce	<i>B. cereus, E. coli</i>
Cherry tomato	-
Romaine	-
Broccoli	<i>L. monocytogenes</i>
Onion	-

(-): not detected.

Table 18. Detection of pathogens according to the processing step

Processing step	Condition	Pathogens detected
Cutting blade	before	<i>B. cereus</i> , <i>E. coli</i>
	after	<i>E. coli</i>
Cleaning water, 1st		-
Cleaning water, 2nd		-
Cleaning water, 3rd		-
Storage container	before	-
	after	-
Weighing container	before	<i>B. cereus</i>
	after	-
Conveyer bucket	before	-
	after	-

(-): not detected.

7. 전처리 및 포장 병용처리에 따른 유해미생물 제어효과 확인

냉장유통 fresh-cut 채소제품의 미생물 제어에 효과적인 전처리 방법으로서 1차 년도에 이미 검토를 마친 바 있는 90 ppm 차아염소산나트륨 및 산성화 차아염소산나트륨 용액, 산성, 약알칼리, 알칼리로 물성을 달리한 전해수, 50 ppm 과산화초산과 1% 과산화수소, 1% 탄산나트륨 용액 등의 처리효과를 일괄적으로 비교 평가하여 포장처리와 병용하기에 적합한 용액을 선발하고자 하였다. 양배추 원료 자체의 미생물 오염정도는 호기성 총균수 기준으로 1.3×10^3 CFU/g 수준이었으며, 계절(1월-5월) 요인으로 인해 병원성 미생물의 발생빈도는 많지 않았으나, *E. coli* O157:H7 (평균 7.2×10^1 CFU/g)과 *L. monocytogenes* (평균 3.5×10^2 CFU/g) 균주가 일부 오염되어 있었다. 미생물 균종별로 초기 접종량은 대략 4.4×10^3 - 1.0×10^4 CFU/g로 균일하였으며 미생물 사멸효과를 극대화하기 위하여 전년도에 비해 약 2 log cycles 가량 낮은 수준으로 접종량을 조절하였으나, 양배추 자체의 총균수를 4-10배 상회하는 수준이었으므로 처리효과 확인에 있어 원료의 초기 오염은 크게 문제되지 않았다.

여러 가지 처리구 가운데 초산 첨가 차아염소산나트륨 용액과 산성 전해수가 처리직후 가장 낮은 생균수 수준을 나타내었고, 염산 첨가 차아염소산나트륨 용액과 약알칼리 전해수, 과산화초산 용액이 상대적으로 낮은 생균수를 나타내었으며, 단순 차아염소산나트륨 용액과 알칼리 전해수, 과산화수소수, 탄산나트륨 용액의 순서대로 생균수 수준이 높아지는 것을 확인할 수 있었다(Fig. 41). 이들 모든 처리구는 양배추 시료를 단순히 수돗물에 침지한 대조구에 비해 최소 2배에서 최대 20배에 이르기까지 유의적으로 높은 미생물 사멸효과를 나타내었으며(Fig. 42), 5°C에서 10일간 저장한 후에도 균중에 따라 다소 차이가 있으나 처리구의 이러한 미생물 억제력은 그대로 유지되었다.

처리를 마친 양배추 시료의 관능적 특성 변화를 변색, 시늉, 부패, 외관품질 항목으로 저장 기간 중 평가한 결과, 비록 산성화 차아염소산나트륨 용액이나 산성 전해수의 미생물 저감 효과가 현저하게 나타나더라도 종합적 외관품질을 포함한 관능검사에 있어서는 대조구에 확연히 못 미치는 것으로 평가되었다(Table 19). 이들 외에 과산화초산과 과산화수소 처리구도 관능적인 특성이 매우 열악하게 평가되었으며, 알칼리 전해수의 경우 외관품질은 대조구를 포함한 모든 처리구 가운데서 가장 우수하게 보였으나 시료 표면이 미끈거리는 문제가 있어 전처리 방법으로는 적절치 않다고 판단되었다. 그러나 차아염소산나트륨이나 약알칼리 전해수, 탄산나트륨 처리구는 미생물 억제력에 다소 차이가 있으나, 대조구에 비해 유의적으로 높은 외관평가 점수를 나타내었다. 따라서 이상에서 살펴본 미생물 저감효과와 관능적 품질을 종합적으로 고려하여 포장처리와 병용하기에 적합한 전처리 방법으로서 차아염소산나트륨, 약알칼리 전해수, 탄산나트륨 처리 3가지를 선정하였다.

미생물 저감화 전처리 방법으로서 fresh-cut 채소제품에 실제로 가장 많이 사용되고 있는 차아염소산나트륨을 90 ppm 농도의 용액으로 제조하여 양배추 시료를 1분간 침지하고 탈수한 다음, 투과성 PE 필름과 차단성 Ny/PE 필름 포장재에 상압 포장하거나, Ny/PE 필름 포장재에 혼합기체(MAP1: 70% O₂/15% CO₂/15% N₂, MAP2: 5% O₂/15% CO₂/80% N₂)를 충전 밀봉하거나 진공/감압 포장(MVP)하는 등의 다양한 방법으로 구분하여 각기 포장내부의 기체 환경조건을 다르게 조절한 상태에서 전처리를 마친 양배추 시료를 일정량씩 밀봉 포장하고 5°C에 저장하면서 미생물 생균수 및 관능적 특성 변화를 평가하였다. 우선 포장내부의 기체조성을 살펴본 결과, 선행 연구에서와 마찬가지로 상압 포장(PE, Ny) 및 MAP에서 저장 중 O₂는 감소하고 CO₂가 증가하였으며 MVP는 진공유지로 인해 측정할 수 없었다(Fig. 43).

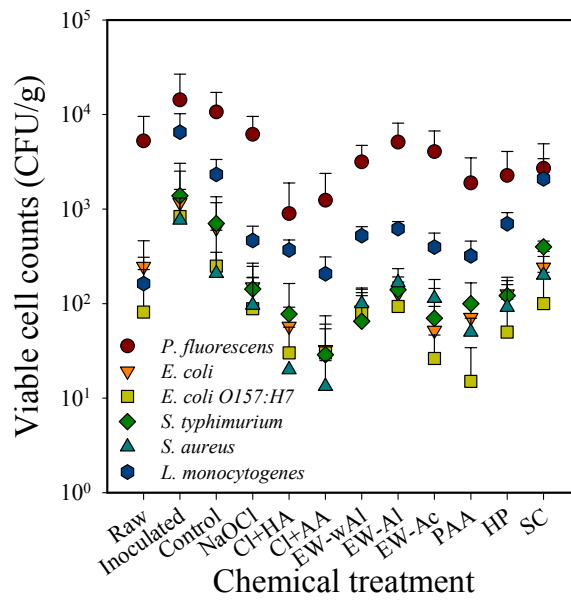
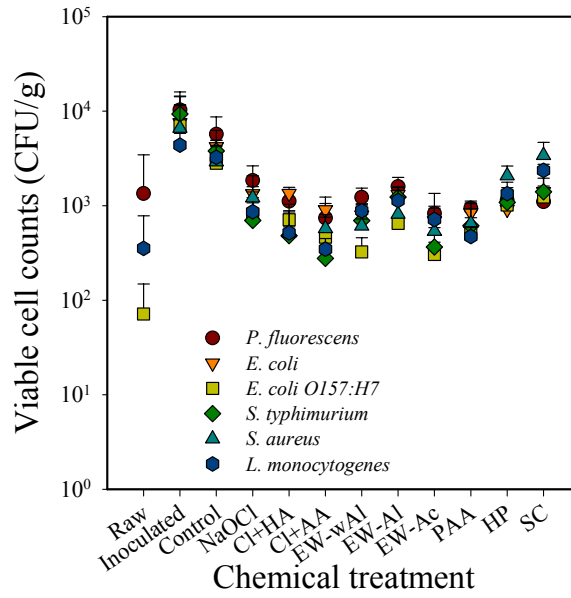


Fig. 41. Effects of some chemical treatments on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

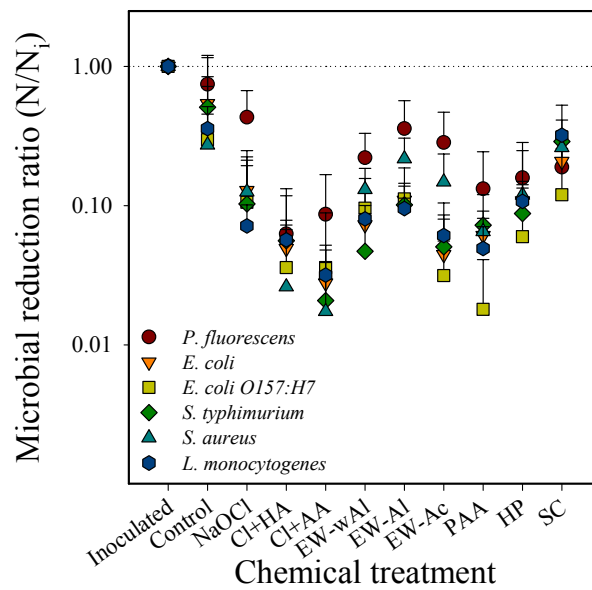
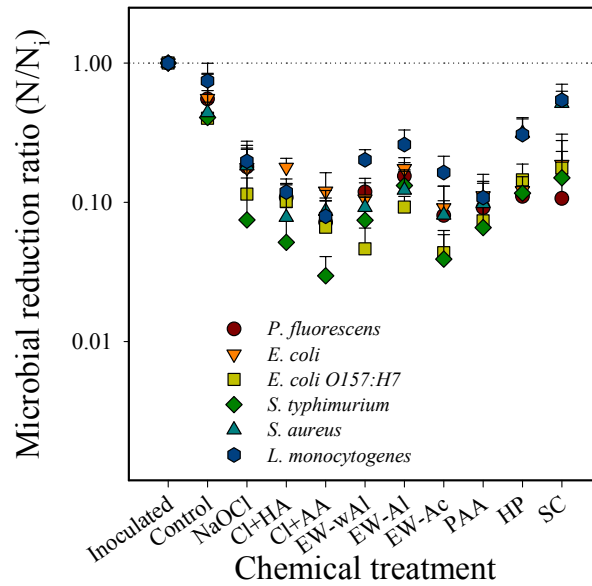


Fig. 42. Effects of some chemical treatments on microbial reduction ratio of the bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: just after treatment, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

Table 19. Sensory characteristics¹⁾ of shredded cabbage with various chemical treatments during storage at 5°C for 10 days

Storage time (day)	Dipping treatment ²⁾	Discoloration	Wilting	Decay	Visual quality
5	Control	2.0 ^{cde}	1.9 ^{abc}	1.9 ^b	8.9 ^a
	NaOCl	2.6 ^{cd}	2.1 ^{abc}	1.9 ^b	7.9 ^{ab}
	NaOCl+HA	1.7 ^{def}	1.3 ^{bc}	1.4 ^b	7.7 ^{ab}
	NaOCl+AA	2.7 ^c	2.4 ^{ab}	1.9 ^b	7.0 ^b
	EW-wAl	1.1 ^{ef}	1.6 ^{abc}	1.1 ^b	8.6 ^a
	EW-Al	1.0 ^f	1.0 ^c	1.0 ^b	9.0 ^a
	EW-Ac	1.3 ^{ef}	1.7 ^{abc}	1.3 ^b	8.4 ^a
	PAA	4.9 ^a	2.7 ^a	4.1 ^a	4.7 ^c
	HP	3.7 ^b	1.9 ^{abc}	1.3 ^b	6.9 ^b
	SC	1.9 ^{cdef}	1.4 ^{bc}	1.1 ^b	8.1 ^{ab}
10	Control	2.9 ^{bc}	3.4 ^{ab}	2.9 ^{bc}	7.3 ^{ab}
	NaOCl	2.6 ^{bc}	2.8 ^{abc}	2.0 ^{bc}	7.8 ^{ab}
	NaOCl+HA	2.3 ^c	2.5 ^{bc}	1.5 ^c	7.5 ^{ab}
	NaOCl+AA	3.5 ^b	3.0 ^{abc}	3.3 ^{ab}	5.8 ^c
	EW-wAl	2.0 ^c	2.3 ^{bc}	1.9 ^{bc}	8.0 ^{ab}
	EW-Al	1.9 ^c	2.1 ^{bc}	1.5 ^c	8.4 ^a
	EW-Ac	2.5 ^{bc}	3.0 ^{abc}	1.9 ^{bc}	7.1 ^b
	PAA	5.5 ^a	4.0 ^a	4.5 ^a	4.3 ^d
	HP	6.5 ^a	3.5 ^{ab}	4.6 ^a	3.8 ^d
	SC	2.4 ^{bc}	1.8 ^c	1.6 ^c	7.4 ^{ab}

¹⁾ The values are means of eight replicates at least. Means followed by the same letter within cells are not significantly different ($p < 0.05$, Duncan's test). As the value increases from 1 to 9, the intensity of sensory characteristics increases.

²⁾ Inoculated cabbage samples were dipped into various treatment solutions at approximately 15°C for 1 min. Control: water alone, NaOCl: 90 ppm chlorine (pH 9.5), NaOCl+HA: 90 ppm chlorine + 0.018% hydrochloric acid (pH 5.0), NaOCl+AA: 90 ppm chlorine + 0.016% acetic acid (pH 5.0), EW-wAl: electrolyzed weak alkaline water (pH 8.4), EW-Al: electrolyzed alkaline water (pH 10.6), EW-Ac: electrolyzed acid water (pH 2.7), PAA: 50 ppm peroxyacetic acid (pH 3.0), HP: 1% hydrogen peroxide, SC: 1% sodium carbonate.

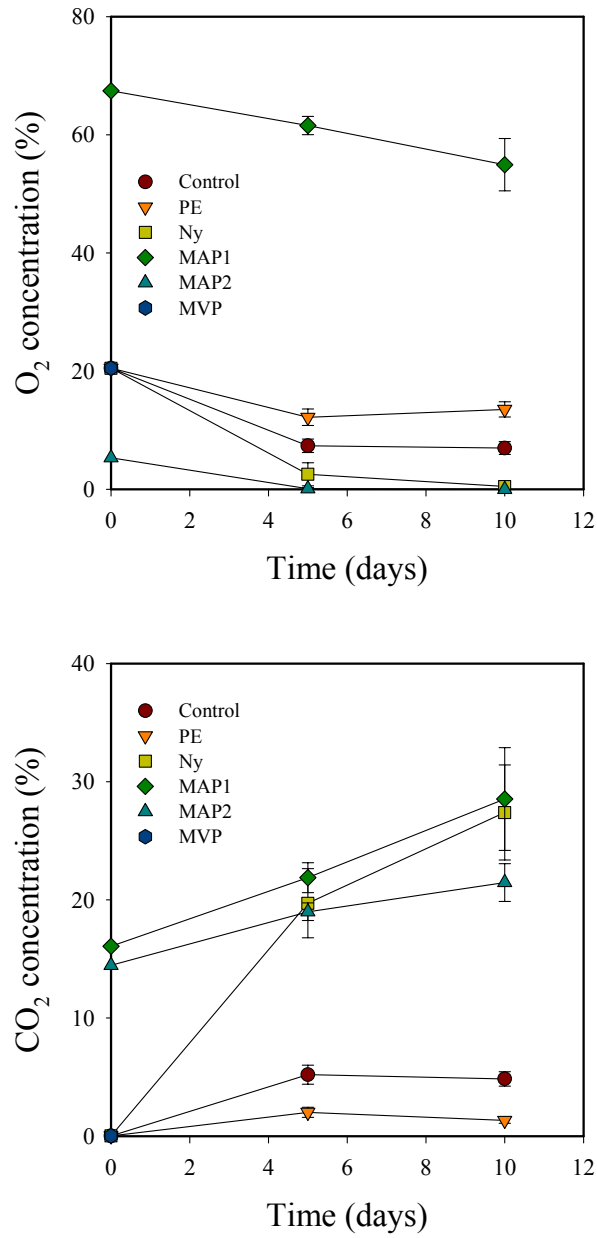


Fig. 43. Changes in gas composition within the packages of shredded cabbage inoculated with selected bacteria and treated with hypochlorite solution dipping during storage at 5°C. Upper: O₂ concentration, lower: CO₂ concentration.

구체적으로 두꺼운 PE 재질의 멸균 플라스틱 필름 봉투(Whirl pak)에 양배추 시료를 넣고 상부를 말아서 철사 핀으로 고정시킨 대조구와 두께가 얇은 투과성 PE 필름에 상압 밀봉 포장한 PE 처리구의 경우 내용물의 호흡작용으로 초기 일반 공기조성에서 O₂ 농도는 각각 7% 내외, 12-13% 수준으로 감소하였고 CO₂ 농도는 5%와 2% 수준으로 증가한 후 일정하게 유지되었다. 이에 반해 차단성 Ny/PE 필름에 상압 밀봉 포장한 Ny 처리구는 저장 중 O₂는 지속적으로 감소하여 완전히 고갈되었고 CO₂는 20% 이상 계속 증가하였다. Ny/PE 필름에 고 O₂/고 CO₂를 충전한 MAP1 처리구에서는 O₂ 농도가 점차 감소하였고 CO₂ 농도는 계속 증가하였다. 또한 저 O₂/고 CO₂를 충전한 MAP2 처리구에서는 Ny 처리구와 마찬가지로 O₂ 농도가 저하되어 저장 초기에 완전히 소멸되었고 CO₂ 농도는 MAP1과 Ny보다 낮지만 무산소 호흡으로 계속 증가하는 양상을 나타내었다.

양배추 시료의 미생물 균종별 초기 접종량은 1.5×10^3 - 1.1×10^4 CFU/g 수준으로 *S. aureus*가 다소 낮은 편이었으나 비교적 균일한 분포를 나타내었다. 이러한 시료를 90 ppm 차아염소산나트륨 용액으로 전처리했을 때, *E. coli* O157:H7이 약 55%로 가장 적은, *S. typhimurium*이 약 90%로 가장 많은 생균수 감소를 나타내었다(Fig. 44). 전처리를 마친 양배추 시료에 대해 다양한 포장방법을 적용하여 밀봉한 후 5°C에 저장하면서 미생물 변화를 살펴본 결과, 균주의 고유 특성 및 포장처리에 따라 생균수가 현저하게 달라지는 것을 확인할 수 있었다(Fig. 45). 전반적으로 염소수 전처리를 하지 않은 대조구가 저장 5일까지 가장 높은 생균수 수준을 유지하였으며, 균종별로는 *S. aureus*와 *S. typhimurium*이 초기에 비해 낮게 유지되었고 *L. monocytogenes* 균주가 높게 유지되었다. 또한 이러한 미생물 분포는 저장 10일후 더욱 명백하게 구분되어 균종에 따른 저항성 및 증식능력 차이가 확인되었다.

포장 처리구별로는 PE와 MAP1에서 상대적으로 낮은 생균수 및 변화율(초기값에 대한 비율)을 나타내어 저장 중 미생물 억제효과가 인정되었으나, Ny와 MAP2에서는 대조구와 비교하여 유의적인 미생물 억제를 발견할 수 없었고, MVP에서는 미생물 증식이 촉진되거나 그대로 유지되는 경향을 나타내었다(Fig. 46-51). 이러한 양상은 초기 균체량이 10³ CFU/g 미만인 *S. typhimurium*, *S. aureus*나 10³ CFU/g 이상인 다른 균주들에서 모두 동일하게 발견되었다. 특히 병원균인 *E. coli* O157:H7, *S. typhimurium*, *S. aureus*, *L. monocytogenes*는 미생물 생육을 억제하는 고농도 CO₂의 영향을 거의 받지 않았으며, 오히려 O₂ 분압이 낮게 유지되는 조건(MVP)에서 저장 5일 후 유의적으로 생균수가 증가하였다.

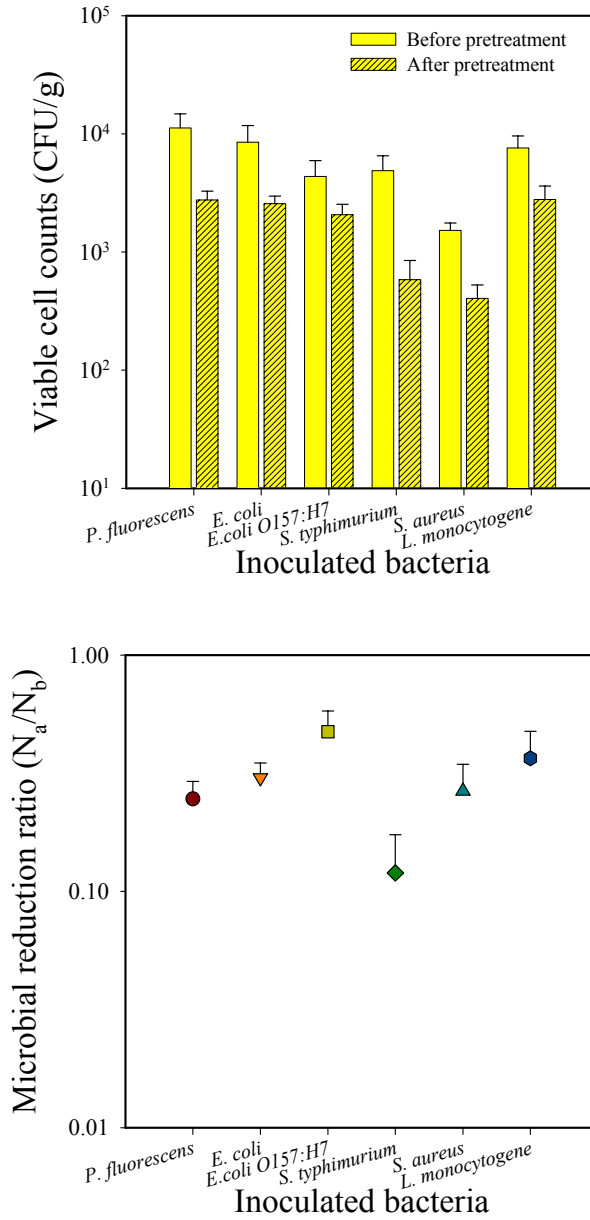


Fig. 44. Initial viable cell counts and microbial reduction ratio of selected bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage by hypochlorite solution dipping prior to various packaging treatments. Upper: viable cell count, lower: microbial reduction ratio.

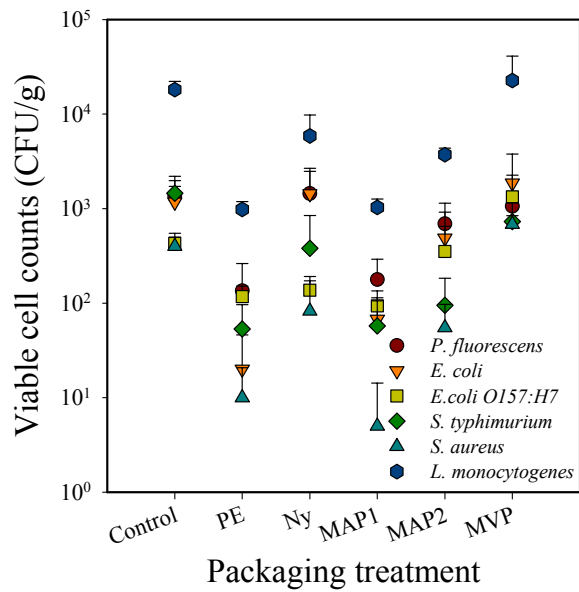
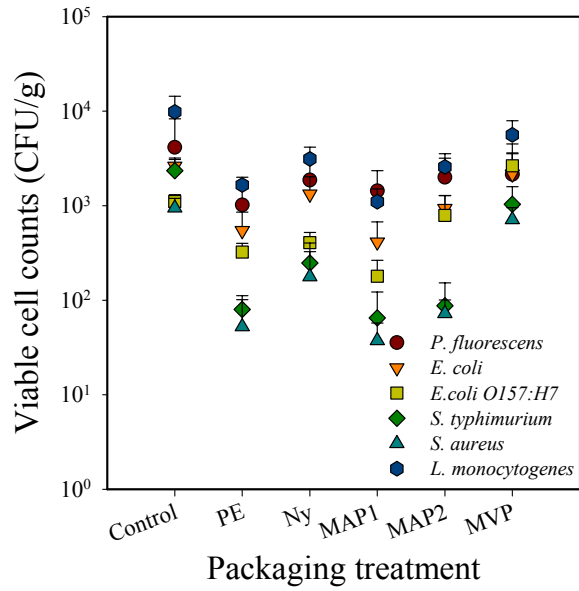


Fig. 45. Combination effects of hypochlorite solution dipping and various packaging treatments on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: after 5 days storage at 5°C, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

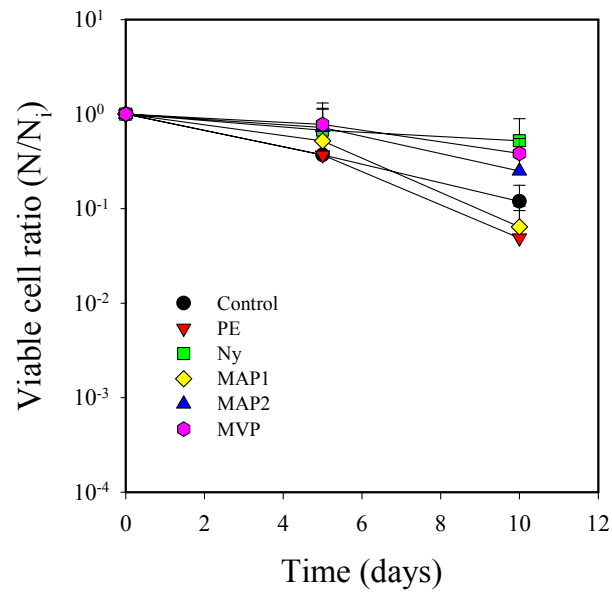
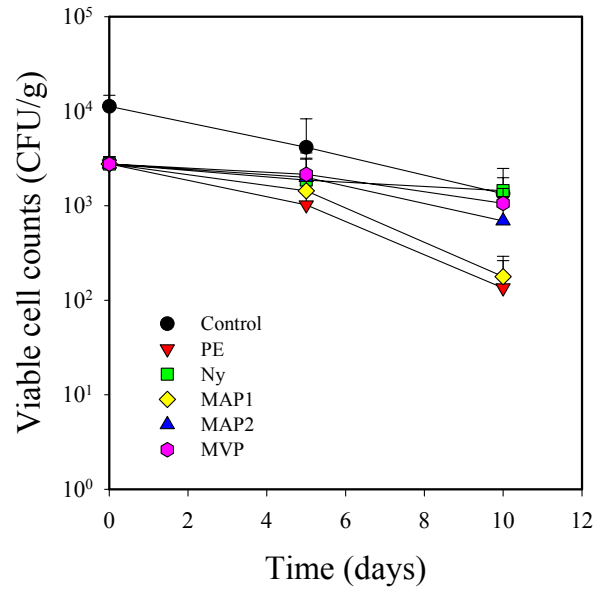


Fig. 46. Changes in *P. fluorescens* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with hypochlorite solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

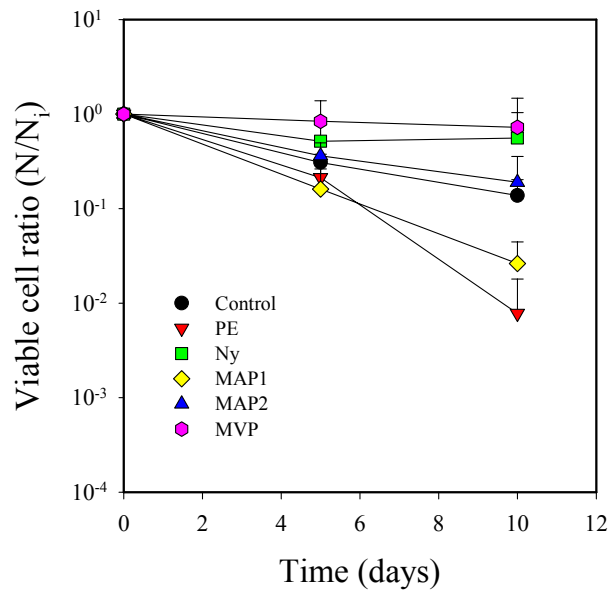
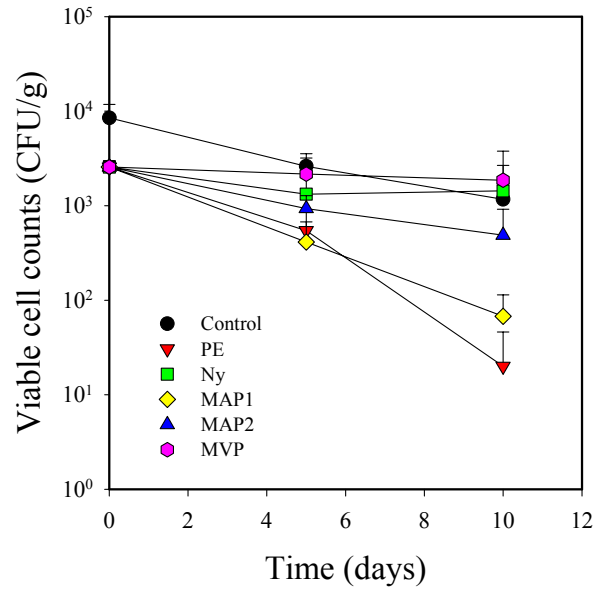


Fig. 47. Changes in *E. coli* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with hypochlorite solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

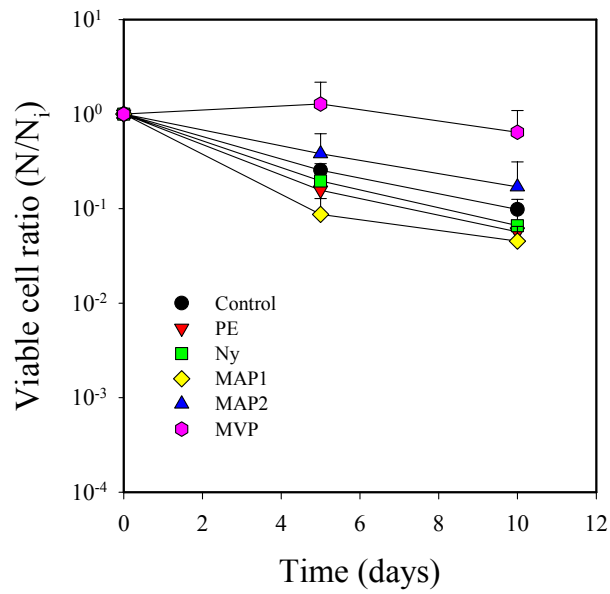
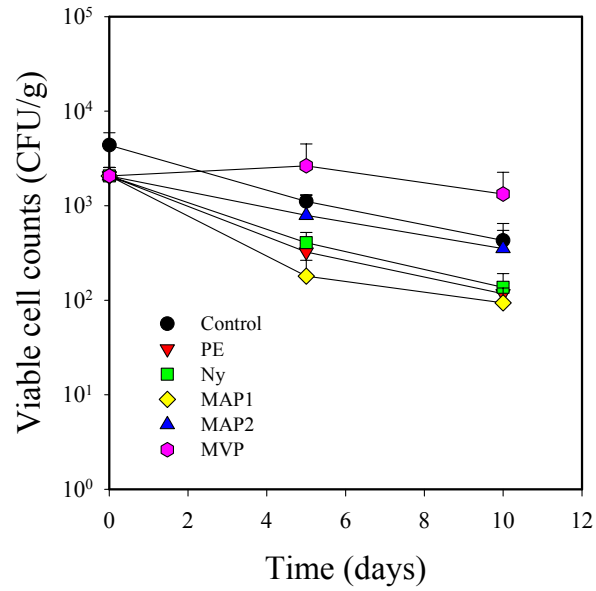


Fig. 48. Changes in *E. coli* O157:H7 cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with hypochlorite solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

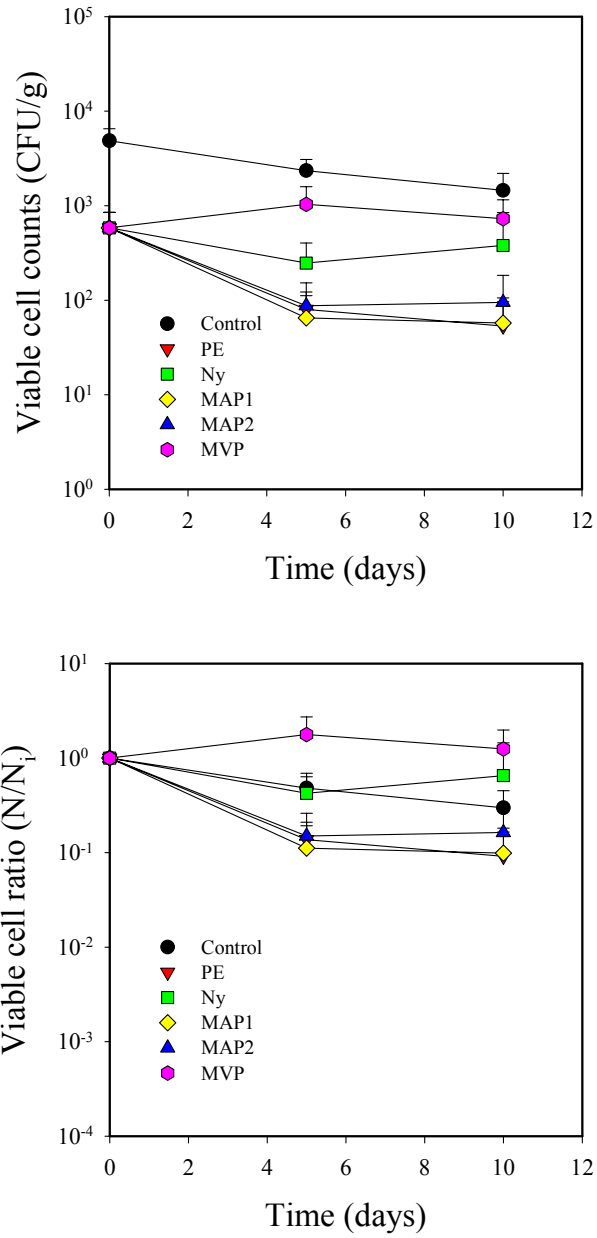


Fig. 49. Changes in *S. typhimurium* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with hypochlorite solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

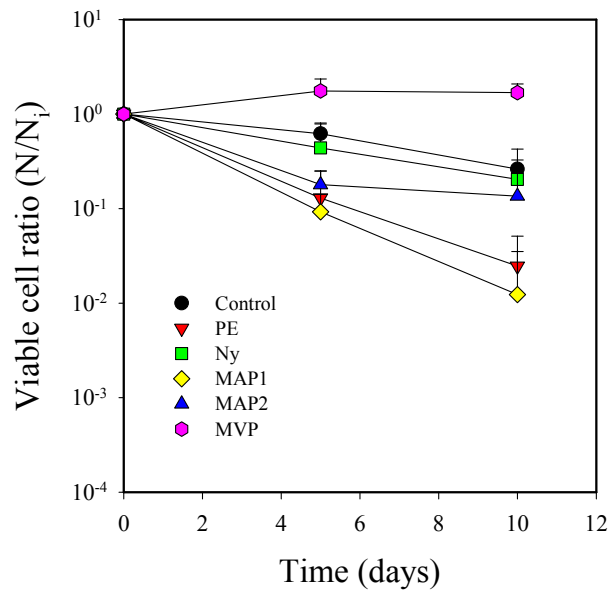
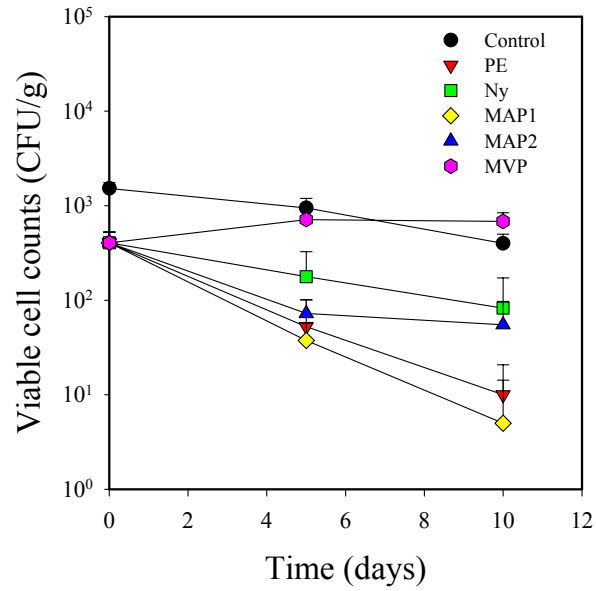


Fig. 50. Changes in *S. aureus* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with hypochlorite solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

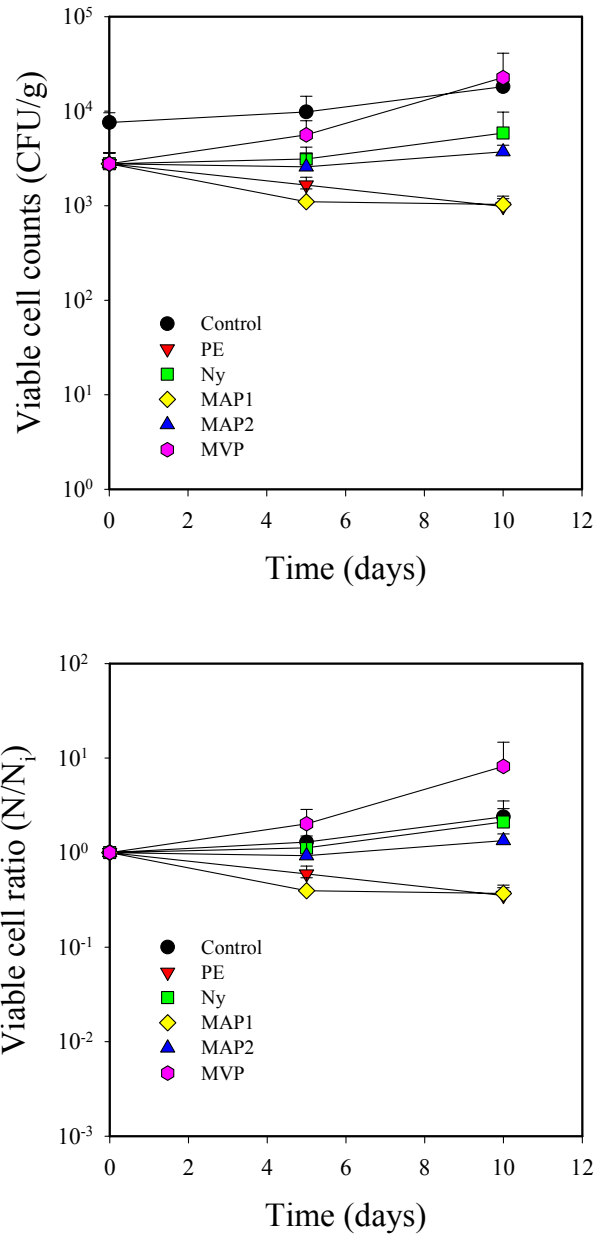


Fig. 51. Changes in *L. monocytogenes* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with hypochlorite solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

저농도 O₂와 고농도 CO₂ 기체조성의 MAP는 신선 농산물의 품질유지에 효과적인 것으로 알려져 있다(Ballantyne *et al.*, 1988; McDonald *et al.*, 1990). 그러나 호기성 중온균에 대한 MAP의 영향은 매우 유동적이어서, 상압 밀봉 포장시 저온(2.8℃)에서 14일 동안 CO₂ 농도가 19%까지 증가하여 중온 세균의 증식이 억제되고 저장성도 향상되었다는 연구결과(King *et al.*, 1991)에 반해, 3% O₂/10% CO₂의 기체조성이 신선편이 iceberg 양상추의 외관품질을 향상시킬 뿐 중온 세균의 증식에는 아무런 영향도 미치지 않았다는 보고도 있다(Barriga *et al.*, 1991). 치커리 샐러드의 경우 초기 20% CO₂와 공기의 혼합기체를 포장내부에 충전하여 10℃에 저장했을 때 중온 세균의 증식억제는 확인되지 않았으나 관능적 품질은 향상되었고 저장기간 중 상압 밀봉 포장구보다 CO₂ 농도가 현저하게 높았다(Carlin and Nguyen-the, 1989). 세절 양상추를 97% N₂ 또는 10% CO₂/90% N₂로 충전 포장하여 8℃에 저장했을 때도 호기성 중온 세균은 별다른 영향을 받지 않았으나 외관품질은 향상되는 결과를 나타내었다(Mazollier *et al.*, 1989). 마찬가지로 2.25% O₂/10.5% CO₂ 혼합기체를 사용한 채소 샐러드에서도 유사한 결과를 얻을 수 있었다(Priepke *et al.*, 1976).

고농도 CO₂는 *Pseudomonas* 균주의 생육을 저해하고 그로 인해 세균 증식을 줄임으로서 신선 식품의 저장수명을 연장시킬 수 있다(Daniels *et al.*, 1985; Brody, 1989; Dixon and Kell, 1989; Abe and Watada, 1991). 실제로 0.2% 이하의 O₂ 또는 10% 이상의 CO₂는 *P. fluorescens*와 *Erwinia carotovora*의 증식을 억제하였으며(Barriga *et al.*, 1991), *Pseudomonas*의 증식을 억제시키기 위해서는 O₂ 농도를 2% 이하로 조절해야 한다. 신선편이 채소류에서 흔히 검출되는 *P. marginalis*의 경우 4% 또는 10% O₂로 조절된 MA에 의해 in vitro 상태에서 증식이 억제되었고 토마토의 연부 발생도 줄일 수 있었다(King *et al.*, 1976). 이에 반해 3% O₂/10% CO₂ 혼합기체가 in vitro 상태에서 *P. marginalis*의 생육에 아무런 영향을 미치지 못 하였다는 연구보고도 있었다(Barriga *et al.*, 1991). 일반적으로 15-20%의 CO₂는 펙틴 분해성 미생물의 증식을 효과적으로 지연시킬 수 있으며, 과일 채소류의 저장시 부패 정도를 줄일 수 있다(El-Gazzar and Sommer, 1981). 그러나 병원균인 *L. monocytogenes*는 상압 포장 또는 3% O₂/97% N₂ 혼합가스로 충전 포장한 세절 양상추(Berrang *et al.*, 1990)와 상압 포장 또는 70% CO₂/30% N₂로 충전 포장한 세절 양배추(Kallender *et al.*, 1991)에서 비슷하게 증식하였다. 또한 0-6℃에 보관한 양배추 시료에서 *Shigella sonnei* 균주는 증식하지 않았으나 진공포장 처리구와 MAP 처리구에서는 잘 생존할 수 있었다(Satchell *et al.*, 1990).

한편 염소수로 초기 미생물을 제어한 후 다양한 방법으로 포장 처리한 양배추 시료에 대해 저온저장 중 변색, 시듦, 부패, 외관품질 등의 항목으로 관능검사를 실시한 결과, 투과성 필름 재질을 사용한 PE 처리구는 모든 평가항목에서 열악하게 나타났으며, 차단성 Ny/PE 재질을 사용한 Ny 처리구도 대조구에 비해 열등한 평점을 얻어 관능적인 측면에서 품질유지에 불리하였다(Table 20). 그러나 동일한 차단성 필름을 사용하더라도 MAP 처리구에서는 대조구에 비해 우수한 품질을 유지할 수 있었으며, 특별히 MVP 처리구에서는 저장 초기와 거의 같은 수준의 관능적 품질을 갖는 것으로 평가되어 다른 양배추 시료와 확연하게 구분되었다(Fig. 52).

적정 전처리와 포장 병용처리 효과를 확인하기 위한 2차 시도로서, 점차 신선편이 채소제품에 미생물 저감화 전처리 방법으로 활용도가 높아지고 있는 약알칼리성 전해수를 사용하여 양배추 시료를 1분간 침지하고 탈수한 다음, PE, Ny, MAP1 (70% O₂/15% CO₂), MAP2 (5% O₂/15% CO₂), MVP 등의 다양한 방법으로 구분하여 각기 포장내부의 기체 환경조건을 다르게 조절된 상태에서 전처리를 마친 양배추 시료를 일정량씩 밀봉 포장하고 5℃에 저장하면서 미생물 생균수 및 관능적 특성 변화를 평가하였다.

먼저 포장내부의 기체조성을 살펴본 결과, 선행 염소수 적용연구에서와 마찬가지로 상업포장(PE, Ny) 및 MAP에서 O₂는 감소하고 CO₂는 증가하였으며, MVP는 저장 중 진공유지료 인해 측정 불가하였다(Fig. 53). 상업용 시료채취 봉투를 사용한 대조구와 PE 처리구의 경우 내용물의 호흡작용으로 초기 일반 공기조성에서 O₂ 농도는 각각 7% 내외, 11-13% 수준으로 감소하였고 CO₂ 농도는 5%와 2% 수준으로 증가한 후 일정하게 유지되었다. 이에 반해 Ny 처리구는 저장 중 O₂가 지속적으로 감소하여 완전히 고갈되었고 CO₂는 20% 이상 계속 증가하였다. MAP1 처리구에서는 O₂ 농도가 초기 67%에서 저장 10일후 55%로 선형 감소하였고 CO₂ 농도는 초기 16%부터 선형 증가하여 약 28%에 도달하였다. 또한 MAP2 처리구에서는 Ny 처리구와 마찬가지로 O₂ 농도가 저하되어 저장 초기에 완전히 소멸되었으며 CO₂ 농도는 MAP1과 Ny 처리구보다 낮지만 무산소 호흡으로 계속 증가하는 양상을 나타내었다.

양배추 시료의 미생물 균종별 초기 접종량은 2.8×10^3 - 1.5×10^4 CFU/g 수준으로 *S. aureus*가 다소 높고 *E. coli* O157:H7이 낮은 편이었으나 비교적 균일한 분포를 나타내었다. 이러한 시료를 pH 8.5, ORP 640-690 mV, 유효 염소량 92-108 ppm의 물성을 갖는 약알칼리성 전해수로 전처리했을 때, 시험 균종에 관계없이 약 70-80%의 초기 생균수 감소를 나타내었다(Fig. 54).

Table 20. Sensory characteristics¹⁾ of shredded cabbage with hypochlorite solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C for 10 days

Storage time (day)	Packaging treatment ²⁾	Discoloration	Wilting	Decay	Visual quality
5	Control	2.6 ^b	1.4 ^b	2.2 ^b	6.6 ^b
	PE	5.4 ^a	4.4 ^a	4.0 ^a	4.4 ^c
	Ny	4.4 ^{ab}	2.6 ^{ab}	4.2 ^a	4.6 ^c
	MAP1	2.6 ^b	1.2 ^b	1.4 ^b	8.0 ^a
	MAP2	2.4 ^b	1.2 ^b	1.8 ^b	7.4 ^{ab}
	MVP	1.6 ^b	1.2 ^b	1.2 ^b	8.6 ^a
10	Control	4.2 ^b	2.0 ^b	3.4 ^{bc}	5.2 ^c
	PE	6.4 ^a	4.6 ^a	5.8 ^a	3.0 ^d
	Ny	4.8 ^b	2.6 ^b	4.2 ^{ab}	4.6 ^c
	MAP1	2.6 ^c	1.6 ^b	2.2 ^{cd}	7.0 ^b
	MAP2	2.6 ^c	1.8 ^b	2.0 ^{cd}	7.4 ^{ab}
	MVP	1.6 ^c	1.6 ^b	1.2 ^d	8.4 ^a

¹⁾ The values are means of eight replicates at least. Means followed by the same letter within cells are not significantly different ($p < 0.05$, Duncan's test). As the value increases from 1 to 9, the intensity of sensory characteristics increases.

²⁾ Inoculated cabbage samples were dipped in sodium hypochlorite solution of 90 ppm chlorine for 1 min, dewatered, and hermetically packed with various packaging methods. Control: no dipping with normal air (20% O₂/79% N₂) in sampling bag, MAP1: 70% O₂/15% CO₂/15% N₂, MAP2: 5% O₂/15% CO₂/80% N₂ MVP: vacuum-packed at about 0.1 atm, PE: polyethylene film, Ny: nylon/PE film used for MAP1, MAP2, and MVP.



Fig. 52. Appearance of shredded cabbage with hypochlorite solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: after 5 days storage at 5°C, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

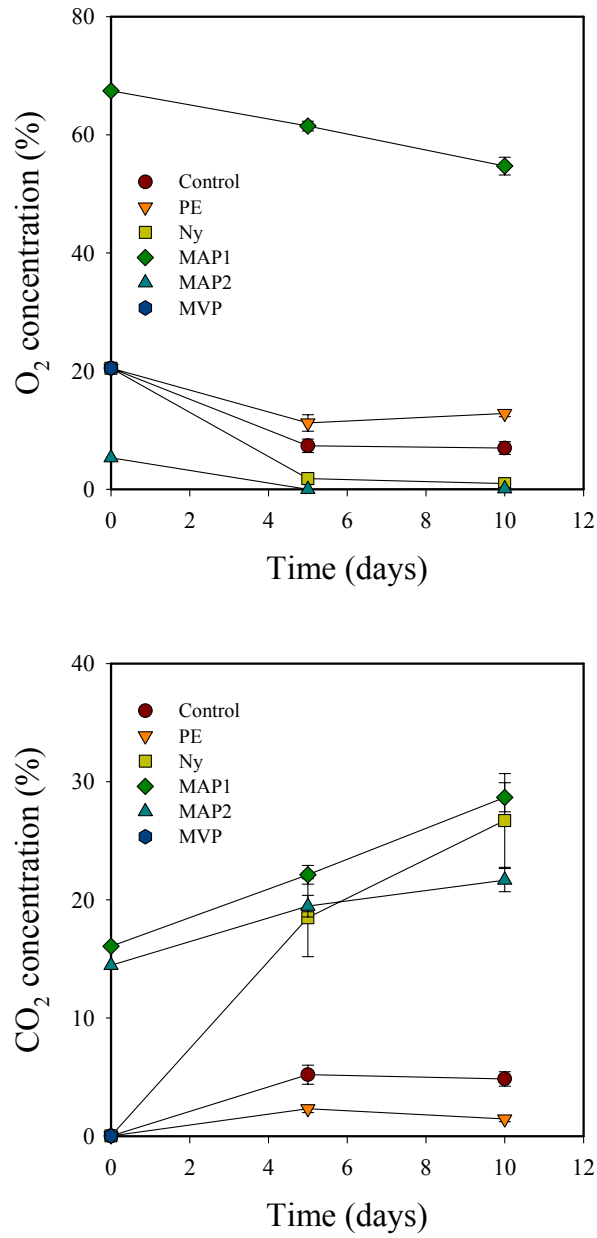


Fig. 53. Changes in gas composition within the packages of shredded cabbage inoculated with selected bacteria and treated with electrolyzed alkaline water dipping during storage at 5°C. Upper: O₂ concentration, lower: CO₂ concentration.

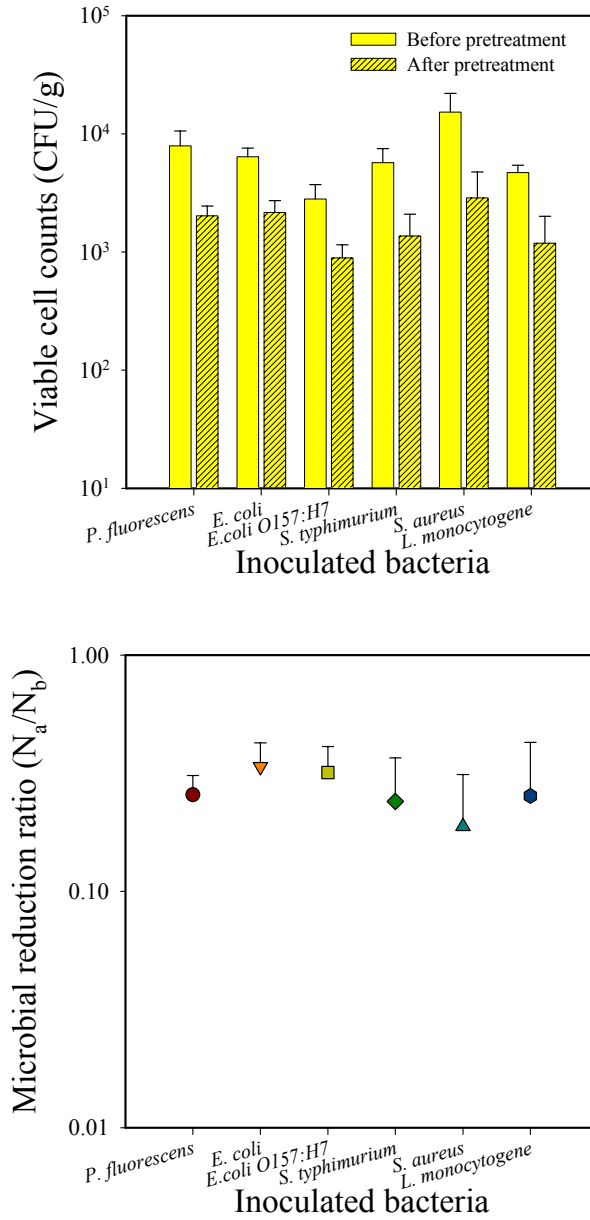


Fig. 54. Initial viable cell counts and microbial reduction ratio of selected bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage by electrolyzed alkaline water dipping prior to various packaging treatments. Upper: viable cell count, lower: microbial reduction ratio.

전처리를 마친 양배추 시료에 대해 다양한 포장방법을 적용하여 밀봉한 후 5°C에 저장하면서 미생물 변화를 살펴본 결과, 선행 시도와 마찬가지로 균주의 고유 특성 및 포장처리에 따라 생균수가 현저하게 달라지는 것을 확인할 수 있었다(Fig. 55). 전반적으로 전해수 전처리를 하지 않은 대조구가 저장 5일까지 가장 높은 생균수 수준을 유지하였으며, 균종별로는 *S. typhimurium*이 초기에 비해 훨씬 낮게 유지되었고 *L. monocytogenes* 균주가 다소 높게 유지되었다. 또한 이러한 미생물 분포는 저장 10일 후 더욱 명백하게 구분되어 균종에 따른 저항성 및 증식능력 차이가 확인되었다.

포장 처리구별로는 PE와 MAP1에서 상대적으로 낮은 생균수 및 변화율(초기값에 대한 비율)을 나타내어 저장 중 미생물 억제효과가 인정되었으나, Ny와 MAP2에서는 *E. coli*를 제외하고 대조구와 비교하여 유의적으로 현저한 미생물 억제를 발견할 수 없었으며, MVP에서는 미생물 증식이 촉진되거나 그대로 유지되는 경향을 나타내었다(Fig. 56-61). 이러한 양상은 초기 균체량이 10^3 CFU/g 미만인 *E. coli* O157:H7이나 10^3 CFU/g 이상인 다른 균주들에서 모두 동일하게 발견되었다. 특히 병원성 균주인 *E. coli* O157:H7과 *L. monocytogenes*는 미생물 생육을 억제하는 고농도 CO₂의 영향을 거의 받지 않았으며, 오히려 O₂ 분압이 낮게 유지되는 조건(MVP)에서 저장 5일 이후 생균수가 현저히 증가하였다.

한편 전해수로 초기 미생물을 적절히 제어한 후 다양한 방법으로 포장 처리한 양배추 시료에 대해 저온저장 중 변색, 시늬, 부패, 외관품질 등의 항목으로 관능검사를 실시한 결과, PE 처리구는 모든 평가항목에서 대조구에 비해 열등하게 평가되었으며, Ny 처리구는 대조구와 비슷하거나 다소 우수한 평점을 얻은 것으로 나타났다(Table 21). 그러나 MAP1 처리구에서는 대조구와 비교하여 유의적으로 우수한 관능적 품질을 유지할 수 있었으며, 특히 MAP2와 MVP 처리구에서는 저장 초기와 유사한 수준의 외관품질을 갖는 것으로 평가되어 다른 양배추 시료와 확연하게 구분되었다(Fig. 62).

적정 전처리와 포장 병용처리 효과를 확인하기 위한 3차 시도로서, 향후 fresh-cut 채소제품에 미생물 저감화 및 외관품질 유지용 전처리 방법으로 활용 가능성이 높다고 판단되는 1% 탄산나트륨 용액을 사용하여 양배추 시료를 1분간 침지하고 탈수한 다음, PE, Ny, MAP1 (70% O₂/15% CO₂), MAP2 (5% O₂/15% CO₂), MVP 등의 다양한 방법으로 구분하여 각기 포장내부의 기체 환경조건을 다르게 조절한 상태에서 전처리를 마친 양배추 시료를 일정량씩 밀봉 포장하고 5°C에 저장하면서 미생물 생균수 및 관능적 특성 변화를 평가하였다.

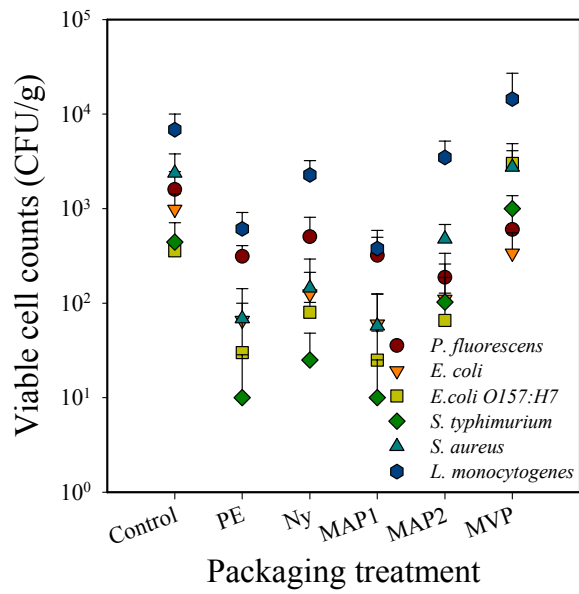
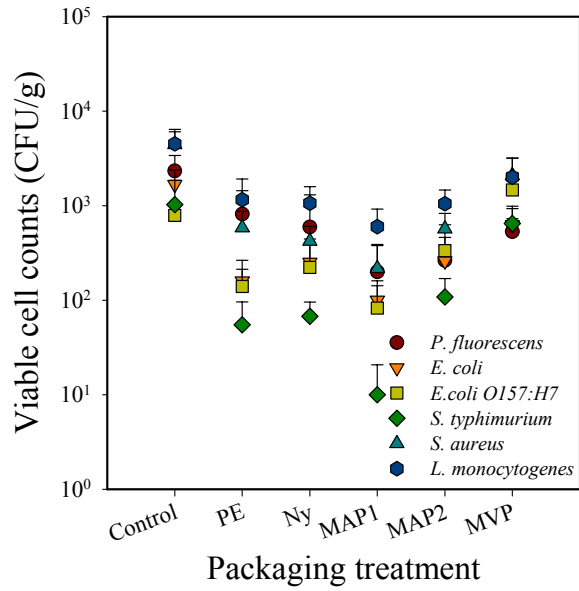


Fig. 55. Combination effects of electrolyzed alkaline water dipping and various packaging treatments on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: after 5 days storage at 5°C, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

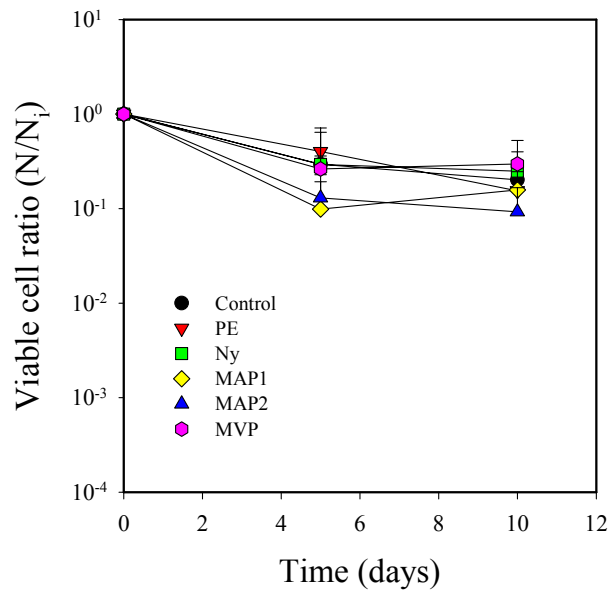
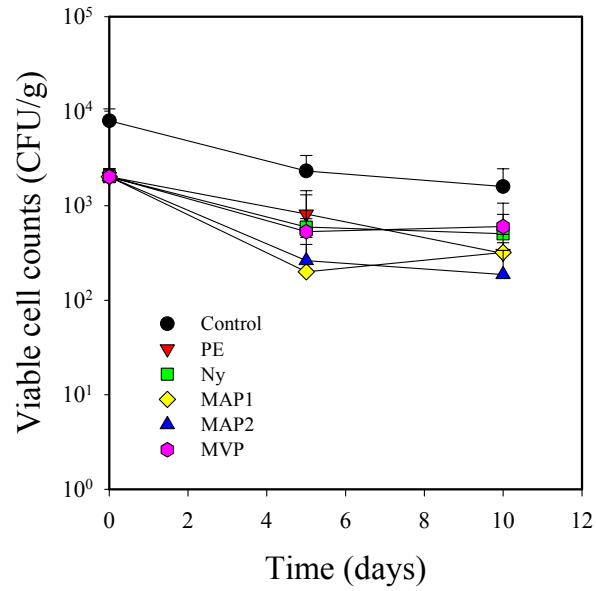


Fig. 56. Changes in *P. fluorescens* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with electrolyzed alkaline water dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

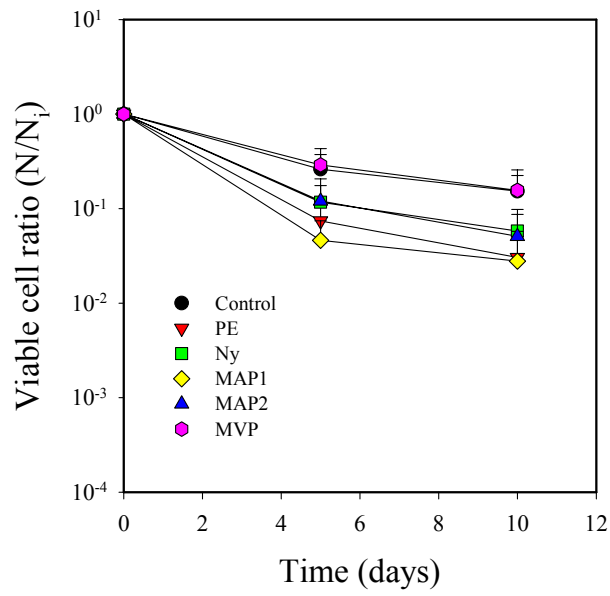
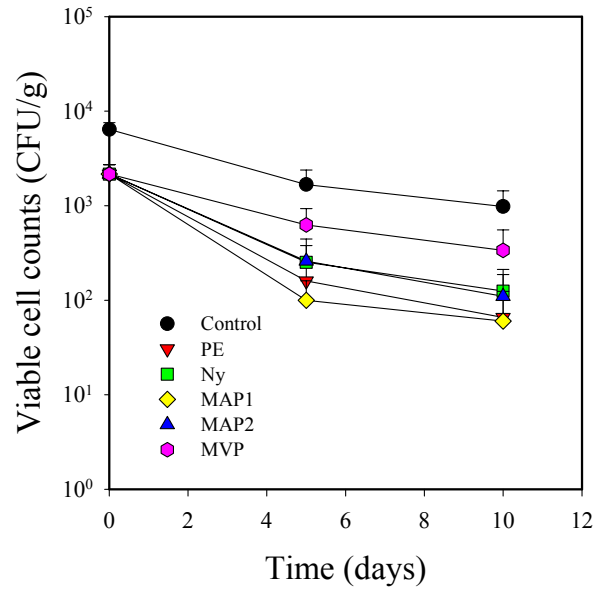


Fig. 57. Changes in *E. coli* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with electrolyzed alkaline water dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

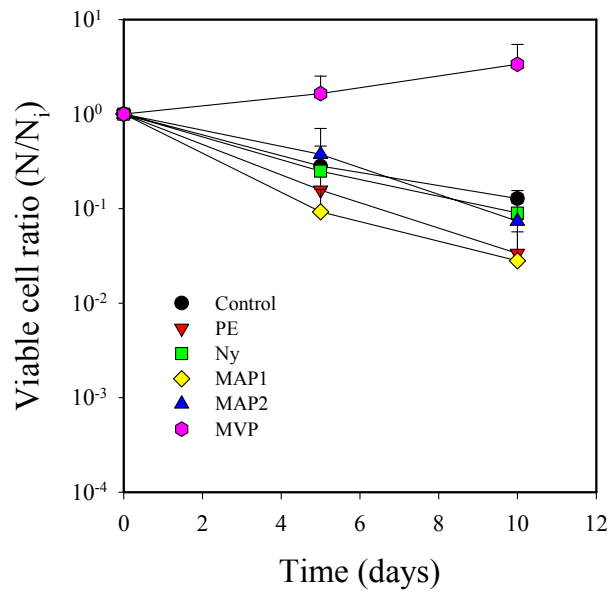
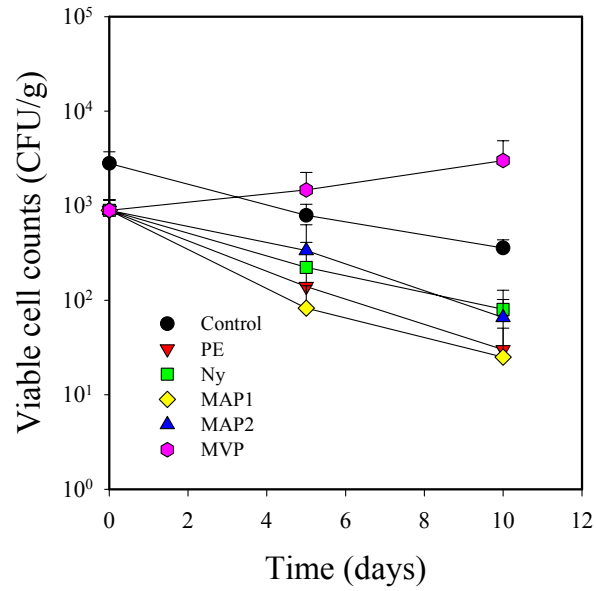


Fig. 58. Changes in *E. coli* O157:H7 cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with electrolyzed alkaline water dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

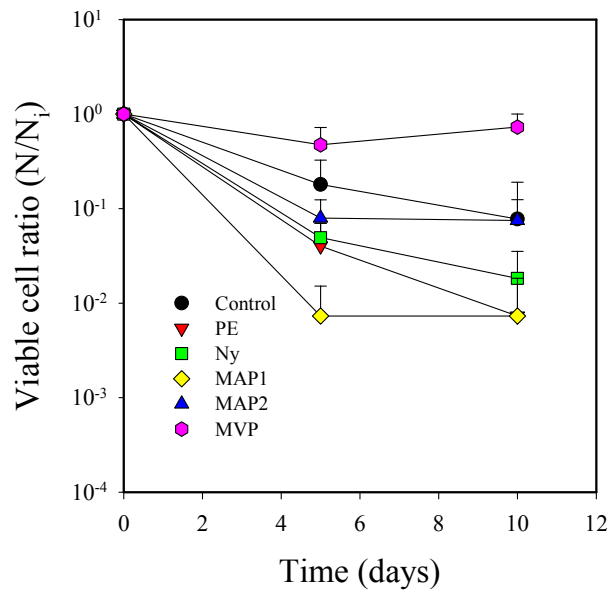
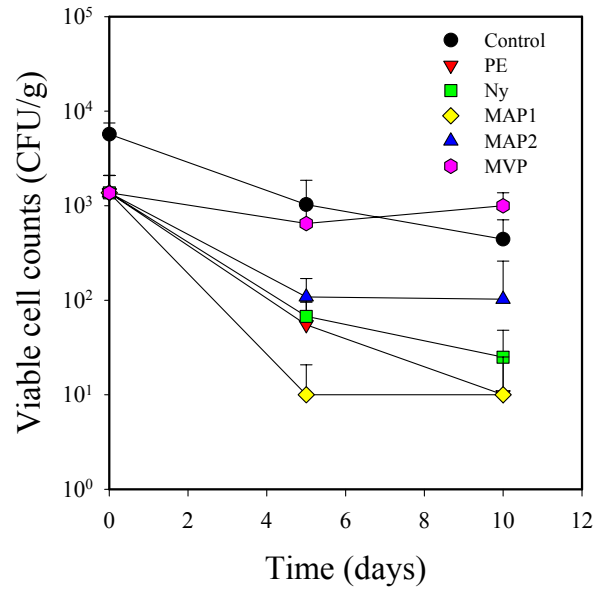


Fig. 59. Changes in *S. typhimurium* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with electrolyzed alkaline water dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

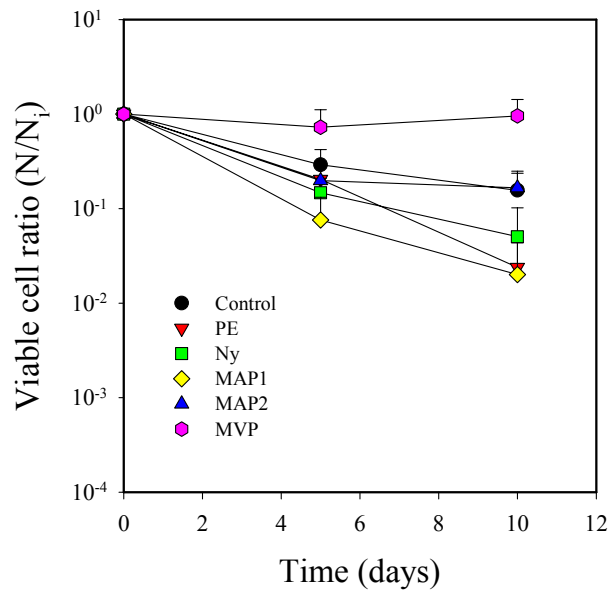
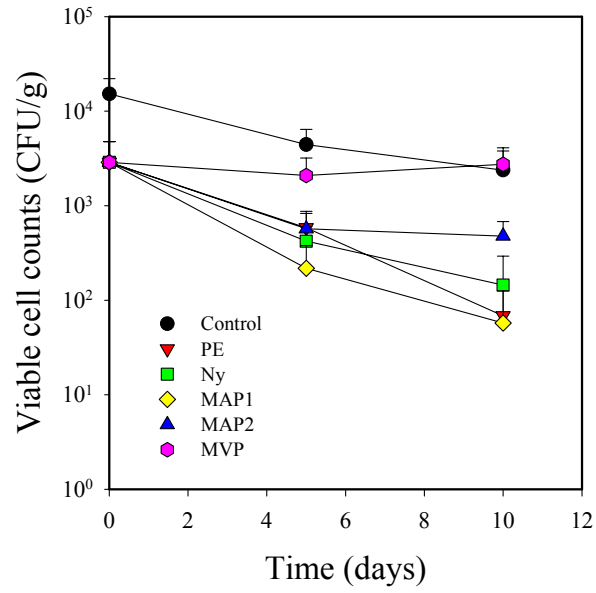


Fig. 60. Changes in *S. aureus* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with electrolyzed alkaline water dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

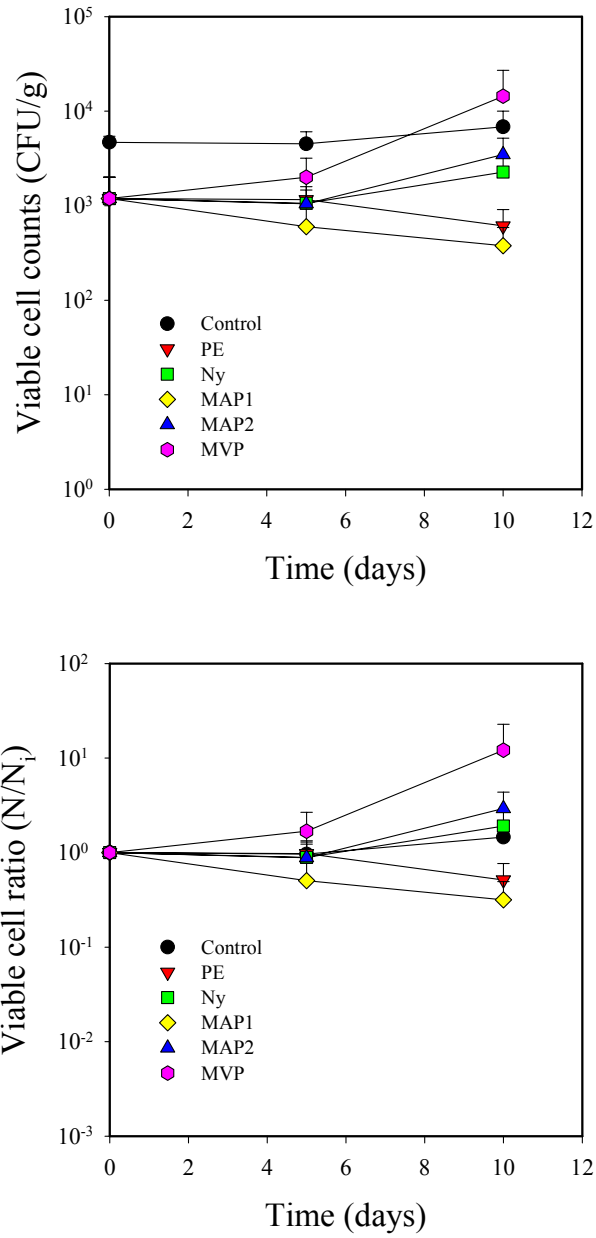


Fig. 61. Changes in *L. monocytogenes* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with electrolyzed alkaline water dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

Table 21. Sensory characteristics¹⁾ of shredded cabbage with electrolyzed alkaline water dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C for 10 days

Storage time (day)	Packaging treatment ²⁾	Discoloration	Wilting	Decay	Visual quality
5	Control	3.5 ^b	2.3 ^b	3.5 ^b	6.0 ^c
	PE	5.0 ^a	4.4 ^a	3.8 ^a	4.6 ^d
	Ny	2.8 ^b	2.0 ^{bc}	1.3 ^c	7.3 ^b
	MAP1	1.5 ^c	1.0 ^c	1.0 ^c	8.5 ^a
	MAP2	1.0 ^c	1.0 ^c	1.0 ^c	9.0 ^a
	MVP	1.0 ^c	1.0 ^c	1.0 ^c	9.0 ^a
10	Control	4.4 ^{ab}	4.2 ^a	3.6 ^{ab}	5.0 ^c
	PE	5.5 ^a	4.5 ^a	4.8 ^a	4.5 ^c
	Ny	4.0 ^{bc}	3.0 ^b	2.8 ^b	6.4 ^b
	MAP1	3.2 ^c	2.6 ^{bc}	1.8 ^c	7.0 ^b
	MAP2	1.8 ^d	1.6 ^c	1.4 ^c	8.2 ^a
	MVP	1.8 ^d	1.6 ^c	1.4 ^c	8.2 ^a

¹⁾ The values are means of eight replicates at least. Means followed by the same letter within cells are not significantly different ($p < 0.05$, Duncan's test). As the value increases from 1 to 9, the intensity of sensory characteristics increases.

²⁾ Inoculated cabbage samples were dipped in electrolyzed weak alkaline water of pH 8.2 for 1 min, dewatered, and hermetically packed with various packaging methods. Control: no dipping with normal air (20% O₂/79% N₂) in sampling bag, MAP1: 70% O₂/15% CO₂/15% N₂, MAP2: 5% O₂/15% CO₂/80% N₂ MVP: vacuum-packed at about 0.1 atm, PE: polyethylene film, Ny: nylon/PE film used for MAP1, MAP2, and MVP.



Fig. 62. Appearance of shredded cabbage with electrolyzed alkaline water dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: after 5 days storage at 5°C, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

우선 포장내부의 기체조성을 살펴본 결과, 선행 염소수 및 전해수 적용연구에서와 마찬가지로 상압 포장(PE, Ny)과 MAP에서 O₂는 감소하고 CO₂는 증가하였으며, MVP는 저장 중 진공유지로 인해 기체조성을 측정할 수 없었다(Fig. 63). 상업용 시료채취 봉투를 사용한 대조구와 PE 처리구의 경우 내용물의 호흡작용으로 초기 일반 공기조성에서 O₂ 농도는 각각 7% 내외, 11-12% 수준으로 감소하였고 CO₂ 농도는 5%와 2% 수준으로 증가한 후 일정하게 유지되었다. 이에 반해 Ny 처리구는 저장 중 O₂가 지속적으로 감소하여 완전히 고갈되었고 CO₂는 30% 이상 계속 증가하였다. MAP1 처리구에서는 O₂ 농도가 초기 67%에서 저장 10일 후 54%로 선형 감소하였고 CO₂ 농도는 초기 16%부터 선형 증가하여 약 29%에 도달하였다. 또한 MAP2 처리구에서는 Ny 처리구와 마찬가지로 O₂ 농도가 저하되어 저장 초기에 완전히 소멸되었으며 CO₂ 농도는 MAP1과 Ny 처리구보다 낮지만 무산소 호흡으로 계속 증가하는 양상을 나타내었다.

양배추 시료의 미생물 균종별 초기 접종량은 3.8×10^3 - 1.5×10^4 CFU/g 수준으로 *E. coli* O157:H7이 다소 낮고 *P. fluorescens*가 높은 편이었으나 비교적 균일한 분포를 나타내었다. 이러한 시료를 1% 탄산나트륨 용액에 1분간 침지 처리했을 때, 시험 균종에 따라 *S. aureus*와 *L. monocytogenes*가 약 60%로 다소 적은, *P. fluorescens*가 약 85%로 다소 많은 생균수 감소를 나타내었다(Fig. 64). 전처리를 마친 양배추 시료에 대해 다양한 포장방법을 적용하여 밀봉한 후 5°C에 저장하면서 미생물 변화를 살펴본 결과, 선행 시도에서와 마찬가지로 미생물의 고유 특성 및 포장처리에 따라 생균수가 현저하게 달라지는 것을 확인할 수 있었다(Fig. 65). 전반적으로 탄산나트륨 전처리를 하지 않은 대조구와 MVP 처리구가 저장기간 중 더 높은 생균수 수준을 유지하였으며, 균종별로는 *S. typhimurium*, *E. coli* O157:H7, *E. coli*가 초기에 비해 더 낮게 유지되었고 *L. monocytogenes* 균주가 유의적으로 높게 유지되었다. 또한 이러한 미생물 분포는 저장 10일후 더욱 명백하게 구분되어 균종에 따른 저항성 및 증식 능력 차이가 확인되었다.

포장 처리구별로는 PE와 MAP1에서 상대적으로 낮은 생균수 및 변화율(초기값에 대한 비율)을 나타내어 저장 중 미생물 억제효과가 인정되었으나, Ny와 MAP2에서는 대조구와 비교하여 유의적인 미생물 억제를 발견할 수 없었으며, MVP에서는 미생물 균수에 따라 증식이 촉진되거나 혹은 그대로 유지되는 경향을 나타내었다(Fig. 66-71). 이러한 양상은 포장처리 영향이 분명치 않은 *P. fluorescens*를 제외하고 다른 균주에서 모두 동일하게 발견되었다.

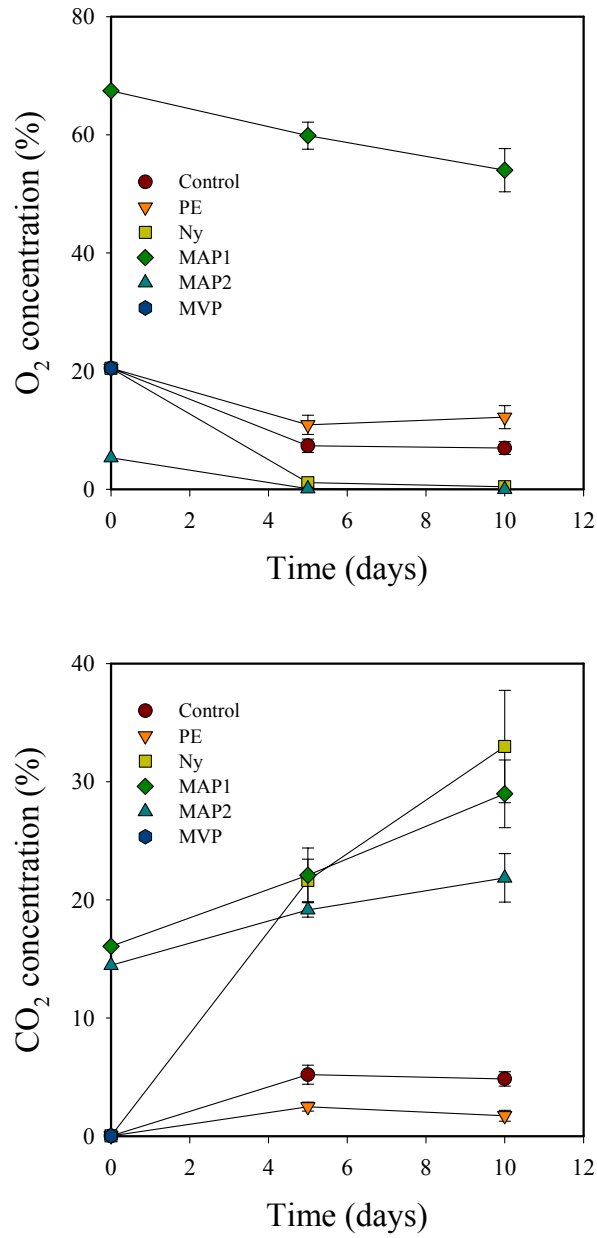


Fig. 63. Changes in gas composition within the packages of shredded cabbage inoculated with selected bacteria and treated with carbonate solution dipping during storage at 5°C. Upper: O₂ concentration, lower: CO₂ concentration.

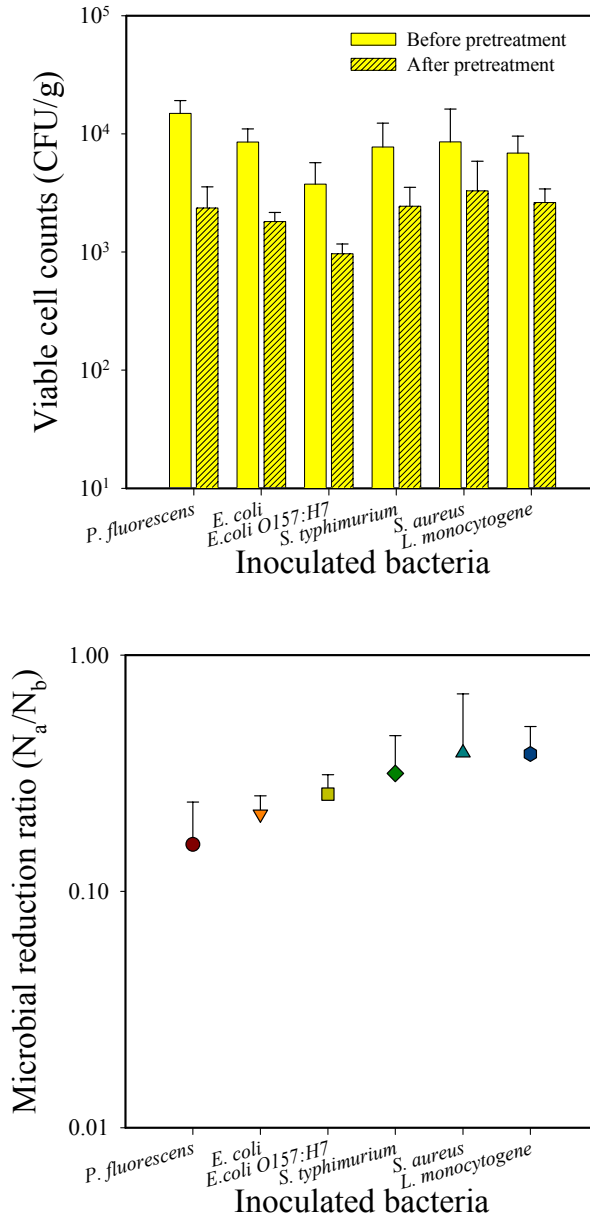


Fig. 64. Initial viable cell counts and microbial reduction ratio of selected bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage by carbonate solution dipping prior to various packaging treatments. Upper: viable cell count, lower: microbial reduction ratio.

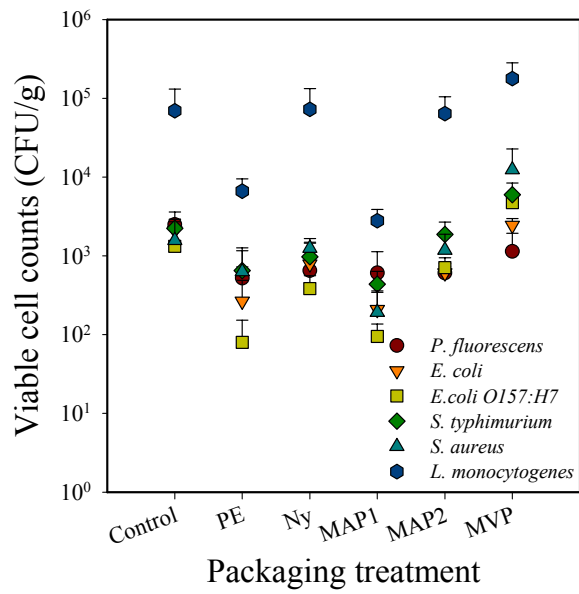
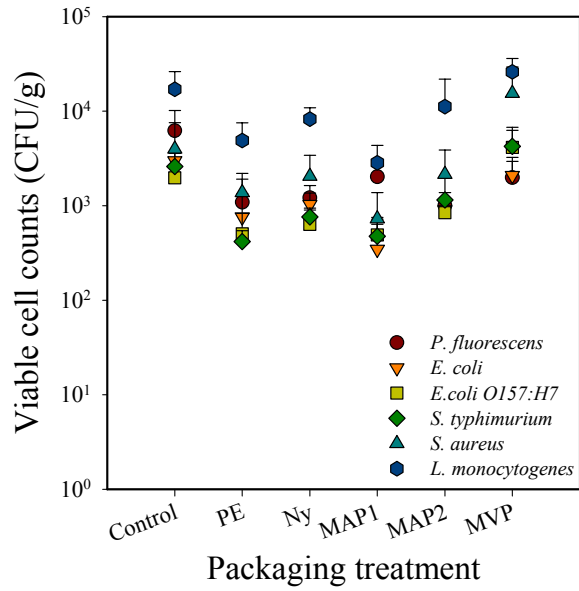


Fig. 65. Combination effects of carbonate solution dipping and various packaging treatments on spoilage and pathogen bacteria inoculated on shredded cabbage. Upper: after 5 days storage at 5°C, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

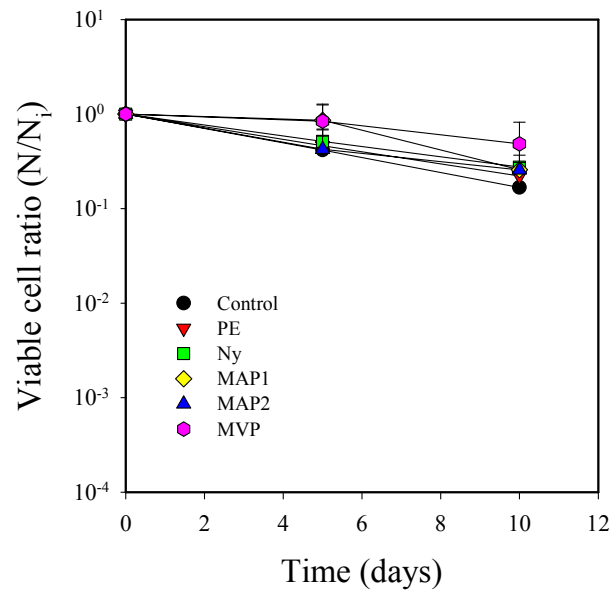
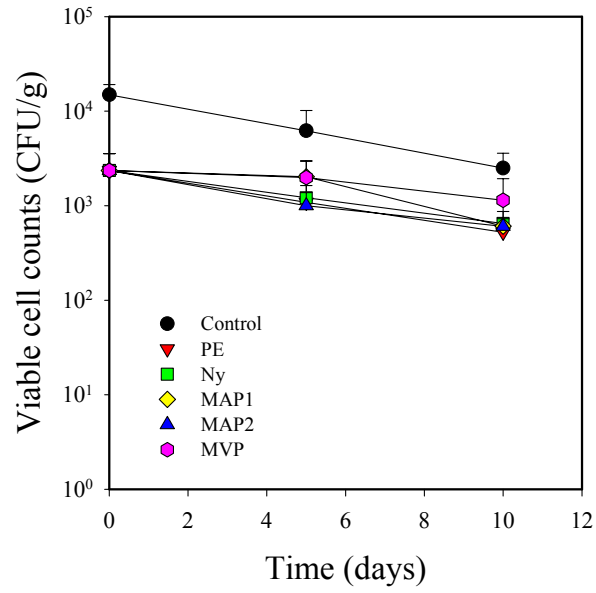


Fig. 66. Changes in *P. fluorescens* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with carbonate solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

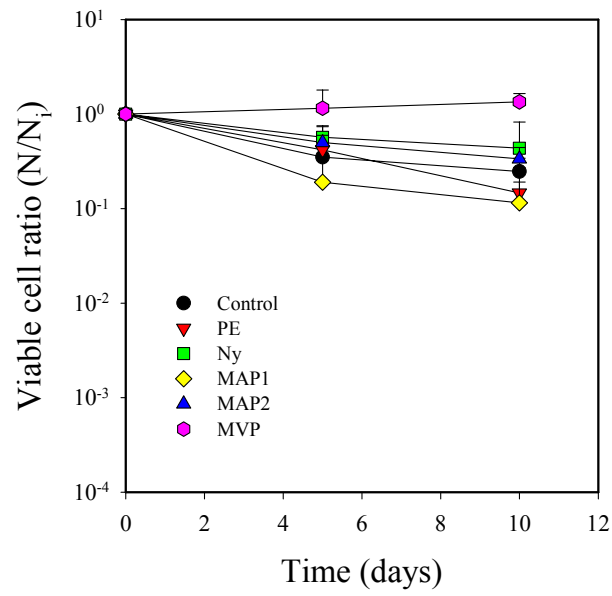
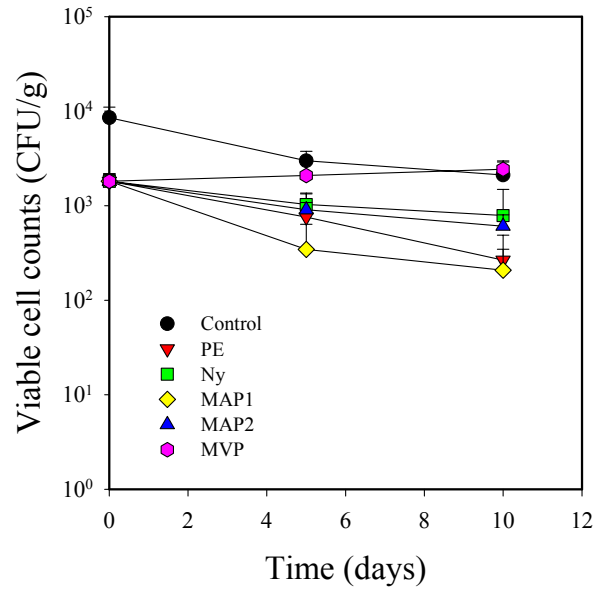


Fig. 67. Changes in *E. coli* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with carbonate solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

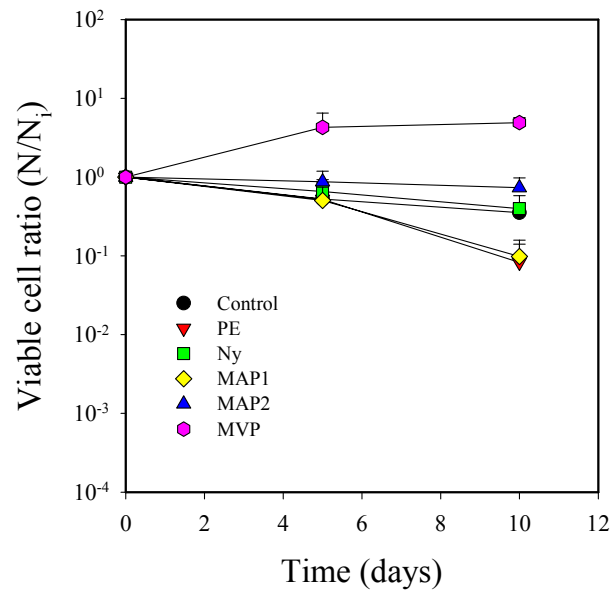
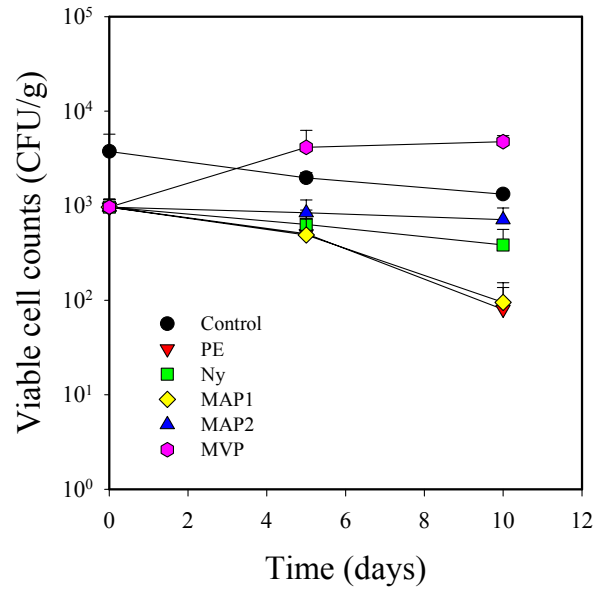


Fig. 68. Changes in *E. coli* O157:H7 cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with carbonate solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

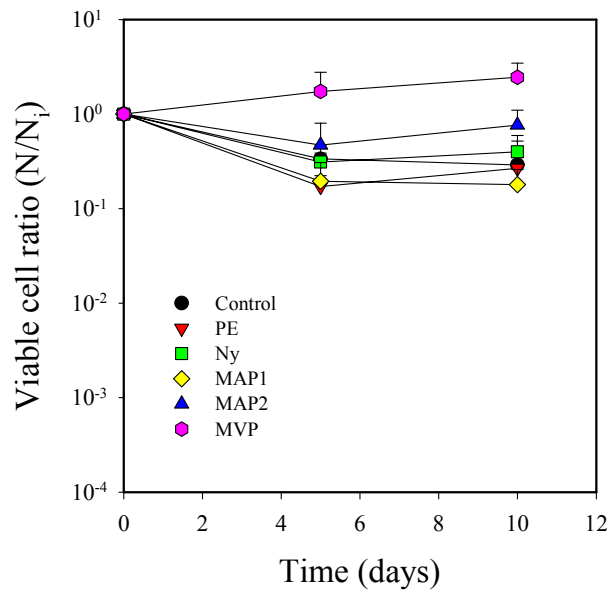
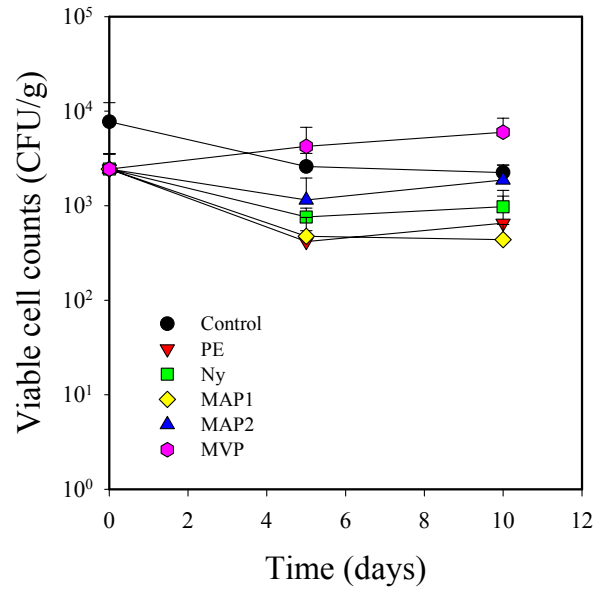


Fig. 69. Changes in *S. typhimurium* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with carbonate solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

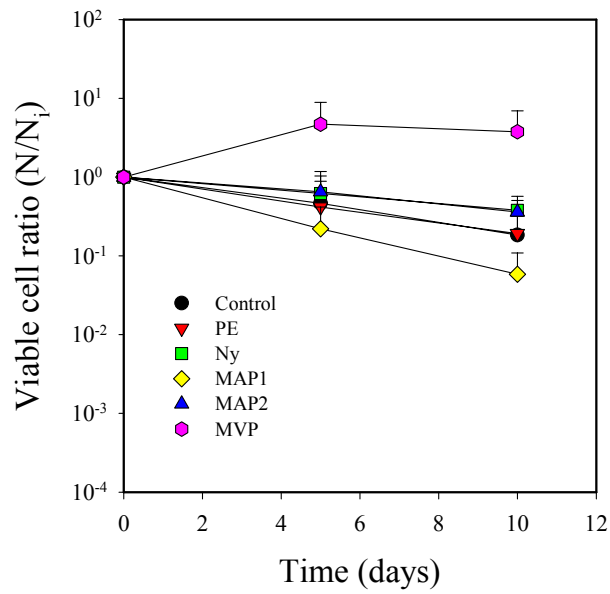
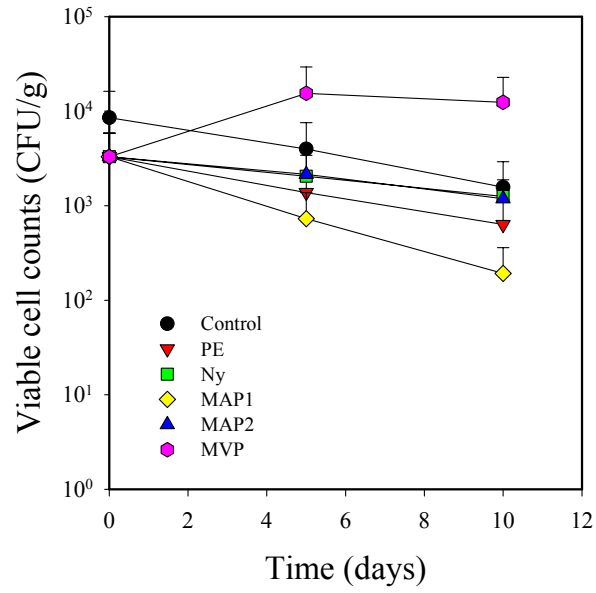


Fig. 70. Changes in *S. aureus* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with carbonate solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

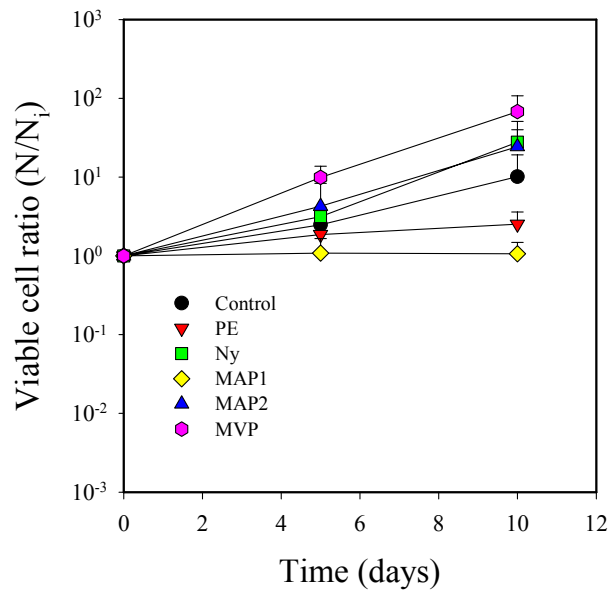
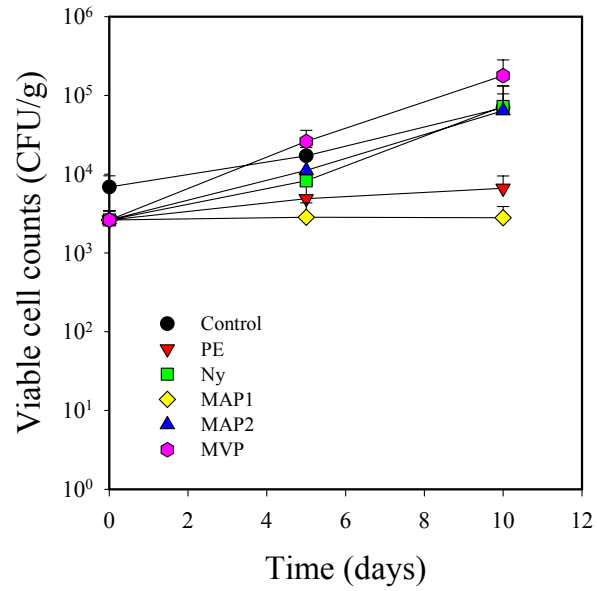


Fig. 71. Changes in *L. monocytogenes* cell counts and viable cell ratio of shredded cabbage with carbonate solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: viable cell count, lower: viable cell ratio.

특히 병원성 균주인 *E. coli* O157:H7, *S. typhimurium*, *S. aureus*, *L. monocytogenes*는 미생물 생육을 억제하는 고농도 CO₂의 영향을 거의 받지 않았으며, 오히려 포장내부 O₂ 분압이 낮게 유지되는 조건(MVP)에서 저장 5일 이후 최소 2배에서 최대 10배 이상 생균수가 현저하게 증가하였다.

한편 1% 탄산나트륨 용액으로 초기 미생물을 적절히 제어한 후 다양한 방법으로 포장 처리한 양배추 시료에 대해 저온저장 중 변색, 시듦, 부패, 외관품질 등의 항목으로 관능검사를 실시하였다. 전처리 및 포장처리 직후, 즉 저장 초기 양배추 시료의 변색, 시듦, 부패 항목에 대한 평점은 1.0으로, 외관품질은 9.0으로 가정하고 숙련된 검사요원들을 활용하여 5일간격으로 평가하였다. 그 결과, PE 처리구는 모든 평가항목에서 전처리 과정을 거치지 않은 대조구에 비해 명백히 나쁘게 평가되었으며, Ny 처리구도 대조구와 비슷한 수준이거나 다소 열등한 정도의 평가점수를 얻은 것으로 나타났다(Table 22). 그러나 MAP 처리구는 대조구와 비교하여 유의적으로 우수한 관능적 품질을 유지할 수 있었으며, 고 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성의 MAP1 처리구보다 저 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성의 MAP2 처리구가 외관품질 유지에 다소 더 긍정적인 영향을 미칠 수 있었다. 비교 대상인 여러 포장 처리구 가운데서도 특별히 MVP 처리구에서는 저장 초기와 유사한 수준의 외관품질을 갖는 것으로 평가되어 다른 양배추 시료와 확연하게 구분되었다(Fig. 72).

결론적으로 미생물 생육억제에 효과적일 것으로 판단되었던 저 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성의 MAP 포장은 미생물 제어에 긍정적인 영향을 미치지 못하였으며, 상업적으로 빈번히 활용되고 있는 진공포장의 경우 상품의 외관품질이 매우 우수하게 유지되더라도 오히려 저온유통 fresh-cut 채소류에서 혐기성 또는 미세 호기성 병원균의 급격한 증식을 유발할 가능성이 확인되었다. 이에 반해 고 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성의 MAP 포장은 저장 중 비교적 외관품질을 양호하게 유지하였고 전반적으로 유해미생물의 생균수를 유의적으로 낮게 조절하므로 fresh-cut 채소제품의 미생물 안전성 향상에 유익한 처리방법이라고 판단되었다. 또한 적절한 전처리방법을 사용하여 초기의 오염 미생물 수준을 현저하게 낮추고 최적 기체조성으로 밀봉 포장하여 미생물 억제력을 부여한다 하더라도 실제로 fresh-cut 채소류 제품의 유통 판매기간 동안 미생물 증식은 피할 수 없는 상황이다. 따라서 이를 효과적으로 제어하기 위해서는 지속적인 미생물 억제기구의 활용이 필요하며 이러한 용도에 적합한 수단으로서 항균 기능성 포장재의 사용은 향후 적용 가능성이 높다고 생각된다.

Table 22. Sensory characteristics¹⁾ of shredded cabbage with carbonate solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C for 10 days

Storage time (day)	Packaging treatment ²⁾	Discoloration	Wilting	Decay	Visual quality
5	Control	2.7 ^c	1.6 ^a	3.0 ^{bc}	6.7 ^b
	PE	5.3 ^a	3.2 ^a	5.0 ^a	5.0 ^c
	Ny	4.7 ^b	2.4 ^a	3.4 ^{ab}	6.0 ^{bc}
	MAP1	2.0 ^d	2.0 ^a	2.6 ^{bc}	7.7 ^{ab}
	MAP2	1.3 ^e	1.2 ^a	1.6 ^{bc}	8.0 ^{ab}
	MVP	1.0 ^e	1.2 ^a	1.4 ^c	9.0 ^a
10	Control	3.6 ^b	1.7 ^b	3.0 ^c	5.8 ^c
	PE	5.6 ^a	4.3 ^a	5.7 ^a	4.0 ^d
	Ny	4.6 ^{ab}	3.7 ^a	5.0 ^b	5.2 ^{cd}
	MAP1	3.8 ^b	1.7 ^b	1.0 ^d	6.4 ^{bc}
	MAP2	2.2 ^c	1.0 ^b	1.3 ^d	7.8 ^{ab}
	MVP	1.8 ^c	1.0 ^b	1.0 ^d	8.2 ^a

¹⁾ The values are means of eight replicates at least. Means followed by the same letter within cells are not significantly different ($p < 0.05$, Duncan's test). As the value increases from 1 to 9, the intensity of sensory characteristics increases.

²⁾ Inoculated cabbage samples were dipped in 1% sodium carbonate solution for 1 min, dewatered, and hermetically packed with various packaging methods. Control: no dipping with normal air (20% O₂/79% N₂) in sampling bag, MAP1: 70% O₂/15% CO₂/15% N₂, MAP2: 5% O₂/15% CO₂/80% N₂ MVP: vacuum-packed at about 0.1 atm, PE: polyethylene film, Ny: nylon/PE film used for MAP1, MAP2, and MVP.



Fig. 72. Appearance of shredded cabbage with carbonate solution dipping and various packaging treatments during storage at 5°C. Upper: after 5 days storage at 5°C, lower: after 10 days storage at 5°C.

8. 냉장유통용 fresh-cut 채소의 고품질화를 위한 미생물 안전지침 제시

신선편이 채소제품의 유통 중 안전성 확보 차원에서 위해요소 중점관리(Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point, HACCP) 기법을 적용하여 실제 신선편이 식품 가공업체에서 활용할 수 있는 기본적인 미생물 안전지침을 마련하고자 하였다. 신선편이 채소제품에 관련된 병원성 세균으로는 *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *E. coli*, *Salmonella*, *Yersinia enterocolytica*, *Aeromonas hydrophila* 등이 포함된다.

일반적으로 이들 제품은 미생물(병원성 및 비병원성)을 감소시키거나 사멸시키기 위해 별도의 살균 또는 항균제재를 사용하지 않기 때문에 초기 원료에 존재하거나 혹은 가공 및 유통 과정에서 오염된 미생물이 제품에 그대로 존재할 수 있다. 따라서 이들 제품에서는 병원성 세균이 발견될 수도 있으며, 특히 냉장유통 중 온도조절이 불완전할 경우 그 가능성이 더욱 높아지므로 신선편이 채소제품에 대해서는 보다 철저한 위생관리가 필요하다. 이러한 측면에서 위해요소 중점관리기법을 적용하면 미생물학적 안전성을 확보할 수 있다.

HACCP란 특정 제품의 수확에서 소비까지 전 공정에 대해 위해요소를 검토하고, 이를 조절하기 위한 특별한 수단을 규정하는 관리기법이다. 본 연구에서는 HACCP의 7가지 기본 원칙을 정리하여 양배추/양상추의 편의제품 가공과정에 적용함으로써 미생물학적 안전성을 확보하고자 시도한 시험 사례를 중심으로 적용 가능성을 검토하였다.

가. HACCP의 7가지 기본 원칙

식품의 안전성을 보장하기 위한 최선의 방법으로 적용할 수 있는 것이 바로 위해요소 중점관리기법이다. 즉, HACCP에는 생산에서 소비단계에 이르기까지 식품을 제조하는 전체 과정에 속하는 각 단계를 체계적으로 평가하여 식품의 안전성과 관련하여 가장 중요한 단계를 일일이 확인하는 작업이 포함된다. HACCP 관리기법은 원래 1959년 Pillsbury사에 의해 우주선 공급용 식품의 안전성을 확보하고자 개발된 방법이다(Bauman, 1990).

HACCP란 특정 위해요소와 그에 대한 조절방법을 확인하는 시스템으로, 이때 위해요소는 식품의 소비단계에서 안전성을 저해할 수 있는 어떠한 생물, 화학, 또는 물리적 요인이 될 수 있다(NACMCF, 1992). 생물학적 위해로는 세균(*Clostridium botulinum*, *Salmonella* spp., *Staphylococcus aureus* 등), 바이러스(Hepatitis A, Norwalk virus 등), 기생생물(원생동물 및 기

생충)이 포함된다. 또 다른 범주에서 화학적 위해요인은 자연 발생 독성물질(aflatoxins, scrombotoxin 등)과 화학 첨가물질(살충제, 향생제, 식품첨가물, 기타 독성물질 등)로 구분할 수 있는데, 대부분 이들 화학 유해물질은 식품에 허용되지 않으며 일부 물질의 경우 허용 가능한 한계가 명확히 규정되어 있다. 천연 원료의 내역과 판매업자의 보증서를 적절히 활용한다면 화학 첨가물질의 위해 가능성은 충분히 억제할 수 있을 것이다.

물리적 위해요인에는 유리, 나무, 돌, 금속, 플라스틱, 뼈 조각과 같은 외래 물체가 포함되며, 이에 대한 조절방법으로는 제조과정에 사용되는 기계류나 장비의 철저한 세척, 관리 등이 필수이고, 그 다음으로 원료의 내역 및 판매업자의 증명서도 예방책이 될 수 있다 (Rhodehamel, 1992). 신선편이 식품의 안전성을 충분하게 확보하기 위해서는 HACCP 기법 적용시 생물학적 위해요소뿐만 아니라 이들 화학, 물리적 위해요소에 대해서도 반듯이 고려해야 한다.

Table 23에는 HACCP 기법의 7가지 기본 원칙을 요약하여 정리하였다(NACMCF, 1992; FLAIR, 1994). 위해요소를 분석하는 과정(원칙 1)에서 각 위해요소의 잠재적 중요성은 그 위험성과 심각성을 고려하여 평가하여야 한다(NACMCF, 1992). 위험성이란 위해요소의 발생 가능성을 의미하는데 반해, 심각성은 중요 정도를 뜻한다. 위험성이 낮거나 발생 가능성이 적은 위해요소는 더 이상 고려할 필요가 없기 때문에, HACCP 적용 계획 수립단계에서 어떠한 위해요소가 중요하고 반듯이 제어되어야 하는가를 우선 결정해야 한다.

나. 신선편이 채소제품에 대한 HACCP 적용

HACCP 기법이 개발된 이래 그 개념 자체는 계속 변화하여 오늘날에 이르러서는 여러 가지 변형된 형태까지도 나타나고 있다. 실제로 수많은 국제기구에서 식품과 음료의 제조, 유통, 소매, 조달 등 모든 분야에 HACCP 원칙을 적용하고 이행하고자 그 기본 지침을 마련하였다(ICMSF, 1988; NACMCF, 1992; CODEX Alimentarius Commission, 1993; FLAIR, 1994). 본 연구에서는 FLAIR HACCP 사용자 지침서(FLAIR, 1994)에서 추천하는 일련의 14단계 기준을 적용하여 모의적으로 세절 양배추/양상추 샐러드 소포장 제품의 생산과 유통 과정에서 미생물 안전성을 확보하고자 하였다.

Table 23. Summary chart of the seven HACCP principles (FLAIR, 1994)

-
- 1 Identify the potential hazard(s), associated with food production at all stages from growth, processing manufacture and distribution until the point of consumption. Assess the likelihood of occurrence of the hazard(s) and identify the preventive measures for their control: Hazard Analysis.
 - 2 Determine the points/procedures/operational steps to be controlled to eliminate the hazard or minimize its likelihood of occurrence: identification of Critical Control Points (CCP).
 - 3 Establish critical limits which must be met to ensure each CCP is under control.
 - 4 Establish a monitoring system to ensure control of the CCP by scheduled testing or observation.
 - 5 Establish the corrective action to be taken when monitoring indicates that a particular CCP is not under control.
 - 6 Establish procedures for verification to confirm (by supplementary procedures and tests) that the HACCP system is working effectively.
 - 7 Establish a documentation system including all procedures and records appropriate to all the principles and their application.
-

1) 제 1단계: HACCP 적용 범위

본 HACCP 적용 목적은 소포장된 세절 양배추/양상추 샐러드 제품의 생산과 유통 과정에 있어 미생물(세균) 안전성을 확보하는데 있다. 따라서 다음의 HACCP 방안은 병원성 미생물의 제어를 우선적으로 지향하되 아울러 편의가공 처리된 신선편이 채소제품의 전체적인 미생물학적 품질을 강화하는데도 기여할 것이다.

2) 제 2단계: HACCP 작업팀 선발

HACCP를 성공적으로 이행하기 위해서는 경영진과 종업원이 함께 참여하여 성심껏 수행해야 하고, 더불어 전문 작업팀을 활용하는 접근법이 요구된다. 즉, 해당 제품이나 제조공정에 관한 전문 지식 및 경험을 고루 갖춘 개인을 선발하여 다분야의 전문가 팀을 구성하고 이들로 하여금 HACCP 시스템을 개발하도록 한다. 실제로 이러한 작업팀은 소규모(최대 6명)

로 구성되지만, HACCP 시스템을 적용하여 성공적으로 수행하기 위해서는 사내의 모든 직원들을 교육하고 훈련하여야 한다는 점을 명심할 필요가 있다.

3) 제 3단계: 제품 정보수집

소포장된 신선편이 채소제품의 전반인 사항을 Table 24에 표시하였다. 이러한 표기사항에는 제품의 일반적인 정보가 모두 포함되어야 하며, 이는 위해요소의 분석과 그에 따른 중점관리사항을 설정하는데 도움이 된다.

Table 24. General information and physicochemical characteristics of packaged fresh-cut lettuce. The worksheet should be dated and signed.

Cut lettuce	Date :
	Authorized by :

1. General characteristics

Composition: crisphead (Iceberg) lettuce
Volume: 250 g
Package material: OPP/PE (polypropylene/polyethylene)
storage conditions on site: maximum 48 h at 4°C

2. Physicochemical characteristics

pH: 5.8 - 6.2
water activity: 0.96 - 0.98
initial microbial flora:

Mesophilic aerobic count:	$10^5 - 10^6$ CFU/g
Psychrotrophic Gram-negative count:	$10^5 - 10^6$ CFU/g
Lactic acid bacteria:	$10^1 - 10^2$ CFU/g

3. Details on package

shelf-life: 7 days
instructions for storage: keep refrigerated
instructions for use: wash before consumption

예를 들어 같은 유럽 연합국가에서 판매되는 신선편이 채소제품이라 하더라도 벨기에에서는 제조일자를 표시하지 않고 유통기간만을 2-4일로 표시하지만, 프랑스에서는 제품의 유통온도를 최대 4°C로 유지할 경우 유통기간을 7일까지 설정할 수 있다(Carlin *et al.*, 1990). 이와 같이 선진국에서는 편의가공 처리된 신선편이 식품에 대해 특별한 온도조절 규정을 두지 않고 단순히 냉장품목으로 구분하고 있는데, 이들 냉장제품의 경우 통상적으로 유통, 판매, 보관시 7°C 이하로만 온도제한을 받으며 제품의 최대 온점에 있어서는 10°C까지를 한계 수준으로 정하고 있다. 이에 반해 국내에서는 아직까지 저온유통 품목에 대한 일정 온도제한 범위가 확립되어 있지 않은 상태이라 향후 이 부분에 대한 명문 규정이 필요하다고 판단된다.

4) 제 4단계: 제품의 사용용도

신선편이 채소류 소포장 제품은 슈퍼마켓을 통해 소비자에게 유통되고 이들 제품은 원칙적으로 생 것 상태로 소비된다.

5) 제 5단계: 제품의 흐름도

원재료의 수확에서부터 최종제품의 소비단계에 이르기까지의 전 공정을 Table 25에 나타내었다. 이러한 공정 흐름도를 작성하는 주된 목적은 제조과정을 각 단계별로 간단명료하게 구분하기 위함으로 구체적인 작성 형식은 품목에 맞게 선택할 수 있다. 구체적으로 신선편이 채소제품의 공정 흐름과정은 (1) 농장에서의 수확전 관행 및 수확, (2) 제조 및 가공, (3) 유통 및 소매, (4) 소비 관행 및 이용 등의 4개 부분으로 나뉜다(Anon, 1988, Scandella & Leteinturier, 1989).

HACCP 적용 계획이 성공을 거두기 위해서는 이러한 제품의 전체 흐름과정을 면밀히 고려해야 할 필요가 있는데, 대부분 냉장식품의 경우 가공처리 전후의 인자에 의해 미생물 안전성이 좌우되므로 HACCP 기법의 적용시 이들 단계에서의 관리 정도를 잘 평가해야 한다. 그러나 제품에 대한 관리가 언제나 가능한 것만은 아닌데, 예를 들어 소비자 가정에서나 혹은 유통 과정에서 제품이 부적절하게 취급되는 것을 생산자 입장에서 모두 제어할 수는 없을 것이다.

Table 25. Flow diagram for fresh-cut vegetables from harvest to consumption

1. Pre-harvest practices and harvest (field)
Irrigation and fertilization - harvest - rinsing cut surface - packing - transport
2. Production and processing
Rapid chilling on receipt - storage - preparation and selection - cutting - washing - rinsing - centrifugation - packaging - labelling - secondary packaging - refrigerated storage
3. Distribution and retailing
Refrigerated transport - storage in supermarket - display cabinets
4. Consumer practice and use
Transport - storage - consumption

6) 제 6단계: 제품 흐름도의 확인

HACCP 작업팀원 모두는 앞서 작성된 제품의 공정 흐름도가 정확하고 완전한가를 현장에 서 직접 검증하여야 한다. 또한 이러한 제품 흐름도가 주야간 또는 주말 등의 작업 전환기에 도 전체적으로 유효한지를 확인하여야 한다.

7) 제 7단계: 위해요소 분석 및 방지책 (원칙 1)

이상에서 실시한 위해분석 결과로부터 원료 채소는 *L. monocytogenes*, *Y. enterocolitica*, *A. hydrophila*와 같은 저온성 병원균의 주요 전염 매개체가 될 수 있음을 확인하였다. Table 25 의 흐름도로부터, 신선편이 채소제품의 가공처리에서는 어떠한 미생물 억제 혹은 살균 과 정이 전혀 없음을 알 수 있다. 따라서 원료 채소에 존재하거나 혹은 가공시 제품에 오염된 병원균은 최종 제품에도 그대로 잔존할 것이며, 이러한 병원균뿐만 아니라 작업자, 사용 장 비, 기타 재료에 의한 오염도 위해요소로서 반드시 고려할 필요가 있다.

위해 분석을 완료하는 즉시 제품 흐름도의 각 단계별로 주요 위해요소를 나열하고 아울러 이를 조절하기 위한 예방책도 함께 정리한다(NACMCF, 1992). 이때 예방책이란 위해요소를 완전히 제거하거나 허용한계 이하로 발생 빈도를 줄일 수 있는 일련의 작업이나 활동을 의 미한다. 이 단계에서는 아직까지 중점관리사항(critical control points)을 확실히 선정할 필요 가 없으나 적어도 그 기본 틀은 마련할 수 있다. Table 26에는 수확 이전 및 수확 단계에서 확

인된 위해요소와 그에 대한 방지책을 정리하여 예시하였다. 만일 식품가공업자가 위탁업자와 함께 상기의 예방책을 적절히 활용한다면 유기비료 또는 하수오물에 의한 원재료의 오염은 현저히 감소될 수 있는데, 그 예방책이란 가능한 한 합성화학비료만을 사용하는 것이다.

Table 26. Hazards and preventive measures during the pre-harvest and harvest step

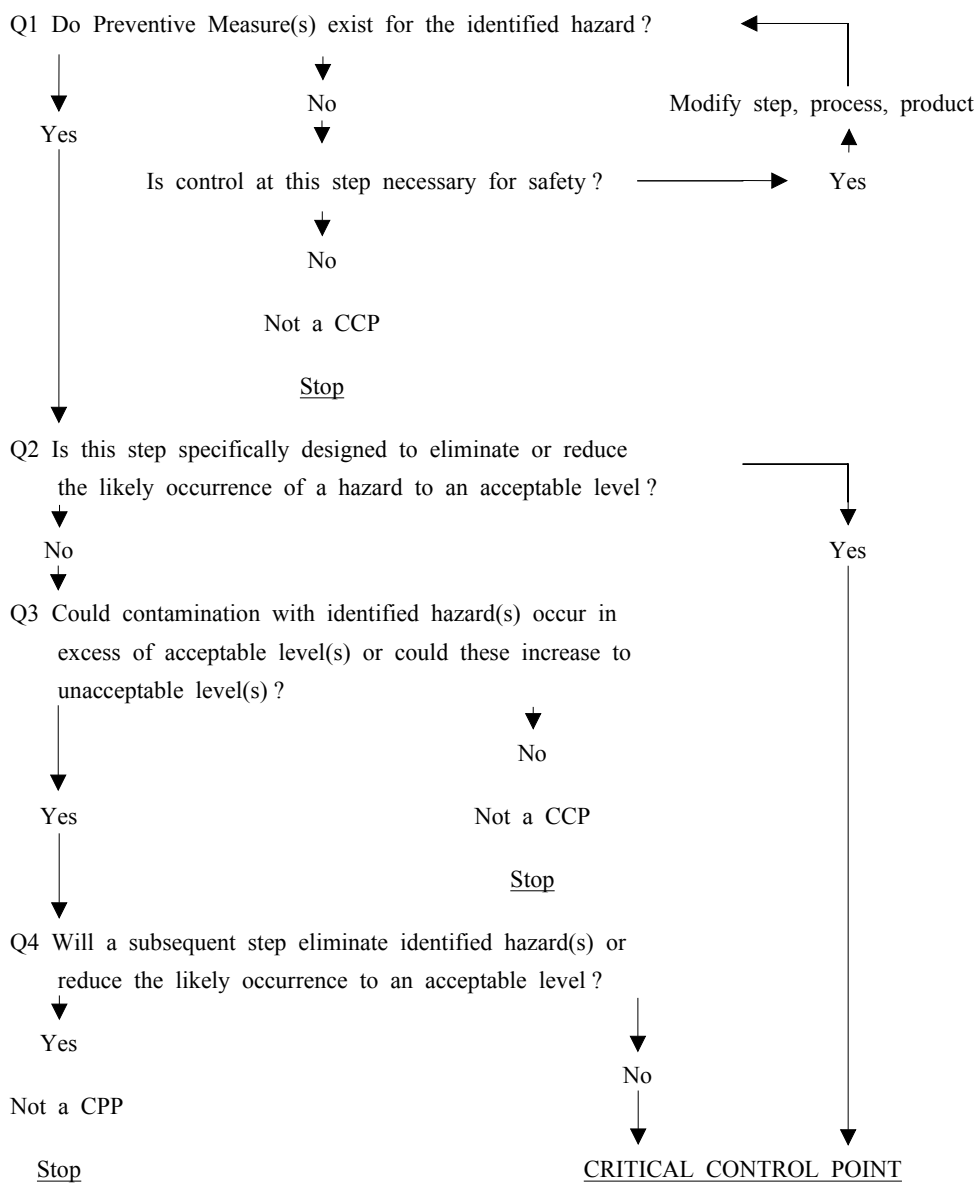
Process step	Hazard	Preventive measure(s)
1 Irrigation and fertilization	contamination with pathogens	no sewage and organic fertilizers two weeks before harvest determined in contract with supplier
2 Harvest	contamination	cleaning and disinfection of tools education of personnel in proper harvesting techniques
3 Rinsing cut surface	contamination	use of drinking-water no reuse of rinsing water

8) 제 8단계: 중점관리대상의 선정 (원칙 2)

중점관리사항(CCP)이란 적절히 조절을 가할 경우 식품 안전성에 위해를 미치는 요소를 제거하거나 허용수준 이하로 낮출 수 있는 부분, 단계, 또는 공정 절차라고 정의할 수 있다. 신선편이 식품의 제조과정에서 중점관리사항은 Fig. 73에 나타난 결정 구조도를 이용하여 규정할 수 있는데, 이때 제 7단계에서 이미 선정된 모든 위해요소가 반듯이 언급되어야 함은 두말할 나위가 없다. 결정 구조도를 적용하면 어떤 공정단계가 각각의 특정 위해요소에 대한 중점관리사항인지 아닌지를 판단할 수 있다.

대상 제품이나 제조 공정의 특성과 복잡한 정도에 따라 확정된 중점관리사항의 숫자가 달라질 수 있다. 기본적으로 개발단계에서 규정할 수 있는 중점관리사항의 수는 제한이 없다. 참고로 Table 27에는 신선편이 채소제품의 생산시 병원균의 오염 및 증식이라는 위해요소에 대해 방지책으로 사용할 수 있는 방법과 아울러 확정된 중점관리사항을 예시하였다.

CCP Decision Tree



Answer each question (Q) in sequence at each step of the process with each identified hazard.

Fig. 73. Decision tree for the determination of the Critical Control Point (FLAIR, 1994).

Table 27. Identified hazard, preventive measures and determined CCPs in each step of the production of fresh-cut vegetables

Process step	Hazard	Preventive measures	CCP
1 Chilling	pathogene growth	vacuum or cold water cooling, moisturizing	CCP 1
2 Storage	growth contamination	temperature control, stock rotation cleaning and disinfection of storage room	CCP 2 CCP 3
3 Preparation	growth contamination	time/temperature control regular waste removal hygiene preparation area good personal hygiene and training	CCP 4 CCP 5
4 Cutting	contamination	cleaning in-place and disinfection	CCP 6
5 Washing	growth	temperature control of wash water chlorination of wash water, no reuse	CCP 7
6 Rinsing	growth	drinking water, no reuse	CCP 8
7 Centrifugation	contamination	cleaning in-place and disinfection control of centrifugation speed and time	CCP 9
8 Packaging	contamination	hygiene of packaging machine integrity test	CCP 10
9 Labelling			
10 Packaging			
11 Storage	growth	temperature control, stock rotation	CCP 11

대개 원료 채소를 공급업자로부터 구입할 때 수확후 채소는 냉장하지 않은 상태로 제조공장에 이송된다. 수확 직후 신선 채소의 초기 또는 현장 열기를 제거하여 품온을 낮추고자 반입된 원료를 급속 냉각시키는 과정(CCP 1)은 병원균이나 오염 미생물의 생육을 억제하고, 효소 활성 및 호흡 대사를 제한하며, 제품의 수분 손실과 에틸렌 생성을 줄이는데 필수적이다. 이러한 예냉 작업은 온도 관리의 첫 단계로서(Hardenburg *et al.*, 1990), 양상추와 같은 엽채류의 경우 진공 예냉, 과채류나 근채류에는 냉수 예냉이 상업적으로 주로 사용되는 표준 냉각방식인데, 진공 예냉처리를 할 때 발생하는 수분 손실(약 1.5-5% 범위)은 원료 채소를

사전에 수침하거나 표면에 물기를 분사해줌으로서 상당히 줄일 수 있다.

원재료(CCP 2)와 최종제품(CCP 11), 2가지 모두를 냉장 관리하는 것이야말로 병원균 증식을 효과적으로 억제할 수 있는 최우선 중점관리사항으로서 저온저장이란 단일 공정만으로도 허용한계 수준까지 위해요소가 증가하지 못하도록 조절할 수 있다. 그러나 여러 공정단계를 종합적으로 놓고 보았을 때는 위해요소가 허용한계 이상으로 증가할 수도 있으므로 결국, 위해요소의 잠재적 증대(CCP 4) 가능성을 제한하기 위해서는 가공처리 작업장의 온도 역시 낮게 조절해야 한다. 신선편이 채소제품의 제조과정이 철저하게 저온조건(cold chain)에서 이루어질 때만 저온성 병원균의 증식을 막을 수 있다(Anon, 1988, Scandella & Leteinturier, 1989).

원재료(CCP 5)의 손질 과정에서 외엽 제거는 제품의 전체적인 오염 정도를 줄이는데 필수 단계로서(Garg *et al* 1990), 시들거나 점질물이 묻은 손상 엽부를 제거하면 종합적 품질은 향상되지만, 그럼에도 불구하고 미생물은 주변 엽부의 표면층 수분을 통해 성장점 근처의 깊숙한 속잎까지도 파고든다. 한편 작업자에 의한 오염은 작업장에 들어오고 나갈 때 보호 장구(위생모, 장갑 등)를 바꾼다든가, 작업 투입 전에 반드시 세수를 하고 질병의 유무를 사전 보고하는 등의 개인 위생관리를 철저히 하며, 동시에 지속적인 교육을 반복함으로써 상당히 억제할 수 있다(ICMSF, 1988, Scandella & Leteinturier, 1989).

공장 내부는 병원균의 오염이나 증식을 방지하기 위해 온도 제어는 물론 위생 장비 및 시설물의 구조를 잘 고안하여 운영해야 한다. 특히 원재료와 최종제품을 각기 구분해서 저장하는 설비를 갖추어야 상호 교차오염을 막을 수 있으며, 작업장 표면은 반드시 위생처리에 알맞도록 완비되어야 하는데 절단면이 있거나 표면에 흠집이 있으면 위생관리가 불가능하고 잠재적인 오염원으로 작용하게 된다. 세척 작업이 효과적으로 이루어지게 되면 가공 잔해물이 모두 제거되어 미생물이 자랄 수 없고 그로 인해 제품이 오염되지 않으며, 아울러 소독 과정을 통해 표면에 잔류하는 어떠한 미생물도 깨끗이 없앨 수 있다(CCP 3, CCP 6, CCP 9). 작업장에서 가공 폐기물을 제때 치우는 것도 위생상태를 유지하는데 있어 필수적인 과정이며(Brown & Gould, 1992), 알맞은 저장 설비 및 저장 용기를 적절히 사용하는 동시에, 쓰레기 처리 시스템을 잘 고안하여 가동함으로써 제품의 미생물 오염을 방지하여야 한다.

식품 가공장비 측면에서도 절단기나 세절기는 일반적으로 기계 구조가 복잡하여 세척이 용이하지 않고 이로 인해 세균이 번식할 수 있기 때문에 잠재적 오염원(CCP 6) 역할을 할 수

있다(Garg *et al.*, 1990). 더욱이 모터나 변속 장치에서 발생한 열이 기계 전체로 발산되지 않을 경우, 특정 부위가 가열되어 미생물 번식에 적합한 온도조건이 형성될 수도 있다(Brown & Gould, 1992).

단순 세척(CCP 7)만으로는 채소에 잔류하고 있던 미생물이 부분적으로 제거될 뿐이므로(Garg *et al.*, 1990), 흔히 세척수에 구연산, 솔빈산, 젖산, 항생제 등의 항균성 물질을 첨가하여 세균 효과를 향상시킬 수 있다. 그러나 대부분의 경우 유효 염소함량 50-100 ppm의 hypochlorite 용액을 주로 사용하는데(Adams *et al.*, 1989), 이때 소독제로서 염소제재의 효과는 첨가 농도, 접촉 시간, 온도, pH, 세척수의 유기질 함량 등에 따라 달라진다(Mazollier, 1988). 일부 국가에서는 식품에 직접 접촉하는 방식으로 염소제재를 사용하는 것이 금지되어 있는 게 사실이지만 그럼에도 불구하고 관행적으로 자주 사용된다. 다행히 최종제품의 잔존 염소함량은 이후 연속되는 수세과정을 거치면서 크게 감소된다.

Fresh-cut 채소제품의 저장수명을 연장하는데 있어 매우 중요한 처리가 바로 수세(CCP 8)와 원심분리에 의한 탈수(CCP 9) 과정이다. 절단 공정에서 유출된 식물체의 세포액을 수세 처리에 의해 제거하고 원심 분리하여 표면의 수분을 제거하는데(Bolin & Huxsoll, 1991), 이때 수세 용수는 반드시 음용수만을 사용하여야 한다.

한편, 가공 처리를 마친 채소제품의 포장(CCP 10)시 적정 투과특성을 갖는 필름재질을 선택해야만 MAP의 효과를 볼 수 있다. 예를 들어 포장재로 선정된 필름의 기체 투과도가 낮을 경우에는 포장 내부의 산소농도가 지나치게 낮아져 결과적으로 혐기호흡이 유발되고, 이로 말미암아 내용물의 냄새나 풍미가 바람직하지 않게 변한다. 더욱이 혐기조건에서는 *Clostridium botulinum*과 같은 혐기성 병원균이 증식할 위험성도 존재한다(Day, 1992). 가열 밀봉작업 자체가 매우 세심한 주의를 요하므로 기체 분석이나 육안 검사를 통해 포장재의 밀봉결합 여부를 확인하여야 하는데, 만일 포장에 결함이 있는 제품이 발견되면 반드시 제거하여야 한다(Scandella & Leteinturier, 1989).

중점관리사항으로 지정된 제조공정에 대해서는 일정 한계수준을 정하여 적절한 제어가 이루어져야 한다(제 9단계). 이들 중점관리사항은 자주 점검하여 공정 제어가 확실한지를 확인해야 하며(제 10단계), 중점관리사항이 제대로 제어되지 않는 것으로 감지될 때에는 바로 수정 조치가 이루어질 수 있도록 HACCP 계획을 설계해야 한다(제 11단계).

9) 제 9단계: 중점관리사항의 한계기준 설정 (원칙 3)

한계기준이란 허용 또는 불용을 결정하는 특정 값으로 정의할 수 있는데, 각각의 중점관리사항에는 위해요소를 허용한계 수준이하로 제거, 감소, 방지하기 위하여 적절히 제어해야 할 한 가지 또는 그 이상의 조절인자가 포함된다. 일반적으로 흔히 사용되는 조절인자는 온도, 체류 시간, 유속, 수분 함량 또는 수분활성도, pH, 무게 등을 예로 들 수 있다. 이들 조절인자의 한계기준이란 중점관리사항의 안전성을 확보하는 경계선 역할을 하므로, 한계기준을 설정하기에 앞서 중점관리사항과 관련된 모든 조절인자를 우선 확인하여야 한다. 그 다음으로는, 어느 정도의 값 또는 수준에서 이들 각각의 조절인자가 안전성에 위해를 미치게 되는가 하는 점이다. 이러한 질문에 대답하기 위해서는 법적 기준, 지침, 문헌 자료, 실험 결과, 전문가 조언과 같은 구체적인 근거에 기초하여 한계기준에 대한 정보를 확보해야 한다.

Table 28에는 병원균 증식과 관련하여 중점관리사항의 주요 조절인자에 대한 한계기준을 나타내었다. 냉장 품목인 신선편이 채소제품의 경우, 생체의 호흡으로 인해 열이 발생하기 때문에 제품의 중심부 온도를 온도 조절시 기준점으로 잡는데, 일반적으로 4℃를 한계기준으로 정하고 있다(Anon, 1988). 특히 CCP 11단계의 제품 온도와 체류 시간에 대한 한계기준은 CCP 2에서와 동일함을 명심할 필요가 있다. 또한 외관검사와 같은 주관적인 자료에 근거하여 한계기준을 설정할 때는 허용과 불용의 판단이 명확한 기준에 의거해야 하며, 이를 위해서는 반듯이 훈련과정이 필요하다.

10) 제 10단계: 중점관리사항의 점검 체계 (원칙 4)

점검 체계란 구체적으로 모든 중점관리사항이 작업규정에 따라 운영되고 향후 확인과정에서 사용할 목적으로 수행사항을 정확하게 기록하는 일련의 관리방법을 말한다. 이러한 점검 과정에서 중점관리사항의 적절한 제어 여부를 감지할 수 있어야 하는데, 가장 이상적인 것은 점검 체계를 통해 제어관련 정보를 제때에 얻음으로서 수정 조치를 즉각 취하여 제품을 수거하거나 불합격 처리하기 전에 제조공정을 정상적으로 조절할 수 있어야 한다. 이러한 측면에서 미생물 검사는 일정 시간을 소모해야하는 특성 때문에 중점관리사항의 점검 방법으로서 그다지 효과적이지 못하다. 점검 체계를 수립하여 효과적으로 이행하기 위해서는 점검해야할 사항이 무엇인지, 어떻게, 어디서, 언제, 누가 책임을 지고 수행할 것인가를

철저히 고려하여 계획을 세워야 한다.

Table 28에는 병원균 증식이라는 위해요소에 대한 중점관리사항의 점검방법을 나타내었다. 가능한 한 연속적인 on-line 측정방법을 이용하여 측정값이 한계기준을 넘지 않도록 공정조건을 조절할 수 있어야 한다. 일반적으로 온도, 압력, 유속, 충진율 등에 대해서는 이러한 측정이 가능하지만, 공정 환경이나 식품의 종류에 따라서는 이들 물리적 인자를 측정하는데 표준 장비를 사용할 수 없는 경우도 있다.

Table 28. Critical limits, monitoring system and corrective action, established for the CCPs for the hazard of growth of pathogens in the production of fresh-cut vegetables

CCP	Critical limits	Monitoring system	Corrective action plan
CCP 1	product center temp. < 4°C	temperature data logging each batch, two samples	reprocess until product center temperature reach limit
	cooling time < 30 min	automatic registration of fill weight, pressure, and temp. of vacuum chamber or cold water tank	adjust cooling rate of vacuum chamber or cold water
CCP 2 (CCP 11)	product center temp. < 4°C	air temperature chart recording check product temp. of each shift	adjust air cooling rate
	storage raw materials max. 48 h	labelling (bar code) of raw materials continuous stock monitoring	adjust production scheme place product on hold, investigate, and take appropriate action
CCP 4	air temperature of preparation room < 12°C	temperature chart recording visual inspection every 2 h	adjust air cooling rate
	residence time of vegetables < 10 min	supervision	adjust line speed
CCP 7	temp. of washing water < 4°C	continuous temperature monitoring	adjust cooling rate of wash water
	water flow rate > 5 l/kg product	supervision at start of each batch	adjust flow rate
	available chlorine > 100 ppm	laboratory check on chlorine level	adjust chlorine dosage
CCP 8	temp. of rinsing water < 4°C	continuous temperature monitoring	adjust cooling rate of water

예를 들어 저온 저장고의 공기 온도를 점검할 때는 온도 분포를 확인하기 위해 저장고의 크기와 냉각 장치의 수에 따라 여러 개의 센서를 사용해야 할 필요가 있다. Wilcox 등(1994)은 상품 진열대 안에서도 5℃ 이상 온도차이가 있으며, 실제 온도와 표시 온도에서 10℃ 이상 차이 나는 것을 확인한 바 있다. 따라서 저장고나 진열대 등에서 센서의 위치를 잡을 때 공기 온도가 가장 높은 지점을 정하여 보관하고 있는 식품의 최고 온도를 나타낼 수 있도록 해야 한다.

개인위생과 식품의 위생적인 취급 여부를 점검하기란 매우 어려운 일이지만, 식품의 안전성 확보를 위해서는 필수적인 사항이다. 화장실을 이용한 다음, 손을 대고 기침 또는 재채기 한 후, 원재료의 취급 후, 손에 흠이 묻거나 다른 오염원이 닿은 경우, 반듯이 작업자는 세수를 하도록 교육 및 훈련을 해야만 오염 가능성을 최소화할 수 있을 것이다(ICMSF, 1988).

11) 제 11단계: 수정 조치 계획 (원칙 5)

점검결과 한계기준을 넘어섰을 때는 즉각 일정한 수정조치 계획이 적용되어 중점관리사항이 확실하게 조절될 수 있도록 조치해야 한다. 또한 중점관리사항이 제대로 관리되지 않은 시기에 생산된 제품은 즉시 처분할 수 있도록 권한이 주어져야 하는데, 수정조치와 처분작업 2가지 모두는 항상 HACCP 기록에 문서로 보존되어야 한다. 참고로 Table 28에는 제한적이거나 각각의 중점관리사항에 대한 수정조치 계획안이 나열되어 있다.

12) 제 12단계: 기록 보존 및 문서화 (원칙 7)

식품 제조공정에 HACCP를 성공적으로 적용하기 위해서는 정확한 기록을 효율적으로 보존하는 것이 필수적이다. 이러한 기록 관리에는 모든 중점관리사항과 관련된 문서가 다 포함되는데, 즉 작업 과정, 작업 지침 및 방식, 조절 사항, 공정 점검사항 등이 포함된다. 매 단계마다 HACCP 절차를 문서화하고 이를 종합적으로 모아 안내서로 만들거나 혹은 품질관리시스템(QMS)에 통합시킨다. 따라서 모든 기록에는 작성자의 서명과 날짜를 적어야 하고, 색인을 만들어 추후 수정이나 보완이 용이하도록 하며, 일정기간 동안은 반듯이 보존해야 한다.

13) 제 13단계: HACCP 계획안의 검증 (원칙 6)

HACCP 시스템이 제품의 품질관리 계획과 잘 부합하는지, 또한 품질보증 측면에서 현재의 HACCP 계획이 대상 제품이나 제조공정에 적당하고 효과적인지를 확인하는데 검증절차의 의의가 있다.

14) 제 14단계: HACCP 계획안의 검토 (원칙 6)

검증절차 외에, 원재료, 제품, 공정, 소비자 사용 등의 어떠한 변화요인이 발생하면 무엇보다 앞서 자동적으로 HACCP 계획안을 검토하도록 하는 체계를 구축할 필요가 있다.

이상에서 살펴본 바와 같이 위해요소 중점관리기법은 식품의 안전성을 확보하고자 문서에 근거하여 검증하는 접근 방법으로 이러한 HACCP 기법을 이용하여 제품의 안전성을 확보할 경우 자연스럽게 품질을 향상시키는데도 도움이 될 것이다. 품질관리라는 기존의 결과적 방법이 아닌 예방적인 차원에서 품질보증 방법으로서 HACCP에 대한 관심이 모아지고 있으나, 이 경우에도 검증 목적을 위해 특별히 최종제품에 대한 품질검사는 반드시 필요하다. 최근 들어 국내에서는 일부 축산물이나 축산 가공식품 제조에 HACCP를 도입하고 있으나, 유럽연합 및 미국의 법령에서는 식품이나 음료의 제조과정에 HACCP 기법을 채택할 것을 점차 강도 높게 요구하고 있다. 식료품 위생에 관한 유럽연합의 법령[COM(91)525]에 의하면 제품의 안전성 확보 차원에서 식료품의 제조 및 유통과 관련한 모든 과정에 HACCP를 적용하도록 규정하고 있다. HACCP는 식품의 안전성을 확보하기 위한 일반적인 접근방법으로서 HACCP 원칙을 적용하여 성공을 거두기 위해서는 잘 정리된 일관된 방법론이 필요하다고 판단된다.

제 4 장 목표달성도 및 관련분야에의 기여도

구 분	연구목표 및 평가의 착안점	연구개발목표의 달성도(%)	관련분야 기술발전에의 기여도
1차년도 (2004)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ PCR-DGGE 검지기구 구축 및 유해미생물 검지 분석 여부 ○ 전처리에 의한 유해미생물 제어효과 비교 검토 ○ 포장에 의한 유해미생물 제어효과 비교 검토 	100 100 100	매우 큼
2차년도 (2005)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Fresh-cut 채소의 저장 중 유해미생물 거동 변화 확인 여부 ○ 전처리 및 포장 병용처리에 따른 유해미생물 제어효과 확인 여부 ○ Fresh-cut 채소의 미생물 안전지침 제시 여부 	100 100 100	매우 큼
최종평가	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ PCR-DGGE 검지기구 및 유해미생물 데이터 베이스 구축의 타당성 ○ 유해미생물에 대한 전처리/포장방법의 제어 효과 검토 타당성 ○ Fresh-cut 채소의 미생물 안전지침 설정 합리성 	100 100 100	매우 큼

본 연구개발과제의 연차별 연구개발 목표인 유해미생물 검지기법 및 제어기법을 정립하기 위하여 종합적 미생물 검지방법인 PCR-DGGE 기법을 정립하고 냉장유통용 fresh-cut 채소의 유형에 따른 유해미생물의 데이터베이스를 구축하였으며, 여러 가지 물리화학적 전처리 방법과 포장기법을 활용하여 표준 유해미생물의 제어효과를 비교 검토하였다. 또한 신선편이 식품의 미생물 안전성 향상기술을 확립하고자 fresh-cut 채소의 안전성 위협인자로서 특정 유해미생물의 그룹화에 의한 적정 가공 후 저장 중 유해미생물의 거동변화를 추적하고, 적정 전처리 및 포장 방법을 fresh-cut 채소에 병용 적용하여 저온저장 중 유해미생물의 제어효과를 확인하고 이에 근거한 미생물학적 안전지침을 제시하였다.

그 결과, 미생물 신속 검지용 PCR-DGGE 기법을 구축하고자 다양한 유해미생물을 검출할

수 있는 universal primer로서 341f/534r primer set를 선정하고, 표준 시험균주(*Pseudomonas fluorescens*, *E. coli*, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Bacillus cereus*) 6가지 종류에 대해 DGGE로 분리하였으며 염기서열 분석을 의뢰하여 DNA sequence database와 재확인함으로써 확실한 검지능력을 입증하였다. DGGE의 미생물 검출 감도를 평가한 결과, 무배양 조건에서도 약 10^1 - 10^5 CFU/g 수준의 검출감도를 나타내었으며 16시간 배양조건에서는 접종 농도에 관계없이 100% 검출 가능하였다. 아울러 시판 원료 양배추와 fresh-cut 양상추 제품의 미생물 검지분석을 수행한 결과, 장내 세균류와 *B. cereus*, *E. coli*, *S. aureus* 등의 병원균을 검출하였다.

다양한 물리화학적 전처리방법을 사용하여 세절 양배추에 접종된 혼합 미생물 균주의 저감/억제효과를 검토한 결과, 60-65°C의 열수에서 1분간 침지하는 증온 열수처리, 1% 농도의 초산용액이나 1-2% 농도의 탄산나트륨용액과 같은 유기산 처리, 90 ppm 이상의 차아염소산나트륨, 50 ppm 이상의 과산화초산이나 1-2% 수준의 과산화수소와 같은 소독제 처리, 산성 및 알칼리성 전해수를 사용했을 때 현저한 생균수 감소를 확인할 수 있었다. 기체조성 조절포장 및 항균 포장필름의 처리효과를 검토한 결과, 저 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성의 MAP 포장은 미생물제어에 긍정적인 영향을 미치지 못하였으며 진공포장의 경우 오히려 fresh-cut 채소류에서 혐기성 병원균의 급격한 증식을 유발할 가능성이 확인되었고, chitosan 박막에 nisin 또는 nisin과 EDTA가 함께 첨가된 항균 복합필름처리구에서는 분명한 미생물 감균효과를 확인할 수 있었다.

Fresh-cut 채소와 원료 양배추의 지속적인 PCR-DGGE 미생물 검지분석을 통하여 계절별 유해미생물의 거동변화를 데이터베이스화하였다. 유해미생물중에서 *S. typhimurium*은 전혀 검출되지 않았고, *B. cereus*와 *E. coli*는 연중 검출되었으며 계절적으로 여름철에 검출빈도가 높게 나타났다. 또한 여름철에는 *S. aureus*와 *L. monocytogenes* 같은 치명적인 식중독 균이 검출되었으며, 기타 *Aeromonas* spp., *Enterobacter* spp., *Staphylococcus* spp., *Enterobacter sakazakii*, *Bacillus halmapalus* 등도 검출되었다. 겨울철에는 유해미생물의 검출빈도가 낮았고 주로 *E. coli*, *Bacillus* 계열만 검출되었으나, 봄철이 되면서 부패균주인 *P. fluorescens*의 검출빈도가 급격히 증가하였다. 한편 fresh-cut 채소의 저장 중 유해미생물 거동변화를 확인한 결과, 저장초기부터 꾸준히 *E. coli*가 검출되었으며 저장말기에 다다를수록 부패균주인 *P. fluorescens*와 *Acinetobacter* spp.가 검출되었다. 이는 원료 양배추에서도 비슷한 경향을 보였

다. 계절별 유해미생물의 정량검출 결과, 여름철에 균체수가 크게 증가하였으며 특히 식중독 균의 오염 및 증식이 제품의 안전성에 문제를 야기할만한 수준이었다. 그러나 겨울철에는 전체적으로 오염 수준이 낮았고, 봄이나 가을철에는 *Pseudomonas* 등의 부패균주들이 증가하였다.

적정 전처리 및 포장 방법을 병용 처리하여 세절 양배추에 접종된 혼합 미생물 균주의 저감/억제효과를 검토한 결과, 차아염소산나트륨, 전해수, 과산화초산 등의 경우 전처리 종류에 따른 생균수의 유의적 차이가 구분되지 않았다. 포장 방법의 영향 측면에서 균주의 고유 특성에 따라 다소 차이가 있으나 전반적으로 미생물 생육억제에 효과적일 것으로 판단되었던 저 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성의 MAP 포장은 미생물 제어에 긍정적인 영향을 미치지 못하였으며, 상업적으로 빈번히 활용되고 있는 진공포장의 경우 상품의 외관품질이 매우 우수하게 유지되더라도 오히려 저온유통 fresh-cut 채소류에서 *L. monocytogenes*와 같은 혐기성 또는 미세호기성 병원균의 급격한 증식을 유발할 가능성이 확인되었다. 이에 반해 고 O₂/고 CO₂ 조성의 MAP 포장은 저장 중 비교적 외관품질을 양호하게 유지하였고 전반적으로 유해미생물의 생균수를 유의적으로 낮게 조절하므로 fresh-cut 채소제품의 미생물 안전성 향상에 유익한 처리방법이라고 판단되었다.

신선편이 채소제품의 유통 중 안전성 확보 차원에서 위해요소 중점관리(HACCP) 기법을 적용하여 실제 신선편이 식품 가공업체에서 활용할 수 있는 기본적인 미생물 안전지침을 마련하였다. 이상의 연구결과에 기초하여 결과적으로 최종적인 연구개발 목표를 충분히 달성하였다고 판단되며, 본 연구개발 결과는 관련분야의 기술발전에 크게 기여할 수 있을 것으로 기대된다.

제 5 장 연구개발결과의 활용계획

○ 추가연구의 필요성

후속 연구지원이 이루어질 경우 저장유통 중 fresh-cut 채소제품의 미생물 안전성을 보다 향상시킬 수 있도록 신선편이 식품의 안전 관리규범을 확립하여 향후 안전성이 확보된 고품질 상품의 대량 유통을 위한 안전 관리지침 및 교육자료 등을 개발할 수 있을 것으로 판단된다.

○ 타연구에의 응용

본 연구개발을 통해 분자생물학적 미생물 검지기술인 PCR-DGGE 시스템을 정립하고 fresh-cut 채소제품의 유해미생물 데이터베이스를 구축하였으며 신선편이 채소의 미생물 안전성 및 품질유지에 적합한 전처리와 포장방법을 확인하였으므로, 채소류 이외의 신선편이 식품에 대해 유통 중 유해미생물로부터 안전성을 확보하고 동시에 고품질을 유지할 수 있도록 개발된 미생물 검지기술과 전처리 및 포장방법에 근거한 미생물 제어기술의 새로운 적용 연구에 활용 가능할 것으로 판단된다.

○ 기업화 추진방안

신선편이 채소제품의 미생물 안전성 향상을 위한 유해미생물 검지 및 제어기술 개발과정에서 얻은 주요 연구결과를 국내외 학술회의 및 저명 학술지에 지속적으로 보고하여 관련 연구의 기초 자료로 공개하고, 핵심사항은 대중매체 홍보 등을 통해 공개하여 개발된 기술을 체계적으로 활용하고자 노력한다.

후속 연구지원을 통해 국내 실정에 맞는 신선편이 식품의 안전 관리지침 및 교육자료 개발을 추진하고, 아울러 유해미생물 최소 안전 관리기준에 근거한 신선편이 식품의 제조, 유통 관리기술을 세미나 강연, 기술지도 등의 방법으로 생산업체와 관련단체에 지원하여 개발기술의 실질적인 현장 활용도를 증진시키고자 노력한다.

제 6 장 연구개발과정에서 수집한 해외과학기술정보

- **Food Safety** Related Web Sites in **US Government** (<http://www.foodsafety.gov/>)

- FDA(Food and Drug Administration)
- CDC(Centers for Disease Control and Prevention)
- PFSE(Partnership for Food Safety Education)
- FSIS(Food Safety and Inspection Service)
- USDA(United States Department of Agriculture)

- [Produce Safety: Safe Handling of Raw Produce and Fresh-Squeezed Fruit and Vegetable Juices](#) (FDA)

- [Produce Handling Education Campaign](#) (Partnership for Food Safety Education)

- [Draft Guidance: Guide to Minimize Microbial Food Safety Hazards of Fresh-cut Fruits and Vegetables](#) (FDA)

- [Meat, Poultry and Egg Product Inspection Directory](#) (USDA)





An Authoritative Report of the Institute of Food Technologists

Managing Food Safety: Use of Performance Standards and Other Criteria in Food Inspection Systems

This IFT Authoritative Report clearly characterizes the nature of performance standards and describes and clarifies their suitable use within a systematic approach to managing food safety.

Microbial food safety is assured primarily through: control of microorganisms at the food source and in raw material selection, product design and process control; application of Good Hygienic/Manufacturing Practices (GHPs/GMPs); and implementation of the Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (HACCP) system throughout the food chain (FAO/WHO, 2001; ICMSE, 2002). Establishment and application of a variety of criteria—from microbiological specifications to process criteria, performance criteria, product criteria, and performance standards—can be useful for defining the acceptability of raw materials, ingredients, products, and in some circumstances product lots. Criteria, which may be mandatory or advisory in nature, may also be useful in assessing the adequacy of food safety control measures at any point in the food system—from production to consumption.

As described by the Codex Alimentarius Commission (Codex or CAC; FAO/WHO, 2001), establishment of microbiological criteria should be based on identified principles, scientific analysis, advice, and—where sufficient data are available—an appropriate risk assessment suitable to the food and its use. Criteria that are not based on accepted principles or a strong scientific base and which are not developed transparently may be perceived as unfair and scientifically invalid, and they may be unduly burdensome. The differences among and purposes for different types of criteria are not fully appreciated and are often misunderstood. The phrase “performance standards,” for example, has been used differently by different regulatory agencies and has a variety of meanings for different audiences. Some individuals equate performance standards with end product testing and “zero-tolerance” for pathogens.

The Institute of Food Technologists (IFT), the 26,000-member society for food science and technology, convened a panel of scientific experts to clearly characterize the nature of performance standards and describe and clarify their suitable use

within a systematic approach to managing food safety. This authoritative report presents definitions for the different types of microbiological and other criteria, identifies effective use of performance standards at specific points in the food system, and shows how performance standards relate to GHP/GMPs, HACCP, and Food Safety Objectives (FSOs). This document also presents a case study on a current issue—*Escherichia coli* O157 in powdered infant formula—for which the need for a performance standard or other criterion has not yet been determined.

With a wealth of expertise in food processing and food safety management among its global membership, IFT sees itself as an information resource for numerous constituencies in the farm-to-table food continuum. The ultimate purpose of this report is to promote informed dialogue about the effective use of performance standards and other related criteria among food scientists and technologists, public health officials, food regulators, and other interested parties, and to provide information enabling consumers to be better informed.

Historical Perspective

The safety of different food commodities has been addressed in a variety of ways as regulatory agencies have evolved, public health issues emerged, and science and technologies advanced. When the U.S. Public Health Service began investigating the sanitary quality of milk in 1894 and epidemiological studies established an association between raw milk consumption and human diseases, the Grade A Pasteurized Milk Ordinance (PMO; HHS/FDA/CFR, 2001) was established. The PMO, which continues to be revised periodically, sets forth specific minimum pasteurization time and temperature combinations (e.g., 161 °F for 15 sec) to eliminate the most heat-resistant, non-sporforming pathogens associated with milk. These recommended time and temperature require-

An Authoritative Report of the Institute of Food Technologists

ments essentially serve as process standards. The 1906 Federal Meat Inspection Act addressed the relationship of animal disease, filth, and fecal contamination to human illness and meat and poultry consumption. The Food and Drug Act of 1906 and the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act of 1938 addressed the concept of food adulteration and misbranding. Also in the early 1900s, regulations for the canning of low-acid foods were established, requiring canners to use processes that achieve "commercial sterility" and ensure adequate destruction of *Clostridium botulinum*. Commercial sterility is the application of sufficient heat to render the food free of microorganisms that are capable of reproducing in the food under normal non-refrigerated conditions and free of viable microorganisms, including spores, of public health significance.

Food safety criteria, including performance standards, have an evolutionary history in the United States. Specific criteria were connected with food safety when raw shellfish consumption was linked to typhoid fever and fecal contamination of shellfish harvest waters. With the development of microbiological detection techniques for *Escherichia coli* and following a study between 1908 and 1910 of contamination levels along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts and a major typhoid fever outbreak attributable to contaminated shellfish, the Surgeon General established in 1925 a conference of health officials. Subsequently, bacteriological criteria were established and screening and certification of shellfish and their harvesting waters were initiated through the National Shellfish Sanitation Program (NSSP).

Later, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) was established and microbiological as well as chemical hazards in drinking water received attention within the agency. Since the passage in 1974 of the Safe Drinking Water Act and subsequent amendments in 1996, EPA has enforced uniform, nationwide minimum drinking water standards for viruses, bacteria (total coliforms), and *Giardia lamblia*.

More recently, additional microbiological criteria for specific pathogens emerged. For example, in changing its regulatory approach from "command and control" to a more flexible science-based approach focusing on industry implementation of HACCP, the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)/Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS) issued its "Pathogen Reduction and Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Point (PR/HACCP)" final rule. This final rule established the agency's *Salmonella* performance standard. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA)/Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN) issued HACCP rules for seafood processors, but did not include specific pathogen reduction performance standards at the time (1995). In response to outbreaks associated with raw juices, the FDA/CFSAN issued performance standards for juice manufacturers along with requirements for HACCP implementation.

Various applications of these and other microbiological criteria for several pathogens and food commodities by regulatory agencies and others are addressed in detail below, following the presentation of definitions for each type of food safety criteria.

Definitions of Criteria

As conveyed by the definitions presented below, there are different types and, hence, uses of microbiological and other

food safety criteria. The accurate and consistent use of definitions—ranging from "microbiological criteria" to "risk assessment" and "food safety objectives"—is critical.

Other organizations have previously defined several criteria. As part of its recent work, the National Academies' Committee on Review of the Use of Scientific Criteria and Performance Standards for Safe Food reviewed these definitions. As shown in the committee's report, inconsistency exists among definitions for certain terms as applied by U.S. regulatory agencies and Codex. The National Academies' committee adopted most of the definitions of the International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Foods (ICMSF, 1997, 1998, 2002; IOM/NRC, 2002) and specifically defined a few others (i.e., modifying one ICMSF term and adopting a Codex term [CAC, 1997] and an FDA term [Buchanan, 2002]). The recent (30th) session of the Codex Committee on Food Hygiene (CCFH, 2004) established definitions for FSO, performance objective (a new term), and performance criterion, which were subsequently endorsed by the Codex Committee on General Principles (CCGP, 2004) and adopted on an interim basis by the Codex Alimentarius Commission (CAC, 2004).

The different definitions set forth by various organizations reflect varying perspectives and objectives. Prior to the recent adoption of FSO, performance objective, and performance criterion definitions by Codex, IFT's panel concluded that it would accept and advocate ICMSF definitions for FSO and performance criterion (see side bar below). But, because Codex texts serve as benchmarks in international food trade and it can be anticipated that the three Codex definitions will become widely recognized, IFT decided to accept the Codex definitions. However, it is very important that FSOs and similar programs be continually assessed, and it is imperative that they be based on the best science.

In an effort to clarify the different criteria, advance uniformity in the use of these terms, and encourage international acceptance of one set of interrelated definitions, IFT presents a set of definitions (see side bar on next page) that it encourages all constituent groups to adopt. Several of these definitions are those for which the National Academies' committee achieved consensus. The microbiological standard definition is a slightly modified version of the definition of the National Academies' committee. The panel's adapted definition and the definition for processing safety objective, previously established by IFT, do not appear in quotation marks; the definitions originating from Codex, the National Academies' committee, and ICMSF appear in quotations with corresponding source.

ICMSF Definitions for Food Safety Objective and Performance Criteria

FSO: "A statement of the maximum frequency and/or concentration of a microbiological hazard in a food at the time of consumption that provides the appropriate level of protection" (ICMSF, 1997, 1998, 2002).

PO: "The required outcome of a step, or combination of steps, that contribute to ensuring a food safety objective is met" (ICMSF, 1997, 1998, 2002).

Definitions of Food Safety Criteria

Food safety objective (FSO): "The maximum frequency and/or concentration of a hazard in a food at the time of consumption that provides or contributes to the appropriate level of protection (ALOP)" (CAC, 2004).¹

Performance objective: "The maximum frequency and/or concentration of a hazard in a food at a specified step in the food chain before the time of consumption that provides or contributes to an FSO or ALOP as applicable" (CAC, 2004).

Processing safety objective: The FSO minus any projected pathogen growth (FTI, 2002). If no pathogen growth is expected, the processing safety objective is the same as the FSO. Similar to a performance objective, but more specific, a processing safety objective is used to develop the performance and process/product criteria and to establish verification and acceptance procedures.

Microbiological criterion: "A microbiological criterion defines the acceptability of a product or food lot, based on the absence or presence or number of microorganisms, (including parasites), and/or quantity of their toxins/metabolites, per unit(s) of mass volume, area or lot" (ICMSF 1997, 1998, 2002; IOM/NRC, 2003; parentheses added by FTI for clarity).

Performance criterion: "The effect in frequency and/or concentration of a hazard in a food that must be achieved by the application of one or more control measures to provide or contribute to a performance objective or an FSO" (CAC, 2004). This is specific to a given operation.

Performance standard: "The degree to which a step or combination of steps in the production, processing, distribution, and/or preparation of a food must operate to achieve the required level of control over a hazard" (IOM/NRC, 2003). This parameter is more focused than the performance criterion and, in certain instances, can be mandatory if incorporated into a law, regulation, or ordinance.

Both performance criteria and performance standards are used to meet FSOs. To assure that performance criteria and performance standards are achieved, the following additional criteria may be used.

Process criterion: "The control parameters of a step, or combination of steps, that can be applied to achieve a performance criterion" (ICMSF, 1997, 1998, 2002; IOM/NRC, 2003).

Product criterion: "A parameter of a food that can be used to assess the acceptability of a lot or consignment" (ICMSF, 1997, 1998, 2002; IOM/NRC, 2003).

Microbiological guideline: "An advisory criterion used to inform food operators of the microbiological content that can be expected in a food when best practices are applied" (ICMSF, 1997, 1998, 2002).

Microbiological specification: "Part of a purchasing agreement between a buyer and a supplier of a food; such criteria may be mandatory or advisory according to use" (ICMSF 1997, 1998, 2002; IOM/NRC, 2003).

Microbiological standard: A mandatory criterion that is incorporated into a law, regulation, or ordinance.

¹ As defined in the Agreement on the Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures of the Uruguay Round of GATT, an ALOP is "the level of protection deemed appropriate by the member establishing a sanitary or phytosanitary measure to protect human, animal, or plant life and health." In the context of food safety, an ALOP is a statement of the degree of public health protection that is to be achieved by the food safety systems implemented within a country (FAO/WHO, 2002).

Consistent, clear use of these definitions would provide an unambiguous framework within which food manufacturers could readily understand the utility of the concepts in managing food safety. Consistent and transparent use of this terminology and these definitions, across all sectors of the food system, would: (1) enable food manufacturers to responsibly apply criteria, including performance standards, and regulatory agencies to effectively regulate and oversee food safety; (2) foster cooperative, complementary efforts among the industry and regulatory agencies; (3) contribute to harmonization among domestic and international food standards; and (4) enhance effectiveness of public outreach.

Applications of Criteria and Other Food Safety Measures by U.S. Regulatory Agencies

As may be expected with differing definitions of microbiological criteria and differing perceptions of the uses of microbiological criteria, regulatory agencies have developed and applied performance standards for public health protection differently. Consequently, criteria addressing food safety, including performance standards, are applied in various sectors of the food industry in different ways. Several applications of microbiological criteria and other measures undertaken by regulatory agencies, their limitations, and their constraints are described below.

Grade A Pasteurized Milk Ordinance. The PMO sets forth the national requirements for milk sanitation; the PMO is the reference for federal specifications for procurement of milk and dairy products in interstate commerce. The PMO is intended to eliminate all non-sporulating pathogens commonly associated with milk. At the time pasteurization was defined, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* was considered to be the most heat-resistant vegetative cell pathogen associated with milk, and the PMO defined pasteurization as "the process of heating every particle of milk to at least 143 °F (61.7 °C) and holding at such temperature for at least 30 min, or to at least 160 °F (71.1 °C) and holding at such temperature for at least 15 sec. in approved and properly operated equipment" (PHS, 1940). Later, in 1956, *Coxiella burnetii*, the organism associated with Q-fever, was found to be more heat resistant than *M. tuberculosis*, and minimum pasteurization temperatures were slightly increased to assure its destruction (Enright et al., 1957; e.g., 145 °F [62.8 °C] for 30 min or 161 °F [71.7 °C] for 15 sec, unless the fat content of the milk is 10% or more or contains added sweeteners, in which case the required minimum temperature must be increased by at least 5 °F [3 °C]); HHS/FDA/CFR, 2001). Many processors, however, apply greater processing time and temperature conditions than those specified (Daughen et al., 2000).

In addition to the PMO time and temperature requirements for pasteurized milk, chemical, bacteriological, and temperature specifications are established for grade A raw milk products intended for pasteurization and for grade A pasteurized and bulk-shipped heat-treated milk products (HHS/FDA/CFR, 2001). For example, milk for these products is expected to be cooled to 7 °C or less within two hours after milking, and the blend temperature after the first and subsequent milkings should not exceed 10 °C. Further, there are microbial and so-

An Authoritative Report of the Institute of Food Technologists

matic cell count (SCC) limits for raw milk intended for pasteurized products (100,000 cfs/ml and 750,000 SCC for "producer raw milk" [unpasteurized milk before it has left the on-farm holding tank] and 300,000 cfs/ml for "plant raw milk" [unpasteurized milk after it has left the farm holding tank]). A continuous monitoring program is used to ensure that these specifications are generally addressed.

These requirements pertain primarily to quality and hygiene, indicating the level of hygiene during the collection and storage of the milk on the dairy farm; the requirements do not necessarily relate to the safety of the product. Thus, even with the scientifically based time and temperature standards assumed by milk processors, others in the farm-to-fork continuum must understand their role and fulfill their own responsibility for adopting procedures and practices that contribute to milk quality and safety. In this case, the milk truck driver, restaurant, and consumer must maintain proper refrigeration of the milk, and the restaurant must not serve and the consumer must not drink unpasteurized milk.

If a new pathogen of human health significance were associated with raw milk and questions raised about its susceptibility to current pasteurization conditions at expected levels in raw milk, then processing conditions would be reevaluated. Such was the case in the 1980s when the susceptibility to pasteurization of *Listeria monocytogenes*, newly recognized as foodborne, was questioned and subsequently resolved (Bradshaw et al., 1991; Donnelly, 1988; Donnelly et al., 1987). Similarly, more recent concerns that *Mycobacterium paratuberculosis*, which causes Johne's disease in cattle, may be associated with Crohn's disease have prompted evaluations (IFT, 2002).

The National Academies' committee reported that implementation of performance standards, such as a 5-D reduction for infective gamma phage doses of *C. burnetii* in milk, instead of prescribing specific processing conditions for achieving the agency's public health objective, could provide flexibility and allow for innovation in the dairy industry and could perhaps lead to adoption of effective new processing technologies (IOM/NRC, 2003). Further, the National Academies' committee stated that the potential for emergence of new human pathogens associated with milk highlights the need for responsive food safety regulations.

Coliform and Fecal Coliform Standards for Shellfish Harvest Waters. State and federal regulatory agencies and the shellfish industry cooperate via the FDA-recognized NSSP and the Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference (ISSC) to address sanitary control of oysters, clams, mussels, and scallops. Because shellfish are filter feeders, pathogens occurring in growing areas naturally or by fecal contamination can be found in shellfish, concentrate in numbers, and contribute to foodborne illness if the shellfish are consumed raw or undercooked. In the United States, sanitary control of shellfish is primarily addressed via: (1) NSSP classification for growing areas; (2) control of harvest areas through comprehensive sanitary survey of the shoreline; (3) microbiological monitoring of growing area waters; and (4) harvesting only from areas meeting the "approved" classification. Depending upon conformance with requirements, a growing area may be classified as either approved, conditionally approved, restricted, conditionally restricted, or prohibited. The ISSC is the primary voluntary national organization of state shellfish regulatory officials that provides guidance and counsel on shellfish sanitary control. To ensure shellfish safety, states supervise and regulate harvest-

ing, relaying, and transportation of shellfish and may take immediate action if necessary (e.g., halting or restricting shellfish harvesting and processing if a growing area is implicated in confirmed illnesses).

Through cooperative efforts, NSSP maintains a Guide for the Control of Multicellular Shellfish, consisting of a Model Ordinance (NSSP/ISSC/HHS/PHS/FDA, 2003). The NSSP allows growing areas to be classified with either a total or fecal coliform standard. The total coliform standard is a geometric mean MPN (most probable number, as determined by turbidity in selective microbial broth, a method often used for estimating the number of viable coliforms and fecal coliforms in foods) of 70 per 100 mL of water in growing/harvest areas and not more than 10% of the samples exceeding 230 MPN/100 mL, with a 5-tube decimal dilution test, 330 MPN/100 mL, with a 5-tube decimal dilution test, or 140 MPN/100 mL, with the 12-tube single dilution test. While the ordinance's requirements apply only to interstate commerce, most states apply the requirements within their own borders.

The coliform standard has been effective in enhancing the safety of shellfish through its focus on harvesting from waters that are free of fecal contamination, ensured both through the sanitary survey and microbiological testing. In contrast with sampling of batches of solid foods or individual shellfish, sampling of shellfish harvesting waters can be relatively representative because of the mixing and distribution of contamination. However, the fecal coliform standard does not guarantee that shellfish harvested from approved waters are safe to be consumed raw. Enteric viruses continue to periodically contribute to outbreaks. In addition, *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* and *Vibrio vulnificus*, which occur naturally in the estuarine environment, continue to contribute to raw oyster-associated illnesses and deaths. In both cases, there is little to no relationship between the presence of these pathogens and the levels of the fecal indicator organisms. Efforts to address these issues continue.

Recognizing that some post-harvest treatments applied to raw oysters can enhance safety, state regulatory agencies may require a public advisory or warning statement if the oysters intended for raw consumption have not been subjected to an approved post-harvest treatment and may permit a label stating "processed for added safety" for those products that have received a sufficiently effective post-harvest treatment. The decision to allow or mandate the use of specific product labels or statements rests with individual state authorities. Additionally, the FDA and state regulatory agencies have used the nondetectable level (essentially a zero-tolerance) performance standard benchmark for *V. vulnificus* in oysters intended for raw consumption (ISSC, 2001a), although there is indication that this policy may be changing (*V. vulnificus* and *V. parahaemolyticus* risk assessment documents, FAO/WHO, 2004a; FDA/CFSAN, 2001).

Future application of risk assessments may enable a more flexible application of post-harvest treatments to more effectively address pathogen levels. Working through the ISSC, the oyster industry and respective regulatory authorities have determined that education programs and alternative processing technologies (such as high-pressure processing) are needed to reduce the recurrent illnesses (ISSC, 2001b). A Model Ordinance for oyster processing requires implementation of new post-harvest treatments that it is hoped will reduce illnesses (NSSP/ISSC/HHS/PHS/FDA, 2003) and meet public health goals (e.g., 40% reduction in illnesses by 2005 and 60% by

2007). States that do not meet the required reductions in *V. vulnificus* septicemia illnesses (based on comparison with the average illness rate for the years 1995–1999 of 0.306/million reported collectively by California, Florida, Louisiana, and Texas) face regulatory consequences that include reduced production and seasonal closure of harvestable waters.

To meet the public health objectives, the NSSP Guide also requires states to develop and implement a risk management plan if there have been two or more etiologically confirmed shellfish-borne *V. vulnificus* illnesses since 1995 traced to the consumption of commercially harvested raw or undercooked oysters that originated from their waters. Risk management plan requirements include education programs, among other measures; if the 90% rate of illness reduction is not achieved by 2008, additional pathogen controls are required. These include labeling, post-harvest treatment, and closing of harvest areas, which address the greater risk during the warmer months (May through September) and when water temperature exceeds 75 °F.

Microbial Contaminant Standards for Drinking Water.

Within EPA's "national primary drinking water regulations," the agency established "primary" and "secondary" drinking water standards (www.epa.gov/safewater/mcl.html). The agency's "primary standards" are legally enforceable standards that address public health through established Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs) for more than 80 microbial and chemical contaminants. The "secondary standards," which are not enforceable, focus on contaminants contributing to cosmetic and quality (sensory) effects. State public health and environmental agencies are responsible for ensuring that these standards, or more stringent state requirements, are met by each public water supplier.

Microbial standards for drinking water include enforceable MCLs and associated treatment/process requirements for *Cryptosporidium*, *G. lamblia*, heterotrophic plate counts, *Legionella*, total coliforms (including fecal coliforms and *E. coli*), turbidity, and viruses. For example, water systems using surface water or ground water under the direct influence of surface water are required to disinfect and filter the water or meet criteria for avoiding filtration to achieve 99.9% removal/inactivation of *G. lamblia* and viruses. Coliforms are used as a screen for potential fecal contamination and, hence, process control. When samples are positive for total coliforms, additional sampling for either fecal coliform or *E. coli* is required. When fecal indicators such as these are found in drinking/potable water, water suppliers may be required to issue "boil water notices." While it is not possible to determine the outbreaks or illnesses prevented by the drinking water standards, the standards assure that drinking water is free of fecal contamination, a potential source of pathogens.

Performance Standards for Juices. Because of several occurrences of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 contamination in apple juice as well as repeated concerns with other juices, the FDA established a performance standard along with requirements for HACCP implementation to control this hazard and certain

others to a designated level (Al-Taber and Knutson, 2004; HHS/FDA, 2001). The National Advisory Committee on Microbiological Criteria for Food contributed to the development of the standard (NACMCF, 1997)—which requires that all juice processors treat their products with a process that achieves the equivalent of a 5-D reduction of the "pertinent" microorganism. "Pertinent" is defined as "the most resistant microorganism of public health significance that is likely to occur in the juice." *Salmonella* is generally accepted as the pertinent pathogen in citrus juices, and enterohemorrhagic *E. coli* and *C. parvum* are considered pertinent for apple juices. Requirements for meeting the performance standard are being phased in over time, according to the size of the processor.

Producers of shelf-stable canned juices that fall under 21 CFR parts 113 or 114 are exempt from demonstrating the 5-D reduction; but, they must have a HACCP plan in place, including the scheduled thermal process and hazard analysis. Also, juice processors who only sell directly to consumers (e.g., food service or retailers) are also exempt from the 5-D pathogen reduction rule; however, when such processors do not process

the juice to achieve the reduction, they are required to place a warning label on the product—"WARNING: This product has not been pasteurized and, therefore, may contain harmful bacteria that can cause serious illness in children, the elderly, and persons with weakened immune systems."

The method for achieving the required 5-D reduction is not specified. In its response to comments included with the final rule, however, the agency stated that although it is unaware of any non-thermal technology for pasteurization that is applicable or practical, the potential for future identification and application of suitable new technologies is open. The agency noted that non-thermal processes would be accepted if appropriately validated (HHS/FDA, 1998).

Citrus juice processors were given the option of incorporating a surface treatment, after normal cleaning and cooling, prior to expressing juice as part of the 5-D reduction because the agency anticipated that the organism(s) of concern would be on the external surface of undamaged, tree-picked fruit. Processors must also conduct end product testing to verify the absence of *E. coli* Biotype 1 (generic *E. coli*) (< 1 cfu/20 mL) from the juice. When two out of seven consecutive samples are positive for *E. coli*, the process is considered inadequate, and the processor is required to take one of a number of corrective actions; until such actions are complete, any juice processed at the facility must be subjected to an alternative processing method that achieves the required pathogen reduction. The National Academies' committee reported that the scientific basis for the transparent establishment of microbial sampling plans for end product testing by these processors is an excellent model for using data and expert opinion in developing criteria and standards (IOM/NRC, 2003).

Performance Standards for Salmonella. In 1996, USDA/FSIS established performance standards for *Salmonella* to provide interim targets for reducing *Salmonella* contamination

While it is not possible to determine the outbreaks or illnesses prevented by the drinking water standards, the standards assure that drinking water is free of fecal contamination, a potential source of pathogens.

An Authoritative Report of the Institute of Food Technologists

consistently over time in slaughter plants and in plants producing raw ground products (USDA/FSIS, 2000). Meeting the performance standards is required of the plants as a condition of maintaining inspection. Establishment of these performance standards was the agency's first step in moving away from reliance on "command and control" regulations toward greater reliance on performance standards for specific pathogens and allowing plants the flexibility to devise their own optimal means of managing food safety. Not only that, establishment of the *Salmonella* performance standards was the first instance in which the agency incorporated into its regulatory system standards for pathogens on raw meat and poultry products.

The agency selected *Salmonella* as the target pathogen because it is one of the most common causes of foodborne illness, is present at varying frequencies on all types of raw meat and poultry products, can indicate that other pathogens may be present, and can be readily detected by available analytical methods. With its "Pathogen Reduction and HACCP" final rule (9 CFR, sections 310.25(b) and 381.94(b)), the agency established separate *Salmonella* performance standards for each meat and poultry species and product class (i.e., steer/heifer, cow/bull, veal, and broiler carcasses and ground beef, turkey, and chicken). The performance standards are based on the prevalence of *Salmonella* as determined in the agency's nationwide microbial baseline surveys and require that no establishment can have a prevalence of *Salmonella* contamination, as a percentage of positive samples from carcasses or percentage of positive samples from raw ground product, greater than the baseline. The standards are expressed as the maximum number of allowable positive samples per sample set. Sample sets were statistically determined and range from 51 samples for broilers to 82 samples for steers/heifers.

The performance standards, which focus on the process at slaughter and grinding, are not intended to assess individual lots of products for lot acceptance or release purposes. The agency uses the results to verify that HACCP systems are effectively controlling *Salmonella* contamination in the identified species and products. Failure to meet a *Salmonella* performance standard (e.g., more than 1 out of 82 positive steer and heifer *Salmonella* samples) indicates to the agency that a plant's system for controlling contamination is not working, requires the plant to implement corrective measures, and triggers an immediate agency review of the establishment's entire food safety system. Those not meeting requirements (e.g., failing follow-up testing or failing to modify HACCP plans) as determined during the in-depth reviews are subject to enforcement actions (e.g., inspection suspension, resulting in shutting down of plant operations).

The standards compel the "above average" processors to reduce their *Salmonella* incidence level by whatever means necessary to achieve the standard because they are based on one industry average estimate (for each species and product). The statistical design of the performance standard is such that a plant operating at a given incidence level (baseline) has both an 80% probability of passing the testing and a 20% (one in five) probability of failing and, hence, exceeding the performance standard limit. The agency explained that it selected the 80% probability level rather than a 70%, 90%, or other probability level, to balance the need to prevent establishments from failing to meet the standard based on chance alone. The need to ensure that violations are readily detected and that establishments have an incentive to improve their performance beyond

the minimal requirement were both clearly considered in this design.

The concept that the slaughter process can be improved/managed to control *Salmonella* incidence for a particular plant is understandable, and it forces slaughter facilities to pay attention to dressing defects that may impact microbial contamination, e.g., fecal contamination during the dressing process. But because *Salmonella* occurs infrequently on carcasses and because sampling detects chance occurrences, corrective actions/process modifications still may not enable compliance.

The suitability and utility of these performance standards for grinding operations are not as intuitive and, in fact, have been quite controversial. Grinding operations have no mechanism/intervention for reducing the *Salmonella* incidence and may not even serve as the source of the bacteria. Litigations raising questions about the agency's statutory authority for withdrawal of inspection services exemplify the problem. In *Sapotee Beef Processors v. USDA* (275 F.3d 432 [5th Cir. 2001]), the U.S. Court of Appeals ruled that USDA's *Salmonella* performance standard improperly regulated the *Salmonella* levels of meat entering the grinding plant. The court further ruled that cross-contamination of ground beef with *Salmonella* could not be considered an insanitary condition rendering the product "injurious to health," thus, the agency could not withdraw inspection from a grinding plant for failing to meet the *Salmonella* performance standard. The Court's reading of 21 USC § 601(m)(4) was that: "[The performance standard] cannot be used to regulate characteristics of the raw materials that exist before the meat product is prepared, packed or held" and that the standard, as applied to grinding plants, is invalid "because it regulates the procurement of raw materials." The court also decided that because the pathogen can be destroyed upon cooking of the ground beef, it therefore may not be injurious to health and that *Salmonella* is not itself considered an "adulterant" subject to the prohibition of 21 USC §601(m)(1).

The proportion of salmonellosis linked to meat and poultry cannot be determined (IOM/NRC, 2003); nevertheless, FSIS reported that reduction in *Salmonella* incidence in meat and poultry regulatory samples (from 5.0% to 4.3% between 2001 and 2002) and reduction of foodborne illnesses by 36% between 1996 and 2002 is evidence that the "Pathogen Reduction/HACCP rule" is working (USDA/FSIS, 2003).

Performance Criteria and Testing for *E. coli* in Fresh Red Meat and Poultry. Coupled with the agency's *Salmonella* pathogen reduction performance standards are performance criteria and routine industry testing requirements for *E. coli* Biotype 1 "to verify the effectiveness of process controls for fecal contamination" in slaughter establishments (USDA/FSIS, 1996). The "criteria" are guidelines, not enforceable regulatory standards, the agency stated, because "no single set of test results can demonstrate conclusively that adequate process control for fecal contamination is or is not being maintained." The minimum performance criteria were based on data from the agency's baseline surveys; the same statistical approach (80% probability level of acceptable test results) used in the *Salmonella* performance standard is applied to these *E. coli* criteria. Process control criteria are based on quantitative levels of generic *E. coli* on or in fresh meats and poultry. The required frequency of testing is based on an establishment's production volume and food animal species. If an establishment does not have acceptable test results, further review of the establishment's process control will take place.

Because generic *E. coli* has been used historically as an indicator of fecal contamination, and the possible presence of intestinal pathogens, and because *E. coli* is readily detectable and typically sufficiently numerous to quantify, these performance criteria are considered scientifically sound.

Zero Tolerance Performance Standard for Enterohemorrhagic *E. coli* O157:H7 in Raw Ground Beef. FSIS developed a performance standard for raw ground beef (USDA/FSIS, 1996) following an outbreak of *E. coli* O157:H7 in a fast food restaurant that resulted in over 700 illnesses and four deaths (Bell et al., 1994). This performance standard is unique in that it is the only FSIS performance standard that makes the presence of a pathogen in raw product an adulterant. The performance standard recognizes the common consumer practice of insufficiently cooking the raw product to kill any pathogens that may be present. At the time the "zero-tolerance" performance standard for *E. coli* O157:H7 in raw ground beef was established, survey data showed that 24% to 25% of consumers cooked ground beef only to the rare or medium-rare stage (Kloritz et al., 1995; USDA/FSIS, 1994). This practice results in cooking temperatures that are inadequate to kill the pathogen since the grinding process moves surface contamination into the interior of the product, where the meat can contain viable pathogens at these cook temperatures. Due to the low infection dose of this pathogen, the severity of the disease (hemorrhagic colitis and hemolytic-uremic syndrome), and improper consumer handling practices, FSIS established the zero-tolerance performance standard in 1994. Since that time, this performance standard has been expanded to include regulations for the zero-tolerance of *E. coli* O157:H7 in raw intact cuts of beef that will be further processed into a non-intact product and in raw, non-intact cuts of beef (USDA/FSIS, 1999a).

Performance Standards for Lethality and Stabilization for Cooked Products. In addition to performance standards and criteria for raw meat and poultry, USDA/FSIS has designated performance standards for lethality and stabilization for ready-to-eat (RTE) meat and poultry products, loosely referred to as performance standards for cooking (9 CFR 318.17 and 9 CFR 381.150, USDA/FSIS, 1996, 1999b). The standards apply to RTE roast beef, cooked beef, and corned beef products; fully cooked, partially cooked, and char-marked meat patties; and certain partially cooked and RTE poultry products. These performance standards, which are to be included within HACCP plans as critical control points and critical limits, replace prior prescriptive step-by-step processing measures with levels of food safety performance that establishments must meet.

For cooked red meat, the cooking process must achieve a specific lethality for *Salmonella* of 6.5-D (0.5 \log_{10}) reduction or equivalent alternative that achieves an equivalent probability of ensuring that no viable *Salmonella* remain in the finished product. The cooking process must also achieve a specific rate of subsequent (immediately following cooking) stabilization (chilling/cooling) for controlling sporulating pathogens that can produce toxin (i.e., growth of *C. botulinum* must be prevented and multiplication of *Clostridium perfringens* must be

controlled to less than 1-D [1 \log_{10} or 90%] increase). Processors must either show that their processes are validated for achieving these standards or use a "safe harbor" process, established by the USDA/FSIS as accomplishing the objective (USDA/FSIS, 1989; USDA/FSIS, 1995). The agency has compliance policy guidelines (USDA/FSIS, 1996c, d) available for the chilling/cooling performance standard indicating desired cooling rates (e.g., product must be cooled from 130 °F to 80 °F in 1.5 hr and from 80 °F to 40 °F in 5 hr) for continuous, rapid cooling in the temperature range in which sporulating organisms can grow rapidly. The lethality and stabilization performance standards for poultry (fully cooked product and partially cooked poultry breakfast strips) are also addressed in HACCP and processors must show process validation or use a safe harbor. The poultry lethality standard is a 7-D (7 \log_{10}) reduction (or an alternative which includes a cooking step) of *Salmonella*; the stabilization performance standard is the same as for red meat.

The National Academies' committee reported that it believes the lethality standards may be excessively conservative given their basis in worst-case *Salmonella* contamination of such species, i.e., 97.5% upper bound for the number of *Salmonella* in a sample using the highest density of the microorganism from each species' baseline survey (IOM/NRC, 2003). The committee also reported that the microbiological and food technological assumptions comprising the lethality and stabilization performance standards might not reflect actual manufacturing conditions, which upon implementation of the PR/HACCP rule may have improved. That is, if manufacturers' responses to the PR/HACCP rule reduced the *Salmonella* incidence to below the baseline, which the agency assumed would not be the case for these RTE products, then the standard may be unduly excessive. Excessive meat processing/cooking can result in a greater than necessary negative impact on product quality. Ideally, the lethality and stabilization performance standards should be flexible enough to accommodate changes reflective of current manufacturing conditions.

Limitations of Performance Standards

Data. Data provide the scientific backbone of risk assessment. Data are critical for advising and guiding risk assessment, and for providing the baseline information upon which a new or revised performance standard can be established. Data are also important for validating existing standards. Unfortunately, when data are available they are rarely adequate or complete. For this reason, data availability remains one of the most important limitations in establishing and applying performance standards.

In terms of risk assessment, substantial data gaps often limit precision. These data gaps include information about: the relationship between the quantity of pathogen ingested and resulting frequency and severity of adverse health effects, especially for susceptible subpopulations; probability of contamination; extent of pathogen growth in a food; and amount of food consumed by various subpopulations.

The absence of data has not necessarily deterred risk assess-

(The raw ground beef) performance standard is unique in that it is the only FSIS performance standard that makes the presence of a pathogen in raw product an adulterant.

An Authoritative Report of the Institute of Food Technologists

most projects, regulatory agencies have resorted to using limited data sets, suitable surrogate data, extensive expert opinion, and various mathematical tools (predictive microbiological modeling and stochastic [Monte Carlo] simulation) to help fill the gaps. Of course, each of these approaches has some limitations. In some cases, special studies have been commissioned to provide additional data, but the time necessary to finish these studies can substantially delay completion of risk assessment. Once completed, each new risk assessment increases the scientific understanding of its particular food safety issue, and also may inform future research agendas. It is critical, however, that risk assessments are transparent with respect to the data, mathematical methodology, and assumptions used. By incorporating robust modeling approaches, a good risk assessment team can produce an iterative product that can be updated when additional data are available. However, the next iteration may well change the risk estimates, which may, in turn, impact an FSO or performance standard based on initial risk estimates.

Regulatory agencies use different approaches to develop regulations, which require data as well. The most scientifically sound regulatory food safety management strategy is to establish performance standards that are based on statistically valid, controlled laboratory or field studies. In the absence of these, expert opinion can be used. In most instances, the food safety issue is sufficiently complex and the data incomplete that a combination of these two approaches is necessary. As in risk assessment, the difficulties associated with the use of expert opinion abound: selection of appropriate and representative experts, the need for substantial assumption, and lack of transparency are all considerations. When regulations are based on laboratory or field data, a different set of issues arises. In general, there is a need to collect statistically valid data with a specific need in mind; thus, large data sets that are fully representative must be developed. Yet there are practical considerations in this regard. In some instances, regulatory agencies develop and maintain pertinent databases. In other instances, the agencies fund pilot studies to collect such data. Both situations consume considerable periods of time and resources for sufficiently large, comprehensive data sets.

In many instances, industry databases contain a wealth of information that could be used in the design of performance standards. Food manufacturers gather large amounts of data, for example, through their quality assurance and/or finished product monitoring programs. If available, these data could provide valuable exposure information to risk assessors and information on the prevalence of pathogens in various food processing environments (IFT, 2002). Yet access to these databases has largely been denied because the manufacturers desire assurances of either regulatory immunity or anonymous database management before sharing their data. Regrettably, to date these assurances have not been forthcoming. Interdisciplinary research, however, presents new paradigms for data generation and sharing. Systematically designed studies, such as those focusing on pre-harvest food safety and those that are generating large numbers of microbial samples and strain sets, contain considerable information that could be further mined (IFT, 2002). Similarly, the data generated through industry sanitation programs (involving surveillance of pathogens and indicator organisms) could provide much information on the nature of hazardous events (IFT, 2002).

Other basic data considerations exist as well. For instance, scientific studies are only as good as their experimental design

and statistical analysis; thus, care must be taken in this area. Many food safety endpoints are "moving targets," i.e., as control improves, the prevalence or level of the contaminant drops. If this occurs, then determining an endpoint for data collection and establishing the associated outcome measurement can be complicated. Finally, modification of regulations and approval of new pathogen control technologies are tedious and time-consuming, even if updated data become available, it may take years before requisite regulatory or processing changes can be made.

Implementation Constraints. There are a number of practical issues, ranging from process, technology, and quality, to economic constraints, any of which can impact the implementation of performance standards. From an economic standpoint, consideration of the costs and benefits incurred by government, industry, and consumers in the wake of a new food safety regulation is done in the form of a "regulatory impact assessment." In many instances, an economically optimal decision occurs when the ALOP corresponds to equidensity between the marginal social costs and the marginal social benefits. However, these societal costs and benefits are dynamic, which in turn means that the ALOP and the nature of the most effective food safety criteria may change over time. Most regulations are not designed to be dynamic.

For the industry, there are many practical constraints to consider. In general, there are two approaches taken in food safety regulation—process criteria and performance standards. As stated earlier, process criteria are defined as the control parameters of a step, or combination of steps, that can be applied to achieve a performance criterion. For example, automated process controls are used successfully to assure the safety of pasteurized milk and a combined set of process control strategies has been incorporated into the low-acid canned food regulations. In this case, the technology is usually more or less stipulated, and the processor has little choice in how to comply with the regulation.

Except for low-acid canned foods, the approach to regulation more recently has been one of performance standards, whereby the agency sets a target level of microorganisms and companies have flexibility in the manner in which they comply with the performance standard. Under these circumstances, companies must consider both the technological issues and the cost of instituting effective controls needed to meet the performance standard. Because technology and cost go hand-in-hand, there are many issues to consider—availability and cost of appropriate technologies; effect of competing technologies on product quality and consumer acceptance; validation of candidate technologies; equity issues with respect to processor location, size, and scope; and the monitoring/inspection costs incurred once the regulation has been implemented. While regulatory impact assessments can consider these issues, inequity can and does occur when the industry as a whole responds to a new performance standard.

Balancing Verification of Compliance with Testing Limitations. Once established, effective implementation of regulatory performance standards and regulatory compliance need to be verified. Verification can be accomplished in several ways—inspection, statistical process control, other process controls (e.g., automation, procedures and check sheets, or a combination), or microbial testing to determine whether microbiological criteria are met.

Inspection may be conducted on either all of or a subset of

product; however, inspection is impractical and ineffective. Even when possible to conduct, inspection of 100% of product may fail to recognize and condemn unacceptable product or inappropriately render an entire production lot useless. When 100% inspection is not possible, acceptance sampling may be conducted to allow determination of the acceptability of the entire lot based on results obtained for a predetermined appropriate number of product samples.

Sampling, however, inherently assumes that the attribute being measured has relatively stable variation in the lot, i.e., homogeneous distribution of measurable amounts. Acceptance sampling cannot detect pathogens or toxins that are concentrated in a very small portion of the lot nor hazards that are present at very low levels. To be effective, the number of samples tested is critical; yet sampling is often done at a frequency that is inadequate to detect a deviation from the performance standard. Sampling protocols must be sufficiently representative of the lot, large enough to ensure absence of the hazard, and conducted with sufficient frequency to ensure detection of the hazard. An additional consideration for inspection and testing is the validity of the baseline data upon which the performance standard is based. If the baseline is inaccurate or irrelevant, then verification testing has little value. As more effective control measures are adopted by industry and the prevalence of contamination decreases, a point is reached where product testing is no longer practical or justifiable. At that stage, greater benefit can be achieved by shifting verification procedures to comprehensive analysis of control systems that have been validated to control the pathogens of concern (IFT, 2002).

Perhaps the compliance method with the longest history is Statistical Process Control (SPC). This is a robust method that monitors process performance, allowing verification of process stability and capability in meeting performance standards. SPC analyzes variability in processing data, identifying non-predictable or unstable variation that can indicate poor process control and the potential for inadequate processing. If process data variability is stable (within a predetermined standard variation or desirable range), and the process is statistically controlled, then the need for end-product inspection via testing may be unnecessary. Reliable, valid tests or measurements are still required within SPC, however, to show correlation between process performance and specific product attributes. The National Academies' committee (CBM/NRC, 2003) recommended that food safety regulations incorporate SPC concepts, linked to continuous improvement (systematically addressing product and critical process variability) to ensure food processes exhibit stable, predictable variation and are capable of meeting performance standards and to allow regulatory agencies ease in monitoring compliance with performance standards.

In recent years, remarkable advances have been made in the precision and speed of the microbiological methodology available for testing food. There are a wide variety of methods to select, depending upon whether the examiner is interested in determining the level of viable bacterial cells, enumerating a particular bacterial indicator, or detecting the presence of a food-

borne pathogen. Therefore, common logic could lead one to conclude that the most efficient and effective method for ensuring the safety of food would be to test products for the presence of bacteria. However, despite recent advances, microbiological testing continues to be an ineffective method of assuring safety because hazards are often unevenly distributed or present at very low levels and methods that can readily identify a given hazard within the necessary short time frame may not be available. Microbiological testing of food for food safety management is usually inadequate in terms of the number of samples tested, and sampling strategies are often poorly designed.

The reality remains that any performance standard requires monitoring and/or testing of the process, the product, or both. There is a clear need to ensure that monitoring and testing methods are appropriately validated, including assurance of adequate sampling methodology; data management; laboratory methods; and equipment, facilities, and personnel.

Consumer Element. Historically, the responsibility for adhering to microbiological performance standards has fallen on the food processor since the processor usually has control over incoming raw materials, manufacturing processes, and sanitation,

and frequently employs quality assurance personnel responsible for product quality and safety. However, the reality is that microbiological contaminants can enter the food chain at virtually any point—from the farm to our forks. Thus, some responsibility for food safety resides with individuals at each point throughout the entire food continuum, from farmers to manufacturers, retail and food service professionals, transportation and distribution professionals, to consumers. It is imperative that people in each of these constituencies understand their own role in managing food safety. Adequate, effective education and reeducation are important for all of those involved

throughout the food system.

Many unknowns exist in the continuum, however, and the consumer element is perhaps the most complex. There are huge gradations in consumer risk perception and understanding of how to reduce risk. And, to some extent consumers have mistaken confidence in the safety of the food supply. This confidence stems from several factors, including the dominant food safety message that the United States has the world's safest food supply and belief among some consumers that food safety problems are due mainly to failures of the regulated food system either in production and processing or distribution and foodservice. Furthermore, many consumers also believe that zero-risk in the food supply is not only desirable but attainable.

Although public awareness and interest in food safety is increasing, data suggest that unsafe food consumption and preparation behavior have increased as well (Levy, 1997). Food-related behavior is frequently guided by risk perception rather than risk awareness (Fresser et al., 1994). Behavior change is unlikely if people do not recognize and accept their role in food safety. Those who have not already done so must accept that zero-risk is not a reality. The scientific knowledge, technology, and equipment are not available to eliminate all micro-

...greater benefit can be achieved by shifting verification procedures to comprehensive analysis of control systems that have been validated to control the pathogens of concern.

An Authoritative Report of the Institute of Food Technologists

hazards from all foods (IFT, 2002). Risk communication and public education about risk reduction, which can be a valuable component of FSO programs, is necessary to provide consumers with an accurate perception of food safety risk and encourage behavior modification, where needed (IFT, 2002).

Achieving Public Health Goals with Food Safety Objectives

As regulators move toward designing food safety regulations within the framework of risk assessment and FSOs, they are increasingly faced with the challenge of how to link public health goals with scientifically valid criteria such as performance standards. Under these circumstances, a number of questions must be addressed. For instance, can a performance standard be designed to actually fit the stated public health goal? If so, is it technically and economically feasible? How exactly will the effectiveness of the regulation be measured in terms of specific public health outcomes? While on-going collection of public health outcomes is in place, the type and quality of data collected may be insufficient to evaluate the effectiveness of a regulation.

While there is no way to provide absolute safety in food products, management of risk to an appropriate level is possible and achievable. Through information provided by risk assessors, the food industry, and consumers, it is possible to determine a maximum frequency or concentration of a microbiological hazard in food that would be considered appropriate in terms of consumer protection. This frequency or concentration can be translated into a definable goal, the FSO, for use in food safety management systems incorporating GMPs and HACCP.

FSOs link information from risk assessment and management with processes designed to control the risks. The FSO approach to food safety management is relatively new and is evolving. This approach to risk management is preferred because focus is placed on protection of consumers while flexibility in the design of control measures is allowed. The FSO approach is gaining acceptance because it offers a practical means to convert public health goals into values or targets that can be used by regulatory agencies and industry.

To produce safe foods, the initial level of pathogenic bacteria and any destruction, growth, and recontamination must be considered at every possible point from production through consumption. The type of food, hazardous agent, and available technology will determine the points along this continuum at which hazard controls can be effectively applied. Performance criteria, e.g., performance standards, must consider initial hazard levels and any changes that may occur during production, processing, distribution, storage, retail sale, preparation, and use.

Because the FSO addresses the frequency or concentration of the hazard at the time of consumption, the potential for pathogen growth during storage and distribution of the product prior to consumption must also be taken into consideration. Thus, establishment of a processing safety objective—the FSO minus any projected pathogen growth—is useful (IFT, 2002). For example, if the FSO is less than 100 cfu/g of *L. monocytogenes* and 1 log cycle of growth is projected, the processing safety objective is calculated as no more than 10 cfu/g of *L. monocytogenes*. If no pathogen growth is projected, the processing safety objective is the same as the FSO. Reflecting only processing, the processing safety objective also removes from the equation the last couple of steps—consumer prepara-

tion and use—that are out of food manufacturers' control. The interrelationship of the FSO approach to risk assessment and risk management and hazard control and monitoring (including GMPs/GHPs, processing safety objective, performance and process/product criteria, microbiological criteria, and the HACCP approach) are shown in Figure 1. The interrelationship of processing safety objectives and performance criteria is shown in Figure 2.

Some current food safety regulations (i.e., regulatory use of performance standards) mandate specific pathogen reduction through processing, but this approach does not necessarily ensure compliance with an FSO (IFT, 2002). For example, as described in IFT's 2002 Expert Report on "Emerging Microbiological Food Safety Issues . . ." under the current system, a performance standard may require a 5-log reduction in pathogen levels for a raw agricultural commodity (e.g., fresh juice). Although a food processor could design a system to achieve the required reduction, a higher baseline level of pathogens could result in higher pathogen levels after processing (see Figure 3). Under the FSO approach, however, the processor would know the intended results (i.e., level of hazard that is appropriate or allowable in the final product), determine necessary control measures, and then would calculate the performance criteria based on the expected initial number of pathogens (IFT, 2002).

In order to ensure that food processing systems achieve the FSO, some method of verification is required. In an ideal situation, assessment of process control will be based upon the same principles used to determine appropriate control measures. That is, criteria that have been established to assure that the FSO is met can also be used to determine the process for controlling the defined risks. Quantitative performance standards can be used to achieve certain public health goals. They can also serve to verify the ability of process steps to control or reduce the concentration of pathogens of concern (IOM/NRC, 2003). Suitable criteria can include performance, process, or product criteria; in some circumstances the use of microbiological criteria is appropriate. However, food safety requires a structural, holistic approach to reliable management of hazards; microbiological testing is likely one of the weaker tools available to supplement the overall process. The limitations of microbiological testing for verifying process control must be understood, and a rational approach must be applied because in many cases other means of assessment are more effective and rapid.

Intellectual Exercise: Is a Performance Standard for Infant Formula Needed?

The 2003 U.S. Delegation to the Codex Alimentarius Commission strongly recommended that the Commission endorse the request of the Codex Committee on Food Hygiene that the United Nations' Food and Agricultural Organization and World Health Organization convene an Expert Consultation on the genus *Enterobacter*, including *E. sakazakii* and *C. koseri*, in powdered infant formula (FAO/WHO, 2003). The CAC subsequently asked the FAO and WHO (its parent organizations) to financially support such a consultation, which would be used to revise the Recommended International Code of Hygienic Practice for Foods for Infants and Children (CAC/RCP, 23-1978). The consultation was held Feb. 2-5, 2004 in Geneva, Switzerland (FAO/WHO, 2004b).

Recently the Contaminants and Natural Toxins Subcommittee of the FDA's Food Advisory Committee voted unani-

Fig. 1. Framework for Food Safety Management



Reprinted from IFI (2002)
OCTOBER 2004

INSTITUTE OF FOOD TECHNOLOGISTS 11

An Authoritative Report of the Institute of Food Technologists

moody that given available information on *E. sakazakii* and powdered infant formula, there is a risk associated with powdered infant formula for preterm infants born at less than 36 weeks of gestational age up to a post-term age of 4-6 weeks, immunocompromised infants at any age, and term infants hospitalized in level 2 and level 3 neonatal intensive care units (FDA/CPSAN, 2003). The subcommittee stated that every effort should be made to avoid feeding powdered infant formula to these at-risk infants and that this formula should be considered for use only when no appropriate liquid product is available.

Why is this a grave concern? *E. sakazakii* outbreaks have been linked with powdered infant formula used in neonatal intensive care settings. The pathogen has been associated with a variety of severe and life-threatening conditions, especially in neonates and infants. First linked to two cases of meningitis in 1961, *E. sakazakii* has now been linked with cases of meningitis, septicemia, and necrotizing enterocolitis worldwide. Although the overall frequency of *E. sakazakii* infections appears to be low, the consequences can be dire.

With the considerations outlined in the previous section in mind, how do formula manufacturers and the scientific and regulatory communities best address a potential need for microbiological criteria—perhaps through a performance standard for powdered infant formula? Will a farm-to-fork performance standard be useful?

To initiate an evaluation of the need for a standard and the intensity of risk in this case, the following considerations should be addressed.

- Combine best available data and best expert judgment as appropriate science-based means to establish regulations.

- Document public health objective (addressed via the FSO).
- Obtain or generate best scientific knowledge.
- Minimize knowledge gaps.
- State the nature, limits, and extent of scientific uncertainties.
- Explicitly identify assumptions, criteria, and expertise used to address uncertainties.
- Have a high degree of transparency.
- Address risk assessment even with data gaps.

Powdered infant formula is produced by one of three methods: (1) dry blending specific ingredients; (2) blending of ingredients in a liquid phase prior to drying; or (3) a combination of dry and wet processes. There are pasteurization and heating steps in the preparation of ingredients and the final product. There are opportunities to accidentally contaminate product, ingredients, or equipment in ingredient production and transport; spray drying; agglomerating; sifting; blending; mixing; packaging; and final rehydrating, handling, and storage by the health-care users. Although it has not been definitively established, *E. sakazakii* may have special characteristics (e.g., resistance to drying or very rapid growth) permitting the organism to survive and predominate in situations associated with powdered infant formula.

The FDA and infant formula manufacturers have collected significant amounts of preliminary data on *E. sakazakii* prevalence. The Agency collected 22 samples from 10 manufacturing plants and found *E. sakazakii* in about 25% of samples. In each positive sample, the concentration of the pathogen was 0.36 MPN/100g (i.e., the lowest limit of quantitation).

Infant formula manufacturers have been pursuing solutions that would be applicable in formula processing operations. With multiple strategies in monitoring, environmental sam-

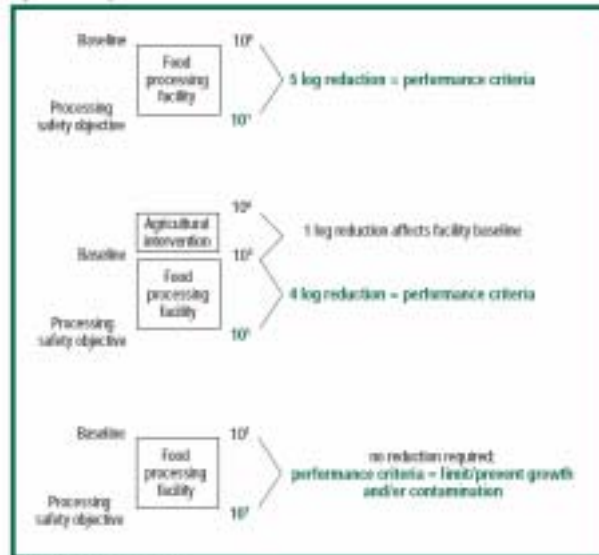
pling, re-engineering, and verification, manufacturers can reduce the number of positive samples, but not eliminate the pathogen.

So, what can be done? Combine best available data and best expert judgment as appropriate science-based means to establish regulations or guidelines.

Why is a public health objective (addressed via the FSO) needed and documentation required? Obviously, formula manufacturers and the scientific and regulatory communities must fully understand the current issue and work diligently to reduce this type of illness. Thus, the present situation must be established and a subsequent goal for improved public health must be set (e.g., reduce the number of *E. sakazakii* illness outbreaks or cases by half) to address the problem.

What could changes be made? A number of intervention strategies could be considered. To reduce bacterial presence in powdered infant formula, intervention approaches for manufacturing processes and plants could include, among additional actions, prerequisite programs to assure the microbial quality of raw materials, hygienic design and maintenance of equipment, hygienic zoning in plant design, and continuous one-

Fig. 2. Establishing Performance Criteria



Reprinted from IFT (2002)

and improvement and verification of HACCP programs. Regulatory agencies, with input from formula manufacturers, should prepare educational documents to accompany powdered infant formula materials targeted to caregivers of at-risk infants. These educational materials should alert all healthcare users and caregivers that powdered infant formulas are not sterile and need special handling if used.

When must this be done? As soon as possible.

Who should do the work? A joint cooperative effort among regulatory agencies, formula manufacturing representatives, and academic scientists is essential. Only with such a concerted effort can the best scientific knowledge be obtained or generated on the topic. It is essential that the knowledge gaps, presently extensive, be minimized.

If they are necessary, how should meaningful criteria, which may include performance standards or performance criteria and process criteria, be established? The FDA's Food Advisory Subcommittee stated that available information is insufficient to permit specification of an allowable lower level of microbial detection of *E. sakazakii* in powdered infant formula. Without adequate knowledge for the development of such a specification, it is not possible to determine if an allowable level would vary by risk characteristics of the infant. Baseline information must be collected through a well-designed microbiological sampling and testing program with joint efforts by manufacturers and regulatory agencies. Such a microbiologic testing program should aid in assessing the effectiveness of intervention measures. Only after data are collected can a performance standard or criterion be determined. The nature, limits, and extent of scientific uncertainties must be stated. The assumptions, criteria, and expertise used to address uncertainties must be explicitly identified. Then, once a performance standard or criterion is established, process criteria can be developed to deliver the performance standard or criterion.

The FDA's subcommittee compiled a list of critical knowledge gaps and research needs surrounding this issue, which includes the following:

- Consider methods for post-drying inactivation of *E. sakazakii* in powdered infant formula and continue development of methods to detect *E. sakazakii*.
- Continue to document occurrence of *E. sakazakii* in powdered infant formulas.
- Develop the means, if possible, for sterilizing powdered infant formulas.
- Consider developing sterile liquid products for use with at-risk populations.
- Identify pathogenic factors, host-susceptibility factors, and spectrum of disease.

- Conduct population-based surveillance, perhaps through FoodNet, to provide denominators for incidence of *E. sakazakii* infections in infant populations.
- Assure that clinical laboratory procedures are able to isolate and identify *E. sakazakii*.
- Provide optimal therapy for infected infants (FDA/CFSAN, 2003).

Reacting too quickly to the risk to infants being fed powdered formula by setting a scientifically invalid performance standard—while well intentioned—would be scientifically questionable and could create, in the minds of caregivers of at-risk infants, a false sense of lowered risk. Calling for data collection, judgment of experts, documentation of the present situation, and a cooperative effort of all constituencies are the best actions to ensure a systematic approach to reduce the risk of further illness.

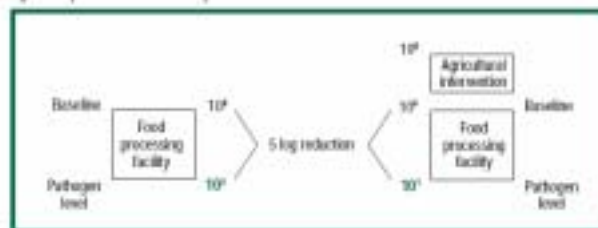
Analysis and Conclusions

Some of the aforementioned examples (e.g., coliform and fecal coliform standards for shellfish and microbial standards for drinking water) have been successfully applied in different types of microbiological criteria, established on a scientific basis. However, it must be noted that these, too, have their limitations, some of which have only recently been identified. Other examples (e.g., *Salmonella* performance standards for raw meat and poultry and the performance standard [zero tolerance] for *E. coli* O157:H7 in ground beef), however, while beneficial in some respects, have considerable shortcomings.

The examples underscore some basic truths about our efforts to ensure safer food. Ideally, the regulatory and non-regulatory uses of criteria, e.g., performance standards, would be clearly delineated. Furthermore, performance standards are only one part of a systematic approach to managing food safety. The systematic approach needs to begin at production and continue through processing and beyond, through distribution, transportation, and food handling and preparation. Everyone in the farm-to-fork food system—from producers to preparers—shares responsibility for food safety. Depending on the food and the nature of the pathogen, however, greater responsibility may reside with one constituency than another. For example, with our current level of scientific knowledge and technological capabilities, there may be little that can be done in production and processing to eliminate a pathogen (*E. coli* O157:H7, for example), but much that can be done at the point of preparation to reduce the risk of illness.

Performance standards need to be based on scientifically validated and verifiable data, which must continuously be improved. Performance standards contribute to but do not guarantee safety. They are part of a process, but not the process in and of itself. Likewise, microbiological testing can be used to validate and verify a process or critical control point(s), but cannot ensure safety. Final product testing has been historically misused to attempt solely to ensure the safety of a product defined by the performance standard. Misuse of microbiological testing can create mistaken confidence and a false sense of security on the part of food manufacturers, regulatory agencies, and

Fig. 1. Unequal Levels of Food Safety



Reprinted from FT (2002)

An Authoritative Report of the Institute of Food Technologists

consumers. Providing a safe food product is a complex process requiring process and product control throughout the entire food system, from production to consumption. Multiple meaningful performance criteria may be necessary at different stages in the food chain to achieve a desired FSC.

Many factors compete in food safety management and decision-making, but science must be central. Ultimately, "performance standards," the current buzzword in some circles, are only one part of what must be a systematic approach to reducing the risk of foodborne illness—an approach that runs through the entire farm-to-fork continuum.

REFERENCES

- A-Gref, F., and Maurer, R. 2004. Overview of the FDA juice HACCP rule. *Food Prot. Technol.* 24(4): 222-238.
- Bull, R.P., Gaskin, M., Gibbs, P.M., Davis, M.A., Gordon, D.C., Fan, P.S., Batterson, C.A., Loom, J.H., Barrett, T.J., and Wells, J.G., et al. 1994. A multistate outbreak of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 associated with bloody diarrhea and hemolytic-uremic syndrome from hamburgers: The Washington experience. *JAMA* 272: 1349-1353.
- Bratton, J.G., Probst, J.L., and Reed, K.M. 1991. Thermostability of *Listeria spp.* in milk. *J. Food Prot.* 54: 12-14.
- Buchanan, R. 2002. *Practical Communication to Committees on the Review of the Use of Scientific Criteria and Performance Standards for Safe Food*. Food and Nutrition Board, Board on Agriculture and Natural Resources, Institute of Medicine/National Research Council, Feb. 3. Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D.C.
- CAC. 1997. Hazard analysis-critical control points: system and guidelines for its application. Annex to HACCP 1-1993, Rev. 3-1997. Codex Alimentarius Commission, Rome, Italy.
- CAC. 2004. Definitions for the purpose of the Codex Alimentarius. Definitions of risk and job terms related to food safety. ALINORM 04/21/04, Appendix B. Report of the 27th Session of the Joint FAO/WHO Food Standards Programme, Jan. 28-Feb. 3, Geneva, Switzerland. Codex Alimentarius Commission, Rome, Italy.
- ICM. 2004. Definitions to be included in the procedural manual. Appendix B. Draft ALINORM 04/21/04, Report of the 30th Session of the Codex Committee on Food Hygiene. Joint FAO/WHO Food Standards Programme, Codex Alimentarius Commission, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/World Health Organization, Rome, Italy.
- ICM. 2004. Proposed amendments to the procedural manual. ALINORM 04/23/04, Appendix B. Report of the 27th Session of the Codex Committee on General Principles. Joint FAO/WHO Food Standards Programme, Codex Alimentarius Commission, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, World Health Organization, Rome, Italy.
- Dowd, C.W. 1989. *Listeria* and U.S. dairy products: The coexist in perspective. *Dairy Food Sanitation* 8: 287-290.
- Dowd, C.W., Stepi, E.H., and Dowd, L.S. 1987. Comparison of heat resistance of *Listeria monocytogenes* in milk as determined by two methods. *J. Food Prot.* 50: 14-17.
- Dough, S.A., Gay, M.J., Caswell, A.D., and Eber, R. J. 2000. Characterization of cheese into milk spoilage patterns. *J. Food Prot.* 53: 516-521.
- Dough, J.B., Sefton, A.W., and Thomas, R.C. 1987. Thermal inactivation of *Coxiella burnetii* and its relation to pasteurization of milk. U.S. Dept. of Health Education and Welfare/Public Health Service, Public Health Monograph No. 43.
- FAO/WHO. 2001. Principles for the establishment and application of microbiological criteria for foods. General Requirements. CXC/50.21-1997. Joint FAO/WHO Food Standards Programme, Codex Alimentarius Commission, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/World Health Organization, Rome, Italy.
- FAO/WHO. 2002. Draft guidelines for incorporating microbial risk assessment in the development of food safety standards. Annex B. Principles and guidelines for incorporating microbiological risk assessment in the development of food safety standards, guidelines, and related texts. Report of a Joint FAO/WHO Consultation. *Int. Commun. Mar. 18-22*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/World Health Organization, Rome, Italy.
- FAO/WHO. 2003. Extracted from ALINORM 03/13A, para. 167-173, pp. 16-17 of draft U.S. comments prepared for public meeting Jan. 6 on agenda items of the 29th Session of the Codex Alimentarius Commission, Jan. 30-Mar. 7. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/World Health Organization, Rome, Italy.
- FAO/WHO. 2004a. Joint FAO/WHO Analysis in Risk Assessment of Microbiological Hazards in Foods: Preliminary Treatment. Hazard identification, exposure assessment, and hazard characterization of *Yersinia spp.* in seafood. Prepared by J. Serrano, A. DePaola, K. Otsuki, I. Kawanoguchi, M. Roldanberg, and J. Bowers. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/World Health Organization, Rome, Italy.
- FAO/WHO. 2004b. Joint FAO/WHO Workshop on Enterococci, coliforms and other microorganisms in processed animal products. Feb. 2-5, Geneva. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations/World Health Organization, Rome, Italy. www.who.int/food/infocentre/enterococciworkshopreport.pdf
- FOAC/FSAN. 2001. Draft Risk Assessment on the Public Health Impact of *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis* in Raw Milk from Shellfish. Prepared by L. Trovati, G. Bar, J. Bowers, M. Wadenslager, and M. Elliott. Food and Drug Administration/Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, College Park, Md. www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/yptocsa.html
- FOAC/FSAN. 2003. Summary minutes of the Mar. 18-19 meeting of the Contaminants and Natural Toxins Subcommittee of the Food Advisory Committee. Food and Drug Administration/Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, College Park, Md.
- Freese, L.L., Shepherd, F., and Sparks, P. 1994. The interrelationship between perceived knowledge, control, and risk associated with a range of food-related hazards targeted at the individual, other people, and society. *J. Food Safety* 14: 19-40.
- HHS/FDA. 1998. Food labeling, financing and notice statement: Labeling of juice products: final rule: hazard analysis and critical control point (HACCP). Procedures for the safe and sanitary processing and importing of juice; extension of comment period; proposed rule. *Fed. Reg.* 63(130): 37024-37056.
- HHS/FDA. 2001. 21 CFR Part 120—Hazard analysis and critical control point (HACCP): procedures for the safe and sanitary processing and importing of juice. *Code of Fed. Reg.* 66(13): 6137-6202. www.fda.gov/CDRMS/DOCKET/01/00/11/006, accessed 6/2/03.
- HHS/FDA/CFR. 2003. Grade "X" pasteurized milk advance. 2003 revision. U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services/Food and Drug Administration/Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, College Park, Md. <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~eaf/gradeX.html>.
- ICM. 1997. Establishment of microbiological safety criteria for foods in international trade. International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Foods. *World Health Statistics Quarterly* 50: 119-123.
- ICM. 1998. Potential application of risk assessment techniques to microbiological issues related to international trade in food and food products. International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Foods. *J. Food Prot.* 61: 1075-1089.
- ICM. 2002. "Microorganisms in Foods. 1." International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Foods. Elsevier Academic/Plenum Publishers, New York, NY.
- IFT. 2002. Emerging Microbiological Food Safety Issues: Implications for Control in the 21st Century. An Expert Report of the Institute of Food Technologists, Chicago, Ill. www.ift.org/ift21-0000379.
- IMM/NRC. 2003. Scientific Criteria to Ensure Safe Food. Committee on the Review of the Use of Scientific Criteria and Performance Standards for Safe Food. Food and Nutrition Board, Board on Agriculture and Natural Resources, Institute of Medicine/National Research Council, National Academy Press, Washington, D.C.
- ISC. 2001a. Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference. 2001 Summary of Actions. *Task Force II Issue No. 02-201*, pp. 115-116.
- ISC. 2001b. Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference. 2001 Summary of Actions. *Task Force II Issue No. 02-204*, pp. 155-156.
- Kratoch, K.C., Imhoff, B., Fain, S., and Levy, A. 1995. Prevalence of selected food consumption and preparation behaviors associated with increased risks of foodborne disease. *J. Food Prot.* 58: 627-630.
- Levy, A. 1997. Overview of consumer studies of food safety knowledge, attitudes, and behaviors. Presented at Changing Strategies, Changing Behavior: What Food Safety Communications Need to Know, Jan. 12-13, Washington, DC. Sponsored by the U.S. Dept. of Agriculture and the Food and Drug Administration, Washington, DC.
- NACMCF. 1993. Recommendations on fresh juice. National Advisory Committee on Microbiological Criteria for Foods. Apr. 9. Food and Drug Administration/U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. www.cfsan.fda.gov/~monocmcr.html
- NCFP/SCC/NACMCF/FSAN. 2003. National Shellfish Sanitation Program Guide for the Control of Microbial Shellfish. National Shellfish Sanitation Program Guide-Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference/U.S. Dept. of Health and Human Services-Public Health Service/Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D.C. www.nacmcf.org
- PHS. 1940. Ordinance and code. *Public Health Bulletin No. 230*. 1939 Ed. U.S. Public Health Service, Washington, D.C.
- USDA/FSIS. 1990. Sarcoplasmic guidelines for cooking broiled products. Technical Directive T130.3 rev/01. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture/Food Safety and Inspection Service, Washington, D.C.
- USDA/FSIS. 1994. Survey of consumer food handling practices and awareness of microbiological hazards. Policy Analysis Unit, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture/Food Safety and Inspection Service, Washington, D.C.
- USDA/FSIS. 1995. Compilation of issues on cooked meat and poultry product temperatures. Technical Directive T170.2. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture/Food Safety and Inspection Service, Washington, D.C.
- USDA/FSIS. 1996. Pathogen reduction: hazard analysis and critical control point (HACCP) systems. *Final Rule Fed. Reg.* 61(144): 38605-38689.
- USDA/FSIS. 1998. Lethality and stabilization performance standards for certain meat

and poultry products. Technical Paper, Dec. 21. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture/Food Safety and Inspection Service, Washington, D.C.

ISDAF95. 1999a. FFS policy on non-irradiated beef products contaminated with *E. coli* O157:H7. Backgrounds. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture/Food Safety and Inspection Service, Washington, D.C. www.fsis.usda.gov/DIR/Background/0157policy.htm

ISDAF95. 1999b. Performance standards for the production of certain meat and poultry products. Fed. Reg. 643: 732-749.

ISDAF95. 1999c. Compliance guidelines for meeting lethality performance standards for certain meat and poultry products. Appendix 4 to Compliance Guidelines, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture/Food Safety and Inspection Service, Washington, D.C. www.fsis.usda.gov/OPPL/Ext/1999/95-033F-95-033F_Appendix%204.htm.

ISDAF95. 1999d. Compliance guidelines for cooking heat-treated meat and poultry products. Substitution, Appendix B to Compliance Guidelines, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture/Food Safety and Inspection Service, Washington, D.C. www.fsis.usda.gov/OPPL/Ext/1999/95-033F-95-033F_Appendix%20B.htm

ISDAF95. 2000. Progress report on Salmonella testing of raw meat and poultry products. Backgrounds. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture/Food Safety and Inspection Service, Washington, D.C.

ISDAF95. 2002. Enhancing public health: Strategies for the future. 2002 FFS Food Safety Status. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture/Food Safety and Inspection Service, Washington, D.C. ●

Performance Standards Authoritative Report Panelists

Lee-Ann Jaykus, Ph.D., Panel Chair
Associate Professor, Food Science Department, North Carolina State University

Gary R. Acuff, Ph.D.
Professor and TAES Faculty Fellow, Department of Animal Science, Texas A&M University

Francis "Frank" Busta, Ph.D.
Emeritus Professor, Department of Food Science and Nutrition, University of Minnesota

James S. Dickson, Ph.D.
Professor, Department of Animal Science, Iowa State University

C. Ann Hollingsworth, Ph.D.
IFT President 2003-2004
President, Better Built Foods (Carrollton, Ga.)

John Marcy, Ph.D.
Extension Food Scientist, Center of Excellence for Poultry Science, University of Arkansas

Ann Marie McNamara, Ph.D.
Vice-President of Food Safety and Scientific Affairs, Siliker, Inc. (Homewood, Ill.)



Founded in 1939, the Institute of Food Technologists is a not-for-profit international scientific and educational society with 26,000 members working in food science, technology and related professions in industry, academia and government. As the society for food science and technology, IFT brings sound science to the public discussion of food issues.

SCIENTIFIC STATUS SUMMARY

Extended Shelf Life Refrigerated Foods: Microbiological Quality and Safety

A PUBLICATION OF
THE INSTITUTE OF FOOD TECHNOLOGISTS'
EXPERT PANEL ON FOOD SAFETY AND NUTRITION

This Scientific Status

Summary addresses microbiological concerns and control methods for ensuring safety and quality of these foods.

ELMER H. MARTH

Active Emer. H. Martz, Jr. Emer.
As Member of IFT is Emerita
Professor, Dept. Food Science
University of Wisconsin-Madison
1425 Linden Dr., Madison, WI
53706

Supermarket shelves today need to cater to the gourmet cook as well as the time-harried parent. Increasingly all types of consumers are demanding minimally-processed foods that are high in quality, nutritionally superior, and easy to prepare. Food processors have met this demand by developing refrigerated foods with extended shelf life. Ready-to-eat luncheon meats and complete heat-and-eat meals are some examples. By their very nature, however, these foods present challenges to ensure microbiological quality and safety. This Scientific Status Summary addresses the microbiological concerns associated with extended shelf life refrigerated foods and control measures for ensuring microbiological quality and safety.

Extended shelf life refrigerated foods are foods that have received minimal processing or pre-cooking and have an enhanced but limited shelf life; refrigeration is a key preservation measure. These foods include conventional products, such as luncheon meats and cured meats, as well as a new generation of partially processed refrigerated foods (NFPA, 1988) such as meat, seafood, egg, and vegetable salads, fresh pasta and pasta sauces, other sauces, soups, entrees, complete meals, and uncured meat and poultry items. Sous-vide foods, cooked inside a hermetically sealed plastic package under vacuum, are also included in this definition. If extended shelf life refrigerated foods are heat processed, the heat treatment is much less than that required for commercial sterility. Canned foods are, therefore, excluded from this food category. Sous-vide foods and others that receive a lower heat treatment than that used for

canning and that require refrigeration are described by some authors as "refrigerated processed foods of extended durability" (Pock, 1997).

Microbiological Concerns

The chief microbiological concerns associated with these products center around two types of microorganisms—psychrotrophic and mesophilic pathogens—that could grow during extended refrigerated storage or temperature abuse. Psychrotrophs are bacteria, yeasts, and molds that grow, although slowly, at refrigeration temperatures (below 7°C) but grow optimally at temperatures above refrigeration, e.g., 25–30°C. Their maximum growth temperatures are 30–35°C (Kraft, 1992; Olson and Nottingham, 1988). Mesophilic pathogens could survive under refrigeration and grow during any temperature abuse of the food. Mesophiles grow well between 20–43°C with optimum growth between 30–40°C (Jay, 1992). The potential for psychrotrophic spoilage microorganisms to grow during the extended refrigerated storage period and decrease organoleptic quality or spoil the food product is also a concern.

Pathogenic Microorganisms. Conventional wisdom of decades ago held that properly refrigerated foods would remain safe because it was thought that pathogenic bacteria could not grow at refrigeration temperatures. Microbial growth was thought necessary to either produce a sufficient number of cells or enough toxin to cause foodborne illness. Since then, scientists have learned that several pathogens—such as *Aeromonas hydrophila*, nonproteolytic strains of *Clostridium botulinum*, *Listeria* spp., *Yersinia enterocolitica*, some strains of *Bacillus cereus*, enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*, and *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*—can grow at refrigeration temperatures. Furthermore, scientists now know that some pathogens can cause illness when only a few cells are ingested. For example, as few as ten cells of the extremely virulent *E. coli* O157:H7 may cause hemorrhagic

Extended
Shelf Life

CONTINUED

colitis (Buchanan and Doyle, 1997). Readers may refer to several texts (Cliver, 1990; Doyle et al., 1997; FDA, 1992; ICMSE, 1996; Jay, 1996) for detailed information on the characteristics of pathogenic microorganisms and the foodborne illnesses they cause.

A. hydrophila is a facultative anaerobe that is generally considered a ubiquitous waterborne microorganism, occurring widely in fresh and brackish waters. Recent surveys (Pis et al., 1994; Saad et al., 1995; Schweizer et al., 1995) detected *A. hydrophila* in samples of raw milk, poultry, lamb, cheese, shellfish, pork, beef, watercress, lettuce, and ocarids. Most cases of illness attributed to *A. hydrophila* have been sporadic, rather than associated with an outbreak (FDA, 1992).

C. botulinum is a ubiquitous anaerobic spore-forming bacterium whose spores are widely distributed in soil, freshwater and marine environments, raw agricultural products, and the intestinal tracts of fish and animals (Sugiyama, 1998). Four groups of *C. botulinum* (I-IV) and some strains of *Clostridium butyricum* and *Clostridium sporosaccharum* can produce botulinum neurotoxin (Halfway, 1992). *C. botulinum* type I (proteolytic strains) and *C. botulinum* type II (nonproteolytic strains) are responsible for human foodborne botulism (Peck, 1997). The botulinum neurotoxins are differentiated as types A through G on the basis of serological reaction. The nonproteolytic strains—type E and some type B and F—do not produce overt signs of food spoilage during growth and toxin production.

Some nonproteolytic strains of *C. botulinum* are a concern with extended shelf life refrigerated foods because with sufficient time they may be able to grow and produce neurotoxin at temperatures as low as 3.3°C. Proteolytic strains, which are mesophilic, may be able to grow and produce toxin in foods if temperatures abuse occurs. Most outbreaks of botulism in the United States have been caused by home-processed vegetables, fish, or meat products (ICMSE, 1996). The incidence of botulism from consumption of refrigerated foods is exceedingly low. However, the few outbreaks

that have occurred and research challenge studies illustrate the potential *C. botulinum* hazards associated with extended shelf life refrigerated foods (Conner et al., 1989).

L. monocytogenes, a facultative anaerobe, is ubiquitous in the environment. *L. monocytogenes* has been isolated from soil, silage, food processing environments, and healthy humans and animals (ICMSE, 1996). A variety of foods, such as refrigerated ready-to-eat meat sandwiches and meat salads have been recalled from the marketplace because of contamination with *L. monocytogenes* (Foye and Marth, 1991). Individuals with compromised immune systems, e.g., newborns, the elderly, and people suffering from the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, are most susceptible to listeriosis. Outbreaks of listeriosis in North America have been associated with colostrum, soft Mexican-style cheese, and milk (McLanchlin, 1996).

Y. enterocolitica is a facultative anaerobe whose main reservoir of bioserotypes pathogenic to humans is believed to be the pig (ICMSE, 1996). Symptoms of yersiniosis, the disease caused by *Y. enterocolitica*, may include fever, diarrhea, headache, vomiting, and severe abdominal pain similar to that associated with appendicitis. *Y. enterocolitica* has been isolated from a variety of animals, foods (lamb, pork, oysters, shrimp, and crab), and water (Doyle and Cliver, 1990; ICMSE, 1996); however, isolates are often avirulent. Outbreaks of yersiniosis, which are relatively uncommon in the United States, have been caused by contaminated chocolate milk, reconstituted pasteurized milk, bean sprouts, tofu, and chitterlings (raw pork intestine).

B. cereus, an aerobic spore-former including psychrotrophic and mesophilic strains, is widely distributed in nature and in foods. *B. cereus* is commonly found in soil, milk, cereals, starches, herbs, spices, and other dried food products and on the surfaces of meat and poultry. *B. cereus* can produce two toxins that cause two distinct types of illness—a diarrheal illness and an emetic illness characterized by nausea and vomiting. Every well-documented report of *B. cereus* intoxication has described time and temperature abuse that enabled initially relatively low (innocuous) levels of *B. cereus* in foods to increase greatly. In most incidents, the food vehicle was a cereal or cereal- or

spice-containing product (ICMSE, 1996).

A few serotypes and strains of *E. coli*, a facultative anaerobe that is part of the normal microflora of the intestinal tract of human and most warm-blooded animals, can cause illness. Although they are not considered true psychrotrophs, some of these strains can grow at 5.0°C and below (Krahl, 1992; Páramo et al., 1994). Pathogenic *E. coli* are categorized into six groups—enteropathogenic, enteroinvasive, enterotoxigenic, enterohemorrhagic (EHEC), enteroaggregative, and diffusely adherent (Buchanan and Doyle, 1997). Foods involved in outbreaks caused by pathogenic *E. coli* include meat, poultry, fish, vegetables, apple cider, raw milk, Brie and Camembert cheese, water, and radish and alfalfa sprouts. Some strains of *E. coli*, including some EHEC strains, are acid tolerant, a complex phenomenon that is growth phase dependent and inducible; acid tolerance may persist for extended periods at refrigeration (Buchanan and Doyle, 1997).

V. parahaemolyticus is a facultatively anaerobic halophile (requiring sodium chloride for growth) occurring worldwide in shallow marine waters and frequently associated with molluscs, crustaceans, and fish (ICMSE, 1996). Although the microorganism is considered mesophilic, growth has been demonstrated at temperatures as low as 5°C (Thresh, 1989). The microorganism is the most common cause of foodborne illness in Japan because it frequently contaminates seafood, often eaten raw in that country. Contaminated raw, improperly cooked, and cooked overcontaminated fish and shellfish have been implicated in cases of gastroenteritis.

Spoilage Microorganisms. With sufficient time at refrigeration temperatures, several types of psychrotrophic bacteria, yeasts, and molds may grow to levels sufficient to cause food spoilage. These microorganisms include the *Aerobacterales* group, *Acetivibrio* species, *Flavobacterium* spp., *Moraxella* spp., *Xanthomonas* spp., and the microorganisms of primary concern in extended shelf life refrigerated foods, *Brochothrix thermosphacta*, lactic acid bacteria (LAB), and *Pseudomonas* spp.

B. thermosphacta, which is aerobic (requiring free oxygen) to facultatively anaerobic (growing well either aerobically or anaerobically), has been recovered from vacuum-packaged beef, pork, lamb, and heat-processed cured meats such as sliced cooked ham, corned beef, and others (Krahl, 1992). The extent of spoilage of

SCIENTIFIC STATUS SUMMARY

vacuum-packed meat by *B. thermophilus* varies with product pH and with oxygen permeability of the packaging material (Egan and Crow, 1983). Spoilage may involve development of sourness and production of off-odors and off-flavors conferred by short chain fatty acids (Jay, 1992).

The LAB, such as *Lactobacillus* spp., *Lactococcus*, and *Pediococcus*, are facultatively anaerobic. The type of spoilage produced by the LAB is determined by the nature of the bacteria. Homofermentative LAB produce primarily lactic acid during sugar fermentation. Heterofermentative LAB produce acetic and formic acid, ethanol, and carbon dioxide, in addition to lactic acid. LAB can spoil a variety of foods, including milk and milk products, meats, vegetables, fruit juices, sugary products, alcoholic beverages, and products preserved with vinegar (Sharpe and Pettipher, 1983).

Pseudomonas spp., which are aerobic, are among the most common spoilage agents of refrigerated food (Gill, 1989; Crow, 1989; Krahl, 1989; Splittstoesser, 1970). Growth of *Pseudomonas* spp., like that of other Gram-negative psychrotrophs, is affected by oxygen tension, salt and other food additives, water activity (a_w), pH, and other factors. During growth, pseudomonads produce proteases and lipases that can catalyze reactions causing degradation of protein and fat. The consequence of these reactions is formation of peptides and fatty acids of undesirable flavor (e.g., bitterness, rancidity) and odor. Sometimes these bacteria also produce brightly green pigments.

Many yeasts and molds given sufficient time under refrigeration temperatures can spoil fruit juices, meat products, vegetables, dairy products, and possibly other foods (Jay, 1987; Splittstoesser, 1987). Some yeasts in the genera *Candida*, *Hanseniaspora*, and *Saccharomyces* can grow in fruit juices at -5.5°C to -2.2°C, just above the freezing temperature for these foods (Pederson et al., 1959). Several genera of yeasts are found on fish and meat products. These include *Candida*, *Cryptococcus*, *Debaryomyces*, *Hansenula*, *Pichia*, *Rhodotorula*, *Saccharomyces*, *Sporobolomyces*, *Torulula*, *Zygosphaera*, and *Tribesopora* (Jay, 1987). Growth of yeasts on foods is commonly accompanied by production of carbon dioxide and yeasty, fruity, or alcoholic off-flavors and odors.

Psychrotrophic molds include *Botrytis cinerea*, *Geotrichum caudatum*, *Paecilomyces puberulus* (*Acremonium puberulum*), and some species in the genus *Alternaria*.

Monilia, *Monoc. Penicillium*, *Sporotrichium*, and *Rhizopus*. Not only does the visible presence of mold indicate spoilage, molds also commonly produce enzymes that degrade carbohydrates, fats, and proteins, causing softening of foods and flavor and aroma deterioration. Some species of molds, especially those in the genera *Aspergillus*, *Fusarium*, and *Penicillium*, can produce mycotoxins. *Aspergillus* spp. cannot produce mycotoxins at refrigeration temperatures, whereas certain species of *Fusarium* and *Penicillium* can (Frisvad and Samson, 1991).

Control Measures

Several types of control methods are effective in preventing or minimizing microbial contamination of product and inhibiting the growth of or destroying microbial contaminants.

Good Manufacturing Practices (GMPs), Sanitation, and Hygiene. Procedures used to select high-quality raw materials with low levels of microorganisms, especially psychrotrophs. They need to determine potential microbiological hazards of ingredients, possibly using microbiological specifications for ingredients to minimize risk (Moberg, 1989).

Fabrication of raw materials into finished products under hygienic conditions is also important. Food processing equipment must be designed and constructed so that it: (1) is inert to the product, (2) has smooth and nonporous product-contact surfaces, (3) is readily accessible for cleaning and inspection, (4) is self-emptying or self-draining, (5) has covers to prevent external contamination, and (6) has readily cleanable surfaces that do not contact the product and do not harbor contaminants (Cliver and Marth, 1990). The equipment should be cleaned and sanitized as often as is necessary during a day's operation to prevent development of a biofilm that can contaminate subsequent lots of product. Cleaning and sanitizing adequacy can be determined using the more traditional swab procedures, the RODAC (agar contact) method, or the newer rapid ATP (adenosine triphosphate) bioluminescence assays.

Filtration of air entering the food processing area reduces the number of airborne contaminants. If processed foods will not receive a heat treatment or will have few barriers to microbial growth, use of "absolute" (high efficiency) air filters can virtually eliminate microbial contamination. If an air condi-

tioning system is present, the system must be maintained properly so that condensate drains freely and does not contaminate the product. Food processing personnel must use hygienic practices and must be barred from moving from areas containing raw materials to areas containing finished products.

GMP, sanitation, and hygiene are necessary prerequisites for implementing an effective Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) system, which enables the highest level of food safety assurance possible. HACCP is a systematic approach to the identification, evaluation, and control of food safety hazards, from raw material production and processing to distribution and consumption of the finished product (NACMCF, 1997). HACCP is based on seven principles: (1) conduct a hazard analysis, (2) determine the critical control points, (3) establish critical limits, (4) establish monitoring procedures, (5) establish corrective actions, (6) establish verification procedures, and (7) establish record-keeping and documentation procedures.

Multiple Barriers/Hurdles. Referred to as the hurdle concept or hurdle technology (Leistner and Gorris, 1995; Scott, 1989), this approach combines several factors at subinhibitory concentrations that can effectively control microorganisms in refrigerated foods. Common hurdles include physical elements—such as refrigeration, modified atmosphere packaging (MAP), and heat treatment—and physicochemical factors—such as a_w , pH, and preservatives. When used together, hurdles interact, sometimes synergistically, enabling use of lower intensities of each factor than would be necessary if each were used alone.

Scott (1989) recommended that challenge studies be conducted to verify the effectiveness of the combination of hurdles. For example, Simpson et al. (1995) demonstrated the antibacterial effects of salt and pH in minimally processed sour rye spaghetti and meat sauce on proteolytic *C. botulinum* types A and B spores and toxin production. The challenge studies indicated that the probability of outgrowth increased with storage time, but that it decreased as either the a_w or pH was decreased. Growth of the spores and toxin production was prevented in the product that was processed at 73°C for 36 min and held at 15°C (simulating mild temperature abuse) for 42 days by $>1.5\%$ salt (a_w 0.983) and pH 5.5.

Ingredients. Some products can be

Extended Shelf Life

CONTINUED

formulated with ingredients that are barriers to microbial growth. For example, organic acids, particularly acetic but also lactic and citric, can inhibit bacterial growth (Ahmad and Marth, 1989; El-Sherawy and Marth, 1989a; Park et al., 1970). Sorbate, propionate, and benzoate have both antibacterial and antifungal properties (El-Sherawy and Marth, 1989a,b; El-Sherawy and Marth, 1989b,c; Park and Marth, 1972; Ryser and Marth, 1980). Although salt has antimicrobial properties it is not commonly used in high enough concentrations to be effective, this is particularly true of "low-sodium" foods. When appropriate, use of salt and other ingredients to reduce the a_w to 0.980 or below will lengthen the lag phase of most bacteria and will further reduce the rate of any subsequent growth (Clever and Marth, 1990).

Heat Treatment. Heating foods will reduce the microbial population; the degree of reduction depends on the magnitude of the heat treatment, i.e., time and temperature. The magnitude of heat treatments commonly used is pasteurizing (destructive to vegetative pathogens) rather than sterilizing. Heat treatments lesser than those producing commercial sterility are likely to inactivate vegetative cells, but not bacterial spores. Once the heating is completed, stringent hygienic measures must be implemented to pre-

vent recontamination of the food with psychrotrophic spoilage or pathogenic microbes.

Modified Atmosphere Packaging. MAP extends product shelf life by reducing oxygen and/or increasing gases, such as carbon dioxide, in the food product environment. MAP inhibits the growth of aerobic spoilage microorganisms, such as *Pseudomonas* species, but allows facultative anaerobes such as LAB to grow. Integrated with aseptic packaging, the technology has experienced rapid growth in the minimally processed refrigerated foods sector (Brody, 1996).

Use of MAP is not without some risk, however. Any facultatively anaerobic or anaerobic psychrotrophic pathogen, such as nonproteolytic *C. botulinum* type E or *Y. enterocolitica*, may be able to grow until the LAB have reduced the pH of the product to inhibitory levels. Further, unlike aerobic spoilage microorganisms, growth of LAB may not be accompanied by overt evidence of spoilage. Moreover, if the MAP product received a nonsterilizing heat treatment, any surviving *C. botulinum* spores may, upon temperatures above of the product, germinate, grow, and produce toxin without organoleptic signs of spoilage.

Storage Temperature and Shelf life. Microbial lag phases (during which there is no growth or a decline in microbial numbers) and generation times (duration between formation of a daughter cell and its division into two new cells) increase as refrigeration temperature decreases (Table 1, 2, and 3). Thus, product temperature should be maintained just slightly above freezing. Acceptable product shelf life (e.g., days or weeks) at specified temperature limits should be established and monitored to help manage food quality and safety. Because the potential exists for temperature abuse at some point during handling or for storage past the intended shelf life, time-temperature indicators or integrators can be useful in determining when refrigeration temperatures or intended storage times have been exceeded (Labeza, 1996; Tazuki et al., 1991).

Other Control Measures. Table 4 lists potential non-thermal methods to extend shelf life and their mode of action on microbial cells. Except for the limited use of food irradiation, the bacteriocins, and high hydrostatic pressure (HHP), these methods are not yet fully developed nor commercially applied.

Table 2 Lag time and generation time of *Listeria monocytogenes* in fluid dairy products at various temperatures. Adapted from Rosenow and Marth (1987).

Temperature °C	Lag time (h)	Generation time (h)
4	120-144	33.3-36.3
8	26-48	10.6-13.1
15	10	5.8-6.8
21	5	1.7-1.8

ionizing radiation, from gamma rays (produced by the radioisotopes cobalt-60 or cesium-137), machine generated x-rays (with a minimum energy of 5 million electron volts, MeV), and electrons (with a maximum energy of 10 MeV) has been studied extensively. The United States has accepted this nonthermal processing technology for insect disinfestation of wheat, wheat flour, and fresh fruits and vegetables, inhibition of maturation of fresh fruits and vegetables, sprout inhibition of potatoes, inactivation of *Trichinella spiralis* in pork, and microbial decontamination of spices, herbs, vegetable seasonings, poultry, and red meats. Commercial application of ionizing radiation to foods in the United States, however, has grown slowly (Olson, 1998). Widespread application to refrigerated foods requires consumer acceptance.

Pulsed electric fields technology (PEF), also nonthermal, uses very short pulses of high intensity electric fields to inactivate microorganisms. It has been largely limited to liquids such as juices, milk, and liquid egg. Applied to foods, PEF has the potential to equal conventional pasteurization (Yousef, 1996).

Pulsed high-intensity light is a non-thermal technology that uses a xenon flashlamp to generate extremely brief (≤ 2 msec) flashes of intense broad-spectrum (200 to 1,100 nanometer wavelength) light to inactivate microorganisms (Yousef, 1996). Accepted by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA, 1996) for controlling microorganisms on the surface of food, the technology is also useful for treating surfaces of equipment and packaging materials. Successful commercial application to food requires further development because the method as currently understood suffers from limited penetration into food and may cause lipid oxidation (Yousef, 1996).

HHP is effective in controlling microorganisms. Raffalli et al. (1994) demonstrated that *L. innocua* added to 35% fat cream at 10^7 cells per milliliter was re-

Table 1 Generation times of psychrotrophic *Pseudomonas* species during growth in food. Adapted from Snyder (1996).

Temperature °C	°F	Generation time (h)	Food
0	32	26.6	Dairy product
0	32	30.2	Fish
2.5	36.5	7.7	Dairy product
2.5	36.5	8.0	Chicken
2.5	36.5	13.8	Meat
4.5	40	11.7	Dairy product
4.5	40	6.7	Fish
4.5	40	5.0	Dairy product
10	50	5.4	Dairy product
10	50	2.6	Dairy product
10	50	2.7	Chicken
10	50	1.8	Fish

S C I E N T I F I C S T A T U S S U M M A R Y

dured 98.7-99.99% after treatment at 25-28°C for 10-30 min. The D-value for *L. innocua* was 7.4 minutes. After treatment for 20 and 30 min, all surviving microorganisms were injured; a re-inoculation step was needed before they were able to grow on a selective medium. HHP is applied commercially to refrigerated avocado products.

Bacteriocins are antimicrobial proteins produced by certain bacteria. The best known bacteriocin is nisin (also designated as a lantibiotic), produced by certain strains of *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. *lactis* (formerly *Streptococcus lactis*). In the United States, nisin is generally recognized as safe (GRAS) for limited use in pasteurized processed cheese to control growth of and toxin production by *C. botulinum* (FDA, 1988).

GRAS peptides have been filed for use of nisin to reduce cholesterol, liquid whole eggs, waxes, and acidified food salad dressings (FDA, 1984, 1986). In recent years, an array of other bacteriocins, many of which are inhibitory to foodborne pathogens, has been discovered. These include unnamed bacteriocins produced by streptococci (Martin et al., 1994; Tarrili et al., 1994), pediocins produced by *Pediococcus acididurans* (Huang et al., 1994), hwasainin produced by *Lactobacillus hwasainensis* (Larsen and Norberg, 1993), mesentericin produced by *Lactococcus mesentericus* (Huang et al., 1993; Mahaj et al.,

1993), cinnosin produced by *Carnobacterium piscicola* (Bagi and Buchanan, 1994; Mathis et al., 1994), sakacin produced by *Lactofacillus sake* (Hickel et al., 1994), and corvacin produced by *Lactofacillus curvatus* (Garver and Mariana, 1994).

Labeling

Manufacturers recognize the potential for temperature abuse during distribution or storage of foods requiring refrigeration. Hence, they voluntarily use label statements, such as "keep refrigerated" or "refrigerate after opening," to inform consumers of the need to maintain product at refrigeration temperatures (FDA, 1997).

The FDA determined in 1997 that the labeling of potentially hazardous foods that need refrigeration by consumers should be more specific about the types of hazards present and the necessary storage conditions after the food is opened and issued labeling guidance (FDA, 1997) to food manufacturers. The agency delineated foods that need refrigeration into three groups and developed model label statements and guidance on label placement and prominence. The model label statements refer to the importance of refrigeration for foods in two of the groups

Table 4. Nonthermal methods to treat foods. Adapted from Yousef (1996).

Method	Mode of action on microbial cells
Pulsed electric fields	Rupture of cell membrane
Pulsed light	UV (or thermal) effect
Ionizing radiation	DNA damage
High hydrostatic pressure	Denaturing of protein
Bacteriocins	Damage of cell membrane

to maintain safety and the use of refrigeration for foods in the third group to maintain quality.

REFERENCES

- Alamari, N. and Math, L.H. 1989. Behavior of *Listeria monocytogenes* at 7, 13, 21 and 25°C in tryptic broth acidified with acetic, citric or lactic acid. *J. Food Protect.* 52: 689-695.
- Bagi, L.K. and Buchanan, R.L. 1994. Purification and characterization of a bacteriocin produced by *Carnobacterium piscicola* 18-1. *Dairy Food Environ. Sanit.* 14: 635 (Abstr.).
- Boyd, A. 1996. Integrating aseptic and modified atmosphere packaging to limit a strain of *Listeria*. *Food Technol.* 50(4): 56-60.
- Buchanan, R.L. and Doyle, M.P. 1997. Foodborne disease significance of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and other enterohemorrhagic *E. coli*. *A Scientific Status Summary of the Institute of Food Technologists' Expert Panel on Food Safety and Nutrition*, Chicago, Ill. *J. Food Technol.* 57(10): 60-70.
- Chee, D.O. 1990. "Foodborne Diseases." Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, Calif.
- Chee, D.O. and Math, L.H. 1990. Preservation, sanitation, and microbiological specifications for food in "Foodborne Diseases," ed. D.O. Chee, p. 45. Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, Calif.
- Corneil, D.E., Scott, J.N., and Bernard, D.T. 1985. Potential *Clostridium botulinum* hazards associated with extended shelf life refrigerated foods. *A review. J. Food Safety* 10: 121-153.
- Doyle, M.P. and Chee, D.O. 1990. *Enterococcus faecalis* in "Foodborne Diseases," ed. D.O. Chee, p. 223. Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, Calif.
- Doyle, M.P., Daeschel, L.R., T.J. Montello. 1997. "Food Microbiology: Fundamentals and Frontiers." ASM Press, Herndon, Va.
- Egan, A.F. and Tarrili, F.H. 1991. Environmental conditions and the role of *Staphylococcus thermophilus* in the spoilage of fresh and processed meat. In "Psychrotrophic Microorganisms in Spoilage and Pathogenicity," ed. T.A. Roberts, G. Hobbs, J.H.S. Davies and N. Skjold, p. 211. Academic Press, Inc., New York.
- D. Sleazy, M.A. and Math, L.H. 1988a. Culture temperature inhibits growth of or nucleates *Listeria monocytogenes*. *J. Food Protect.* 51: 525-530.
- D. Sleazy, M.A. and Math, L.H. 1988b. Inhibition and nucleation of *Listeria monocytogenes* by sorbic acid. *J. Food Protect.* 51: 842-847.
- D. Sleazy, M.A. and Math, L.H. 1989a. Inhibition and nucleation of *Listeria monocytogenes* by sodium benzoate together with some organic acids. *J. Food Protect.* 52: 774-779.
- D. Sleazy, M.A. and Math, L.H. 1989b. Behavior of *Listeria monocytogenes* in the presence of sodium propionate. *Intern. J. Food Microbiol.* 9: 85-94.
- FDA. 1983. *Flow preparation: Alteration of GRAS status as a direct human food ingredient*. Food and Drug Admin., Fed. Reg. 52: 31,247-11251.
- FDA. 1994. *FD-C. 94(4)Annex C: Policy of petition for alteration of GRAS status*. Food and Drug Admin., Fed. Reg. 59: 12582-12583.

Continued on next page

FOODTECHNOLOGY 61

Table 3. Generation times or time until toxin formation by some psychrotrophic pathogens during growth in food. Adapted from Snyder (1996).

Pathogen	Temperature		Generation time (h)	Food
	°C	°F		
<i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>	0	32	110.0	Cornd beef
	3	37	37.4	Roast beef
	4	39	36.0	Milk
	5	41	43.0	Raw cabbage
	5	41	44.0	Cooked meat
	5	41	33.2	Ham
	19	66	25.7	Lettuce
	19	66	8.2	Cornd beef
<i>Yersinia enterocolitica</i>	0	32	67.4	Institution crab legs
	0	32	44.0	Oysters
	3	37	38.0	Boiled shrimp
	7	45	32.3	Cooked beef
	19	66	12.0	Institution crab legs
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	19	66	5.2	Culture medium
Pathogen	Temperature		Time to toxin formation (h)	Food
	°C	°F		
<i>Clostridium botulinum</i> type E	3.3	38	244	Beef stew
	3.3	38	864	Fish
	4.0	39	844	Fish
	4.4	40	1320	Crabmeat
	5.0	41	426	Fish
	6.0	43	456	Beef stew
	7.0	45	243	Fish
	9.0	48	193	Fish
	10.0	50	138	Fish

Extended Shelf Life

CONTINUED

FDA. 1995. *Agile & Barred Ltd.* - Filing of petition for allowance of GRAS status. *Food and Drug Admin., Fed. Reg.* 60: 64167.

FDA. 1992. *Foodborne Pathogenic Microorganisms and Natural Toxins Handbook*. Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, Food and Drug Administration, Washington, DC.

FDA. 1986. *Inhibition in the production, processing, and handling of food*. *Food and Drug Admin., Fed. Reg.* 51: 42397-42399.

FDA. 1987. *Guidance on labeling of foods that need refrigeration by consumers*. *Food and Drug Admin., Fed. Reg.* 52: 6244-6252.

Frankel, J.C. and Samson, R.A. 1991. Filamentous fungi in foods and feeds: Ecology, spoilage and mycotoxin production. In *Handbook of Applied Mycology*, Vol. 3, "Foods and Feeds," ed. D.R. Aviss, R.G. Murray and E.H. Math, p. 31. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York.

Garver, R.I. and Moros, F.M. 1994. Penetration and partial amino acid sequence of carotenoid PS47, a heat-stable bacteriocin produced by *Lactobacillus curvatus* PS47. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 60: 2191-2195.

GRAC. 1985. The control of microbial spoilage in fruit meats. In *Advances in Meat Research*, Vol. 2, "Meat and Poultry Microbiology," ed. A.M. Pearson and TR. Dutson, p. 49. All Publishing Co., Westport, Conn.

Geen, G.G. 1989. Red waxes, poultry and fish. In *The zoonoses of Psychotropic in Raw Food*, ed. R.C. Mitchell, p. 267. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Fla.

Hatfield, C.L. 1982. Oxidation (oxidation and other oxidants that produce to oxidize reactions. In "Oxidation Inhibitors: Ecology and Control in Foods," ed. A.H.W. Henschel and R.L. Doty, p. 2. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York.

Hick, R.L., Johnson, L., Hines, K. and Neelak, L. 1994. Penetration and cloning of salivary G74, a bacteriocin from *Lactobacillus acidophilus* G74. *J. Food Microbiol.* 107: 140-146.

Huang, J., Lacroix, C., Dela, H. and Simard, R.E. 1983. Inhibition of growth of *Listeria monocytogenes* by sorbic acid and organic acids. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 1: 307-313.

Huang, J., Lacroix, C., Dela, H. and Simard, R.E. 1984. Growth of *Listeria monocytogenes* in milk and its control by pediocin 5 produced by *Pediococcus acidilactis* U.S. strain. *Dairy J.* 4: 429-443.

IAEF. 1996. *Microorganisms in Foods 5: Microbiological Specifications of Pathogens*. International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Foods, (Bioscience Resource Project), ed. Chapman & Hall, New York.

Jay, J.M. 1987. Meats, poultry and seafoods. In *Food and Beverage Microbiology*, 2nd ed., ed. L.R. Beuchat, p. 155. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.

Jay, J.M. 1992. *Modern Food Microbiology*, 4th Ed. Chapman & Hall, New York.

Jay, J.M. 1995. *Modern Food Microbiology*, 5th Ed. Chapman & Hall, New York.

Kauf, A.A. 1995. Psychotropic organisms. In *Advances in Meat Research*, Vol. 2, "Meat and Poultry Microbiology," ed. A.M. Pearson and TR. Dutson, p. 101. All Publishing Co., Westport, Conn.

Kauf, A.A. 1992. Psychotropic Bacteria in Foods, Diseases and Spoilage." CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, Fla.

Lafont, T.P. 1995. An introduction to active packaging for foods. *Food Technol.* 20(4): 60-71.

Larsen, R.S. and Norang, B. 1993. Inhibition of *Listeria monocytogenes* by lacticid A, a bacteriocin produced by *Lactococcus lactis* M1457. *Int. Appl. Microbiol.* 17: 132-134.

Levine, L. and Gais, L.G.M. 1995. Antipreservative bacteriotechnology. *Int. Food Sci. Technol.* 10: 41-46.

Mahla, A., Frenkel, D., Nigules, C., Heckard, Y., Bressler, P., Katsen, M.H., Constanza, Y. and Adler, R. 1993. Membrane permeability of *Listeria monocytogenes* and its inhibition by the bacteriocin microcidin P185. *J. Food Sci.* 56: 3222-3226.

Martin, F., Friedrich, E., Beyer, T. and Neuge, G. 1994. Influence of enterococci on the enrichment of *Listeria monocytogenes*. *Arch. Lebensmittel.* 46: 75-78.

Mathia, T., Michel, M., Lobati, A. and Lahlou, G. 1994. Effect of the bacteriocin CP5 and of the probiotic strain *Streptococcus phocacia* CP5 on the stability of *Listeria monocytogenes* ATCC13313 in salt solution, fresh and sterilized milk at various incubation temperatures. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 22: 105-112.

McLachlan, J. 1995. The relationship between *Listeria* and *Listonella*. *Food Control* 16(3): 187-193.

Milroy, L. 1989. Good manufacturing practices for refrigerated foods. *J. Food Protect.* 52: 365-367.

McMurtrei, 1997. Hazard analysis and critical control point principles and application guidelines. National Advisory Committee on Microbiological Criteria for Foods. In press.

MFA. 1989. Safety considerations for new generation refrigerated foods. Refrigerated Foods and Microbiological Criteria Committee of the National Food Processors Association. *Dairy Food Safety* 8(3): 6-7.

Olson, D.G. 1999. *Handbook of Food Science*. State University of New York. Food Technology Expert Panel on Food Safety and Nutrition, Chicago, Ill., *Food Technol.* 5(21): 54-62.

Olson, J.C. and Nottingham, F.M. 1980. Temperature in "Microbial Ecology of Foods," Vol. 1, Factors Affecting Life and Death of Microorganisms," ed. International Commission on Microbial Specifications for Foods, p. 1. Academic Press, Inc., New York.

Palumbo, S.A., Schultz, J.J. and Williams, A.C. 1994. Influence of temperature on fermentative *Clostridia* and *Vibrionas* production and minimum temperature of growth. *Dairy Food Environ. Sci.* 14: 672-681.

Park, H.S. and Math, E.H. 1992. Inactivation of *Salmonella typhimurium* by sorbic acid. *J. Milk Food Technol.* 35: 532-538.

Patt, H.S., Math, E.H. and Olson, M.F. 1970. Survival of *Salmonella typhimurium* cold pack cheese food being refrigerated storage. *J. Milk Food Technol.* 33: 393-398.

Reck, R.V. 1997. Consumer education and the safety of refrigerated processed foods of extended shelf-life. *Int. Food Sci. Technol.* 10: 186-182.

Proctor, C.S., Abney, M.N., Wilson, D.C. and Lawrence, M.L. 1999. The growth of yeasts in grape juice stored at low temperature. I. Control of yeast growth in commercial operation. *Appl. Microbiol.* 7: 1-6.

Ph. C., Mann, M.J., Garcia, M.L., Torres, J., Seliger, H.D.

and Casas, C. 1994. Incidence of viable *Aeromonas* spp. in foods. *Microbiologia* 10: 257-262.

Rafkin, J., Rose, J.P., Carlet, A., Dancy, E., Richard, H. and Chelid, J.C. 1994. High pressure stress and inactivation of *Listeria monocytogenes* in inoculated dairy cream. *Sci. Ann.* 14: 349-354.

Rasmussen, E.M. and Math, E.H. 1987. Growth of *Listeria monocytogenes* in skim, whole and chocolate milk, and in whipping cream during incubation at 4, 8, 12, 21 and 25°C. *J. Food Protect.* 50: 452-458.

Ryan, E.T. and Math, E.H. 1988. Survival of *Listeria monocytogenes* in cold pack cheese food during refrigerated storage. *J. Food Protect.* 51: 615-621.

Ryan, E.T. and Math, E.H. 1991. *Listeria*, *Listonella*, and *Food Safety*. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York.

Saari, S.M., Ikon, U.T. and Paturanen, S.M.P. 1993. Multiple *Aeromonas* spp. in retail vegetables from San Francisco, Brazil. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 26: 22-27.

Schwartz, K., Kalket, M. and Spate, U. 1995. *Aeromonas hydrophila* in Swiss raw milk. *Schweiz. Milchzeit. Forsch.* 24: 9-11.

Scott, B.M. 1989. Interaction of factors to control microbial spoilage of refrigerated foods. *J. Food Protect.* 52: 475-478.

Stamps, M.T. and Phillips, G.G. 1993. Food spoilage by lactic acid bacteria. In *Food Microbiology*, 3rd ed., ed. A.H. Rose, p. 200. Academic Press, Inc., New York.

Sepkos, M.V., Smith, J.F., Dobbs, K., Rasmussen, H.S., Blankfeld, B. and Sepkos, B.R. 1995. Challenge studies with *Clostridium botulinum* in a 100-1000-ppm and near-zero product. *J. Food Protect.* 58: 229-234.

Seydel, O.P. 1995. Use of time and temperature specifications for holding and storing food in retail food operations. *Dairy Food Environ. Sci.* 16: 374-388.

Spiethoven, D.F. 1993. Gains negative response-forming units. In *Food Microbiology Public Health and Spoilage Aspects*, ed. M.P. Delgado and D.F. Spiethoven, p. 257. All Publishing Co., Westport, Conn.

Spiethoven, D.F. 1987. Fish and fish products. In *Food and Beverage Microbiology*, 2nd ed., ed. L.F. Beuchat, p. 101. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.

Sugiyama, H. 1990. *Statistical Food Microbiology*, ed. G.G. Olson, p. 107. Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, Calif.

Teague, P.S., Fu, B. and Lubana, T.P. 1993. Time-temperature indicators. *Food Technol.* 45(10): 70-82.

Tenik, G.T., Gennick, D. and Griffith, G. 1994. Protection of bacteriocins active against *Listeria monocytogenes* and *Listeria innocua* from dairy environments. *Food Microbiol.* 11: 243-252.

Teuk, R.M. 1989. *Microbiological*. In *Food-borne Bacterial Pathogens*, ed. M.P. Doyle, p. 543. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York.

Yousef, A.E. 1995. Pulsed light and pulsed electric fields for cold pasteurization of foods. Presented at the Annual Meeting of the Food Research Institute, University of Wisconsin, Madison, May 30. ●



INSTITUTE OF FOOD TECHNOLOGISTS
The Society for Food Science and Technology

221 N. LaSalle St., Ste. 300, Chicago, IL 60601-1291 USA
Tel. 312-782-6424 • Fax 312-782-6348
E-mail: info@ift.org • URL: <http://www.ift.org>

This and other Scientific Status Summaries are published by the Institute of Food Technologists' Expert Panel on Food Safety and Nutrition in *Food Technology*. Scientific Status Summaries, which are not necessarily written by the Expert Panel, are rigorously peer-reviewed by the Expert Panel as well as by individuals outside the panel who have specific expertise in the subject. IFT's Expert Panel on Food Safety and Nutrition, which studies significant food-related issues and oversees timely production of Scientific Status Summaries, comprises academicians representing expertise in one or more areas of food science/technology and nutrition.

The Scientific Status Summaries may be reprinted or photocopied without permission, provided that suitable credit is given.

제 7 장 참고문헌

- 박부길, 오민희, 오덕환. 전해수 및 유기산 처리에 의한 양상추 오염 *Listeria monocytogenes* 의 생육저해. 한국식품저장유통학회지 11: 530-537 (2004)
- 박석준, 박지용. 식품산업에서 오존 살균법의 이용. 식품과학과 산업 33(2): 50-57 (2000)
- 정승원, 박기재, 박경조, 박병인, 김영호. 전해 산화수의 채소류 표면 살균 효과. 한국식품과학회지 28: 1045-1051 (1996)
- 홍석인, 김동만. 신선 과채류 편의식품의 새로운 품질보존 기술. 식품기술 12(2): 10-25 (1999)
- 홍석인, 손석민, 정명수, 김동만. 포장방법에 따른 신선 편의가공 양파의 저장품질 변화. 한국식품과학회지 35: 1110-1116 (2003)
- 홍석인, 이현희, 손석민, 김동만. 열수처리가 신선 편의가공 양파의 저장품질에 미치는 효과. 한국식품과학회지 36(2): 239-245 (2004)
- 홍석인, 조미나, 김동만. 절단 대파의 품질특성에 미치는 세척 및 포장재의 효과. 한국식품과학회지 32: 659-667 (2000)
- Abdul-Raouf UM, Beuchat LR, Ammar MS. Survival and growth of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 on salad vegetables. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 59: 1999-2006 (1993)
- Abe K, Watada AE. Ethylene absorbent to maintain quality of lightly processed fruits and vegetables. J. Food Sci. 56: 1589-1592 (1991)
- Adams MR, Hartley AD, Cox LJ. Factors affecting the efficacy of washing procedures used in the production of prepared salads. Food Microbiol. 6: 69-77 (1989)
- Ahvenainen R, Hurme E, Kinnunen A, Luoma T, Skyttä E. Factors affecting the quality retention of minimally processed carrot. In: Proceedings of the Sixth International Symposium of the European Concerted Action Program COST 94 Post-harvest Treatment of Fruit and Vegetable. Current Status and Future Prospects, Commission of the European Community, Brussels, Belgium (1995)
- Ahvenainen R, Hurme E. Minimal processing of vegetables. In: Minimal Processing of Foods (VTT Symposium Series No. 142). Ahvenainen R, Mattila-Sandholm T, Ohlsson T. (eds.), pp. 17-35, Technical Research Centre of Finland (VTT), Espoo, Finland (1994)

- Ahvenainen R. New approaches in improving the shelf life of minimally processed fruit and vegetables. *Trends Food Sci. Technol.* 7: 179-187 (1996)
- Ampe F, Sirvent A, Zakhia N. Dynamics of the microbial community responsible for traditional sour cassava starch fermentation studied by denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis and quantitative rRNA hybridization. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 65: 45-54 (2001)
- Anon. Guide de bonnes pratiques hygieniques concernant les produits vegetaux prêts a l'emploi, dits de "IV" gamma. B.O.C.C.R.F. du 13 aout 1988 (1988)
- Anon. Sulphites banned. *Food Ingredients Process. Int.* No. 11: 11 (1991)
- APHA. Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater. 19th ed. Method 4-54. American Public Health Association, Washington DC, USA (1995)
- Ballantyne A, Stark R, Selman JD. Modified atmosphere packaging of shredded lettuce. *Int. J. Food Sci. Technol.* 23: 267-274 (1988)
- Barbosa-Cánovas GV, Pothakamury UR, Palou E, Swanson BG. Nonthermal Preservation of Foods. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, USA (1998)
- Barriga MI, Trachy G, Willemot C, Simard RE. Microbial changes in shredded iceberg lettuce stored under controlled atmospheres. *J. Food Sci.* 56: 1586-1588 (1991)
- Bauman H. HACCP: concepts, development and application. *Food Technol.* 44(5): 156-158 (1990)
- Bennett AR, Greenwood D, Tennant C, Banks J, Bets RP. Rapid and definitive detection of *Salmonella* in food by PCR. *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.* 26: 437-441 (1998)
- Berrang ME, Brackett RE, Beauchat LR. Survival and growth of *Listeria monocytogenes* on lettuce as influenced by shredding, chlorine treatment, modified atmosphere packaging and temperature. *J. Food Sci.* 55: 755-760 (1990)
- Berrang ME, Brackett RE, Beauchat LR. Growth of *Aeromonas hydrophila* on fresh vegetables stored under controlled atmosphere. *J. Food Prot.* 52: 702-705 (1989)
- Beuchat LR, Brackett RE. Survival and growth of *Listeria monocytogenes* on lettuce as influenced by shredding, chlorine treatment, modified atmosphere packaging and temperature. *J. Food Sci.* 55: 755-758, 870 (1990)
- Bolin HR, Huxsoll CC. Effect of preparation procedures and storage parameters on quality

- retention of salad-cut lettuce. *J. Food Sci.* 56: 60-62, 67 (1991)
- Booyesen C, Dicks LM, Melijering I, Ackermann A. Isolation, identification and changes in the composition of lactic acid bacteria during the malting of two different barely cultivars. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 76: 63-73 (2002)
- Brackett RE. Food safety: microbiological concerns. In: *Fresh-Cut Products: Maintaining Quality and Safety*. Postharvest Horticulture Series 10, Mar. UC Davis, CA, USA (1996)
- Brackett RE. Microbiological consequences of minimally processed fruits and vegetables. *J. Food Quality* 10: 195-206 (1987)
- Brackett RE. Microbiological spoilage and pathogens in minimally processed refrigerated fruits and vegetables. In: *Minimally Processed Refrigerated Fruits and Vegetables*. Wiley RC. (ed.), pp. 269-312, Chapman and Hall, New York, USA (1994)
- Brody AL. Modified atmosphere/vacuum packaging of meat. In: *Controlled/Modified Atmosphere /Vacuum Packaging of Foods*. Brody AL. (ed.). Food and Nutrition Press, Trumbull, CT, pp. 17-37 (1989)
- Brown MH, Gould GW. Processing. In: *Chilled Foods*. Dennis C, Stringer M. (Eds.), pp. 111-146, Ellis Horwood, New York, USA (1992)
- Brul S, Coote P. Review. Preservative agents in foods. Mode of action and microbial resistance mechanisms. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 50: 1-17 (1999)
- Bryan FL. Risks of practices, procedures and processes that lead to outbreaks of foodborne diseases. *J. Food Prot.* 51: 663-673 (1988)
- Buescher RW, Chang JS. Quality improvement of canned mung bean (*Vigna radiata*) sprouts. *J. Food Sci.* 48: 1598-1603 (1983)
- Candrian U. Polymerase Chain reaction in food microbiology. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 23: 89-103 (1995)
- Carlin F, Nguyen-The C, Varoquaux P. La conservation des produits de la 4^{ème} gamme. *Industries Alimentaires et Agricoles*, Octobre, 931-944 (1990)
- Carlin F, Nguyen-the C. Bacteriologie des produits de quatrieme gamme. *Rev. Gen. Froid* 79: 83-89 (1989)
- Carson S. Fundamentals of water disinfection. *J. Water SRT-Aqua* 40: 346-356 (1991)

- Choi JW, Park SY, Yeon JH, Lee MJ, Chung DH. Microbial contamination levels of fresh vegetables distributed in markets. *J. Food Hyg. Safety* 20: 43-47 (2005)
- Cocolin L, Comi G. Use of a culture-independent molecular method to study the ecology of *Yersinia* spp. in food. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 105: 71-82 (2005)
- Cocolin L, Manzano M, Cantoni C. Denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis analysis of the 16S rRNA gene V1 region to monitor dynamic change in the bacterial population during fermentation of Italian sausages. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 67: 5113-5121 (2001)
- Codex Alimentarius Commission. Guide-lines for the application of the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) system. Alinorm 93/13, Appendix II (1993)
- Como-Sabetti K, Reagan S, Ritter K, Parrott CM, Simonds S, Hraboxy S, Ritter B. Outbreaks of *E. coli* O157:H7 associated with eating alfalfa sprouts-Michigan and Virginia, June-July. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 46: 741-744 (1997)
- Corral LG, Post LS, Montville TJ. Antimicrobial activity of sodium bicarbonate. A research note. *J. Food Sci.* 53: 981-982 (1988)
- Daniels DA, Krishnamurthi R, Rizvi SS. A review of effects of carbon dioxide on microbial growth and food quality. *J. Food Protect.* 48: 532-537 (1985)
- Day BPF. Guide-lines for the good manufacturing and handling of modified atmosphere packed food products. CFDR, Technical Manual No. 34, Chipping Campden, UK (1992)
- Dixon NM, Kell DB. The inhibition by CO₂ of the growth and metabolisms of microorganisms. *J. Appl. Bacteriol.* 67: 109-136 (1989)
- Dolye MP. Fruit and vegetable safety-microbiological. *HortScience* 25: 1478-1481 (1990)
- El-Gazzar MA, Sommer NF. Effects of modified atmospheres on postharvest pathogens of fruits and vegetables. *Hort. Rev.* 3: 412-421 (1981)
- Ercolini D. PCR-DGGE fingerprinting: novel strategies for detection of microbes in food. *J. Microbiol Method.* 56: 297-314 (2004)
- Fang SW, Li CF, Shih DYC. Antifungal activity of chitosan and its preservative effect on low-sugar candied Kumquat. *J. Food Protect.* 57: 136-140 (1994)
- Farber JM. Microbiological aspects of modified-atmosphere packaging technology-a review. *J. Food Protect.* 54: 58-70 (1991)

- Fasoli S, Marzotto M, Rizotti L, Rossi F, Dellaglio F, Torriani S. Bacterial composition of commercial probiotics products as evaluated by PCR-DGGE analysis. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 82: 59-70 (2003)
- FLAIR (FOOD LINKED AGRO INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH). Concerted Action N°7: Food safety based on the application of Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point. HACCP User Guide (1994)
- Francis GA, Thomas C, O'Berine DO. The microbiological safety of minimally processed vegetables. *Int. J. Food Sci. Technol.* 34: 1-22 (1999)
- Garg N, Churey JJ, Splitistoesser DF. Effect of processing conditions on the microflora of fresh-cut vegetables. *J. Food Prot.* 53: 701-703 (1990)
- Garret E. Challenges and opportunities in marketing fresh-cut produce. In: *Modified Atmosphere Food Packaging*. Brody AL (ed.), pp. 31-34, Institute of Packaging Professionals, Herndon, VA, USA (1994)
- Gerald M, Sapers F, Simmons G. Hydrogen peroxide disinfection of minimally processed fruits and vegetables. *Food Technol.* 52(2): 48-52 (1998)
- Gould GW. *New methods of food preservation*. Blackie Academic & Professional, Glasgow, UK (1995)
- Hägg M, Häkkinen U, Kumpulainen J, Hurme E, Ahvenainen R. Effects of preparation procedures and packaging on nutrient retention in different vegetables. In: *Proceedings of the Sixth International Symposium of the European Concerted Action Program COST 94 Post-harvest Treatment of Fruit and Vegetables. Current Status and Future Prospects*. Commission of the European Community, Brussels, Belgium (1995)
- Han BZ, Beumer RR, Rombouts FM, Robert MJ. Microbiological safety and quality of commercial sufu - a Chinese fermented soybean food. *Food Control* 12: 514-547 (2001)
- Helander IM, Nurmiaho-Lassila EL, Ahvenainen R, Rhoades J, Roller S. Chitosan disrupts the barrier properties of the outer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 71: 235-244 (2001)
- Herman LMF, de Block JHGE, Moermans RJB. Direct detection of *Listeria monocytogenes* in 25 milliliters of raw milk by a two-step PCR with nested primers. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 61:

817-819 (1995)

- Hoffman KL, Han IY, Dawson PL. Antimicrobial effects of corn zein films impregnated with nisin, lauric acid, and EDTA. *J. Food Protect.* 64: 885-889 (2001)
- Hong MD. Food poisoning. *Family Physician* 9: 33-39 (1998)
- Hotchkiss JH, Banco MJ. Influence of packaging technologies on the growth of microorganisms in produce. *J. Food Prot.* 55: 815-820 (1992)
- Hotchkiss JH. Experimental approaches to determining the safety of food packed in modified atmospheres. *Food Technol.* 20: 55-64 (1988)
- Hurme E, Ahvenainen R, Kinnunen A, Skyttä E. Factors affecting the quality retention of minimally processed chinese cabbage. In: *Proceedings of the Sixth International Symposium of the European Concerted Action Program COST 94 Post-harvest Treatment of Fruit and Vegetables. Current Status and Future Prospects.* Commission of the European Community, Brussels, Belgium (1995)
- Hurst WC. Sanitation of lightly processed fruits and vegetables. *HortScience* 30: 22-24 (1995)
- Huxsoll CC, Bolin HR. Processing and distribution alternatives for minimally processed fruits and vegetables. *Food Technol.* 43(2): 124-128 (1989)
- ICMSF (International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Foods). Application of the Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point (HACCP) system to ensure microbiological safety and quality. In: *Microorganisms in Foods.* Blackwell Scientific, Oxford, UK (1988)
- Jackson CR, Roden EE, Churchill PF. Change in bacterial species composition in enrichment culture with various dilution of inoculum as monitored by denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 64: 5046-5048 (1998)
- Jafri S, Evoy S, Cho K, Craighead HG, Winans SC. An *Lrp*-type transcriptional regulator from *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* condenses more than 100 nucleotides of DNA into globular nucleoprotein complexes. *J. Mol. Biol.* 288: 811-824 (1999)
- Jensen GB, Fisker N, Sparso T, Andrup L. The possibility of discriminating within the *Bacillus cereus* group using *gyrB* sequencing and PCR-RFLP. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 104: 113-120 (2005)
- Jordan JL, Shewfelt RL, Prussia SE, Hurst WC. Estimating the price of quality characteristics for

- tomatoes: Aiding the evaluation of the postharvest system. HortScience 20: 203-205 (1985)
- Jung BY, Lim HS, Jung SC. Development of differential media and multiplex PCR assays for the rapid detection of *Listeria monocytogenes*. Korean J Vet Res. 43: 231-237 (2003)
- Kabir H. Fresh-cut vegetables. In: Modified Atmosphere Food Packaging. Brody AL. (ed.), pp. 155-160, Institute of Packaging Professionals, Herndon, VA, USA (1994)
- Kader A. Fresh-cut products: Maintaining quality and safety. Postharvest Horticulture Series 10, Mar. (1996)
- Kader A. Fresh-Cut Products: Maintaining Quality and Safety. Postharvest Horticulture Series 10, Mar. UC Davis, CA, USA (1996)
- Kallender KD, Hitchins AD, Lancette GA, Schmiege JA, Garcia GR, Solomon HM, Sofos JN. Fate of *Listeria monocytogenes* in shredded cabbage stored at 5 and 25°C under a modified atmosphere. J. Food Protect. 54: 302-304 (1991)
- Kim JG, Yousef AE, Chism GW. Use of ozone to inactivate microorganism on lettuce. J. Food Safety 19: 17-33 (1999)
- Kim JS, Bang OK, Chang HC. Examination of microbiology contamination of ready-to-eat vegetables salads. J. Food Hyg. Safety 19: 60-65 (2004)
- Kim MS, shin KC, Lee HG, Han MS, Choi YK. Using reverse dot hybridization method and 16SrRNA gene for identifying the food poisoning microorganism in foods. Korean J. Food Sci. Technol. 35: 470-474 (2003)
- King AD, Bolin HR. Physiological and microbiological storage stability of minimally processed fruits and vegetables. Food Technol. 43(2): 132-135, 139 (1989)
- King AD, Magnuson JA, Torok T, Goodman N. Microflora and storage quality of partially processed lettuce .J. Food Sci. 56: 459-461 (1991)
- King AD, Michener HD, Bayne HG, Mihara KL. Microbial studies on shelf life of cabbage and coleslaw. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 31: 404-407 (1976)
- Kobayashi K, Taguchi M, Seto K. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) method for the detection of Salmonella by using Chelex resin after enrichment culture. Kansenshogaku Zasshi 68: 1203-1210 (1994)
- Kondo F, Utoh K, Rostamibashman M. Sterilizing effect of ozone water and ozone ice on various

- microorganisms. Bull. Facult. Agric., Miyazaki Univ. 36: 92-98 (1989)
- Koseki S, Yoshida K, Kamitani Y, Itoh K. Influence of inoculation method, spot inoculation site, and inoculation size on the efficacy of acidic electrolyzed water against pathogens on lettuce J. Food Protect. 66: 2010-2016 (2003)
- Langlais B, Reckhow DA, Brink DR. Practical application of ozone: Principle and case study. In: Ozone in Water Treatment. Lewis Publishers, Chelsea, MI, USA (1991)
- Lee HH, Hong SI, Kim DM, Han YS. Effect of hot water treatment on biochemical changes in minimally processed onion. Food Sci. Biotechnol. 12: 445-450 (2003)
- Lin CM, Moon SS, Dolye MP, Mcwatters KH. Inactivation of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, *Salmonella enteritidis*, and *Listeria monocytogenes* on lettuce by hydrogen peroxide and lactic acid and by hydrogen peroxide with mild heat. J. Food Protect. 65: 1215-1220 (2002)
- Looney ML. Active Food Packaging. Blackie Academic & Professional, London, UK (1995)
- Manvell PM, Ackland MR. Rapid detection of microbial growth in vegetable salads at chill and abuse temperatures. *Food Microbiology*. 3, 59-65 (1986)
- Manzano M, Citterio B, Maifreni M, Paganessi M, Comi G. Microbial and sensory quality of vegetables for soup packaged in different atmospheres. J. Sci. Food Agric. 67: 521-529 (1995)
- Marchetti R, Casadei MA, Guerzoni ME. Microbial population dynamics in ready-to-use vegetable salads. Italian J. Food Sci. 44: 97-108 (1992)
- Markholm V. Intact Carrots and Minimally Processed Carrots-Microflora and Shelf life. Rerentning No. S2190, Havebrugscentret Laboratoriet for Levnedsmiddelforskning, Årsløv, Denmark (1992)
- Marth EH. Extended shelf life refrigerated foods: Microbiological quality and safety. Food Technol. 52(2): 57-62 (1998)
- Mattila M, Ahvenainen R, Hurme E, Hyvönen L. Respiration rates of some minimally processed vegetables. In: Proceedings of Workshop on Systems and Operations for Post-harvest Quality. De Baerdemaeker J, *et al.* (eds.), pp. 135-145, COST 94 Post-harvest Treatment of Fruit and Vegetables, Commission of the European Community, Brussels, Belgium (1995)
- Mattila M, Ahvenainen R, Hurme E. Prevention of browning of pre-peeled potato. In: Proceedings of Workshop on Systems and Operations for Post-harvest Quality. De Baerdemaeker J, *et al.*

- (eds.), pp. 225-234, COST 94 Post-harvest Treatment of Fruit and Vegetables, Commission of the European Community, Brussels, Belgium (1995)
- Mazollier J, Bardet MC, Bonnafoux F. La laitue de IVe gamme. Infos-CTIFL 59 (1989)
- Mazollier J. IV^e gamme. Lavage-desinfection des salades. Infos-CTIFL 41 (1988)
- McDonald RE, Risse LA, Barmore CR. Bagging chopped lettuce in selected permeability films. Hortscience 25: 671-673 (1990)
- McMahon MAS, Wilson IG. The occurrence of enteric pathogens and *Aeromonas* species in organic vegetables. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 70: 155-162 (2001)
- Meroth CB, Walter J, Hertel C, Brandt MJ, Hammes WP. Monitoring the bacterial population dynamics in sourdough fermentation processes by using PCR-denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 69: 475-482 (2003)
- Mertens B, Knorr D. Developments of nonthermal processes for food preservation. Food Technol. 46: 124-130 (1992)
- Muyzer G, Smalla K. Application of denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE) and temperature gradient gel electrophoresis (TGGE) in microbial ecology. Antonie van Leeuwenhoek. 73: 127-141 (1998)
- Muyzer G. DGGE/TGGE a method for identifying genes from natural ecosystems. Current Opinion in Microbiol. 2: 317-322 (1999)
- Muzer G, de Waal EC, Uitterlinden A. Profiling of complex microbial populations using denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis analysis of polymerase chain reaction amplified gene coding for 16S rRNA. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 59: 695-700 (1993)
- Nachamkin I, Bohachick K, Patton CM. Flagellin gene typing of *Campylobacter jejuni* by restriction fragment length polymorphism analysis. J. Clin. Microbiol. 31: 1531-1536 (1993)
- NACMCF (National Advisory Committee on the Microbiological Criteria for Foods). Hazards Analysis and Critical Control Point System (adopted March 20, 1992). Int. J. Food Microbiol. 16: 1-23 (1992)
- Nguyen-the C, Carlin F. The microbiology of minimally processed fresh fruits and vegetables. Crit. Rev. Food Sci. Nutr. 34: 371-401 (1994)
- Nguz K, Shindani J, Samapundo S, Huyghebaert A. Microbiological evaluation of fresh-cut

- organic vegetables produced in Zambia. *Food Control* 16: 623-628 (2005)
- Niderhauser C, Hofelein C, Allmann M, Burkhalter P, Luthy J, Candrian U. Random amplification of polymorphic bacterial DNA: Evaluation of 11 oligonucleotides and application to food contaminated with *Listeria monocytogenes*. *J. Appl. Bacteriol.* 77: 574-582 (1994)
- Nikolausz M, Karoly M, Kovacs G. Comparison of RNA-and DNA-based species diversity investigation in rhizoplane bacteriology with respect to chloroplast sequence exclusion. *J. Microbiol. Methods* 56: 365-373 (2004)
- Notermans SHW. Control in fruits and vegetables. In: *Clostridium botulinum*. Ecology and Control in Foods. Hauschild AH, Dodds KL. (Eds.), pp. 233-260, Marcel Dekker, Inc. New York, USA (1993)
- O'Beirne D. Influence of raw material and processing on quality of minimally processed vegetables. In: Progress Highlight C/95 of EU Contract AIR1-CT92-0125, Improvement of the Safety and Quality of Refrigerated Ready-to-eat Foods using Novel Mild Preservation Techniques, Commission of the European Community, Brussels, Belgium (1995)
- O'Beirne D. Modified atmosphere packaging of fruits and vegetables. In: Chilled Foods. State of the Art. Gormley TR. (Ed.), pp. 183-199, Elsevier Applied Sciences, London, UK (1990)
- O'Mahony M, Cowden J, Smyth B, Lynch D, Hall M, Rowe B, Teare EL. An out break of *Salmonella saintpaul* infection associated with beansprouts. *Epidemiological Infections* 104: 229-235 (1990)
- Ohlsson T. Minimal processing-preservation methods of the future: an overview. *Trend Food Sci. Technol.* 5(11): 341 (1994)
- Ohta H, Sugawara W. Influence of processing and storage conditions on quality stability of shredded lettuce. *Nippon Shokuhin Kogyo Gakkai Shi* 34: 432-438 (1987)
- Olsen TE, Aabo S, Hill W, Notermans S, Wernars K, Ganum PE, Poporic T, Rasmussen HN, Slavik O. Probes and polymerase chain reaction for detection of food-borne bacterial pathogens. *Int. J. Food Microbiol.* 28: 1-78 (1995)
- Padgett T, Han IY, Dawson PL. Incorporation of food-grade antimicrobial compounds into biodegradable packaging films. *J. Food Protect.* 61: 1330-1335 (1998)
- Palumbo SA. Is refrigeration enough to restrain foodborne pathogens? *J. Food Prot.* 49: 1003-1009

(1986)

- Park H, Hung YC, Brackett RE. Antimicrobial effect of electrolyzed water for inactivating *Campylobacter jejuni* during poultry washing. *J. Food Microbiol.* 72: 77-83 (2002)
- Park WP, Lee DS. Effect of chlorine treatment on cut watercress and onion. *J. Food Qual.* 18: 415-424 (1995)
- Parry RT. Principles and Applications of Modified Atmosphere Packaging of Foods. Blackie Academic & Professional, Glasgow, UK (1993)
- Powrie WD, Skura BJ. Modified atmosphere packaging of fruits and vegetables. In: Modified Atmosphere Packaging of Food. Ooraikul B, Stiles ME. (eds.), pp. 169-245, Ellis Horwood, New York, USA (1991)
- Priepke PE, Wei LS, Nelson AI. Refrigerated storage of prepackaged salad vegetables. *J. Food Sci.* 41: 379-382 (1976)
- Rasko DA, Alther MR, Han CS, Ravel J. Genomics of the *Bacillus cereus* group of organisms. *FEMS Microbiol. Review* 29: 303-329 (2005)
- Rhodehamel EJ. Overview of biological, chemical and physical hazards. In: HACCP: Principles and Applications. Pierson MD, Corlett DA Jr. (eds.), pp. 8-28, An AVI Book, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York, USA (1992)
- Rice RG, Farquhar W, Bollyky LJ. Review of application of ozone for increasing storage time for perishable food. *Ozone Sci. Eng.* 4: 147-163 (1982)
- Rosset R. Legumes de IV^e et V^e gammes. Microbiologie et toxiinfections alimentaires collectives. *Bull. Acad. Vet. France* 63: 43-55 (1990)
- Saracino M, Pensa M, Spiezie R. Packaged ready-to-eat salads: an overview. *Agro-Industry Hi-Tech.* 5: 11-15 (1991)
- Satchell FB, Stephenson P, Andrews WH, Estela L, Allen G. The survival of *Shigella sonnei* in shredded cabbage. *J. Food Protect.* 53: 558-561 (1990)
- Scandella D, Leteinturier J. La 4^{ème} gamme. Centre Technique Interprofessionnel des Fruits et Legumes, Paris, France (1989)
- Schelch WF, Lvigne PM, Boltolussi RA, Allen AC, Haldane EV, Wort AJ, Hightower AW. Epidemic listeriosis-evidence for transmission by food. *New Eng. J. Med.* 308: 203-206 (1983)

- Schofield GM. A review. Emerging food-borne pathogens and their significance in chilled foods. *J. Appl. Bact.* 72: 267-273 (1992)
- Shin SY, Koo YJ. Specific detection of *Listeria monocytogenes* in foods by a Polymerase Chain Reaction. *Korean J. Food Sci. Technol.* 31: 1628-1634 (1999)
- Sugiyama H, Yang KH. Growth potential of *Cl. botulinum* in fresh mushroom packaged in semipermeable plastic film. *Appl. Microbiol.* 30: 964-969 (1975)
- Torriani S, Massa S. Bacteriological survey on ready-to-use sliced carrots. *Lebensm. Wiss. Technol.* 27: 487-490 (1994)
- Vallaueys T, Tapp E, Muyzer G, Macheret V, Laguerre G, Soulas G. Evaluation of denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis in the detection of 16S rDNA sequence variation in rhizobia and methanotrophs. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 24: 279-285 (1997)
- van Beek S, Priest FG. Evolution of the lactic acid bacterial community during malt whisky fermentation: a polyphasic study. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 68: 397-305 (2002)
- Vankateswaran K, Dohmoto N, Harayama S. Cloning and nucleotide sequence of the *gyrB* gene of this pathogen in shrimp. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 64: 681-687 (1998)
- Varoquaux P, Wiley R. Biological and biochemical changes in minimally processed refrigerated fruits and vegetables. In: *Minimally Processed Refrigerated Fruits and Vegetables*. Wiley RC, (ed.), pp. 226-268, Chapman & Hall, New York, USA (1994)
- Velani S, Roberts D. *Listeria monocytogenes* and other *Listeria* spp. in prepacked mixed salads and individual salads ingredients. *PHLS Microbiol. Digest* 8: 21-22 (1991)
- Wang RF, Cao WW, Cerniglia CE. A universal protocol for PCR detection of 13 species of foodborne pathogens in foods. *Appl. J Microbiol.* 83: 727-736 (1997)
- Watanabe K, Kodama Y, Harayama S. Design and evaluation of PCR primers to amplify bacterial 16S ribosomal DNA fragments used for community fingerprinting. *J Microbiol Method* 44: 253-262 (2001)
- Wiley RC. *Minimally processed refrigerated fruits and vegetables*. Chapman & Hall, New York, USA (1994)
- Willox F, Hendrickx M, Tobback P. A preliminary survey into the temperature conditions and residence time distribution of minimally processed (MAP) vegetables in Belgian retail display

cabinets. *Int. J. Refrig.* 17: 436-444 (1994)

Willox F, Hendrickx M, Tobback P. The influence of temperature and gas composition on the evolution of microbial and visual quality of minimally processed endive. In: *Minimal Processing of Foods and Process Optimization: An Interface*. Singh RP, Oliveira FAR. (eds.), pp. 475-492, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, USA (1994)

부록: 미국 신선편이 농산물의 미생물 안전 관리지침

Guidance for Industry⁽¹⁾

Guide to Minimize Microbial Food Safety Hazards of Fresh-cut Fruits and Vegetables

Draft Guidance

This guidance represents the Food and Drug Administration's (FDA's) current thinking on this topic. It does not create or confer any rights for or on any person and does not operate to bind FDA or the public. You may use an alternative approach if the approach satisfies the requirements of the applicable statutes and regulations. If you want to discuss an alternative approach, contact the FDA staff responsible for implementing this guidance. If you cannot identify the appropriate FDA staff, call the appropriate number listed on the title page of this guidance.

Table of Contents

- I. [Introduction](#)
- II. [Scope and Use](#)
- III. [Definitions](#)
- IV. [Primary Production and Harvesting of Fresh Fruits and Vegetables](#)
- V. [Personnel](#)
 - A. Worker Health and Hygiene
 - 1. Disease Control
 - 2. Cleanliness
 - B. Training.
 - 1. Worker Health and Hygiene
 - 2. Employee Roles and Responsibilities
 - 3. Sanitation Principles and Sanitary Practices
- VI. [Building and Equipment](#)
 - A. Building
 - 1. External/Internal Structures
 - 2. Facility Layout
 - B. Equipment Design, Construction and Maintenance
 - 1. Equipment Design and Construction.
 - 2. Equipment Maintenance
- VII. [Sanitation Operations](#)
 - A. Sanitation Program
 - 1. Cleaning and Sanitizing Chemicals
 - 2. Pest Control
 - B. Sanitary Facilities and Controls
 - 1. Employee Changing Facilities and Toilets
 - 2. Hand Washing Facilities
 - 3. Air Quality
 - 4. Water Supply
 - 5. Environmental Monitoring
- VIII. [Production and Process Controls](#)
 - A. Product Specifications
 - B. Receipt and Inspection of Ingredients

- C. Specific Process Steps
 - 1. Preparation for Processing
 - 2. Processing Water
 - a. Maintaining Water Quality
 - b. Washing Fresh Produce
 - 3. Precooling and Cold Storage
 - 4. Washing Fresh-cut Produce: Post-processing Controls.

- D. Packaging
 - 1. Modified Atmosphere Packaging (MAP)
 - 2. Shelf-life

- E. Transportation and Storage

IX. [Documentation and Records](#)

X. [Traceback and Recall](#)

XI. [Additional Information](#)

XII. [References](#)

Appendices

A. [Notifying FDA of a Recall](#)

B. [Foodborne Pathogens Associated with Fresh Fruits and Vegetables](#)

C. [Pathogens Often Transmitted by Food That Has Been Contaminated by Infected Employees](#)

D. [Sources of Microbial Contamination](#)

- 1. Potential Sources of Microbial Contamination (Figure 5)

- 2. Examples of Scenarios That May Cause Microbial Contamination of the Product (Figure 6)

E. [An Example of Product/personnel Flow Patterns in a Fresh-cut Processing Plant \(Figure 7\)](#)

I. Introduction

Several national campaigns are promoting a healthful diet rich in fresh fruits and vegetables. In response, per capita consumption data show that Americans are eating more fresh produce. With \$12 billion in annual sales in the past few years ([Ref. 1](#)), the fresh-cut sector of the produce industry is its fastest growing segment.

Since the early 1990s, the number of foodborne illnesses associated with fresh fruits and vegetables has doubled in the United States. From 1998 to 2004, forty foodborne illness outbreaks were associated with the consumption of fresh produce. Of these produce related outbreaks, twenty-five percent implicated fresh-cut produce. An increase in global trade, a longer food chain, exposure to exotic microflora, distribution to a larger population in more geographically dispersed areas, and an aging population that is susceptible to foodborne illness may all play a role in the increased number of foodborne illnesses that implicate fresh produce. As the fresh-cut market continues to grow, the processor is faced with the challenge of processing an increasing variety and volume of products in a manner that ensures their safety to the public.

Processing fresh produce into fresh-cut products increases the risk of bacterial contamination and growth by breaking the natural exterior barrier of the produce. Once surface integrity is broken, bacterial growth can occur if pathogens are present. Processing of fresh produce without proper sanitation procedures in the processing environment enhances the potential for contamination by microbial pathogens. (See Appendix B, "Foodborne Pathogens Associated with Fresh Fruits and Vegetables.") The degree of handling and product mixing common to many fresh-cut processing operations can provide opportunities for contamination and for spreading contamination through a large volume of product. Moreover, the release of plant cellular fluids when produce is chopped or shredded provides a nutritive medium in which pathogens, if present, can survive or grow ([Ref. 2](#)). The potential for pathogens to survive or grow is increased by the high moisture and nutrient content of fresh-cut fruits and vegetables, the absence of a lethal process during production to eliminate pathogens, and the potential for temperature abuse during processing, storage, transport, and retail display ([Ref. 2](#)).

This draft guidance is intended for all fresh-cut produce firms, both domestic and firms importing or offering fresh cut product for import into the U.S., to enhance the safety of fresh-cut produce by minimizing the microbial food safety hazards. This guidance is not a set of binding requirements nor does it identify all possible preventive measures to minimize microbial food safety hazards. We recommend that each fresh-cut produce processor assess the recommendations in this draft guidance and then tailor its food safety practices to the processor's particular operation. Alternative

approaches that minimize microbial food safety hazards may be used so long as they are consistent with applicable laws and regulations.

This draft guidance primarily addresses microbiological hazards and appropriate control measures for such hazards. However, some chapters in the draft guidance discuss physical and chemical hazards.

FDA's guidance documents, including this document, do not establish legally enforceable responsibilities. Instead, guidance documents describe the Agency's current thinking on a topic and should be viewed only as recommendations, unless specific regulatory or statutory requirements are cited. The use of the word *should* in Agency guidance means that something is suggested or recommended, but not required.

II. Scope and Use

Fresh-cut Produce: This guidance covers fresh produce that has been processed by peeling, slicing, chopping, shredding, coring, trimming, or mashing, with or without washing or other treatment, prior to being packaged for consumption. Examples of fresh-cut products are shredded lettuce, sliced tomatoes, salad mixes (raw vegetable salads), peeled baby carrots, broccoli florets, cauliflower florets, cut celery stalks, shredded cabbage, cut melons, sliced pineapple, and sectioned grapefruit.⁽²⁾

Fresh-cut produce does not require additional preparation, processing, or cooking before consumption, with the exception of washing or the addition of salad dressing, seasoning, or other accompaniments.

Fresh-cut Produce and Current Good Manufacturing Practices for Foods (CGMPs) (21 CFR Part 110)⁽³⁾: Fresh-cut produce are processed foods because they are no longer in their natural state. Therefore, the exclusion in CGMPs (21 CFR 110.19) for raw agricultural commodities does not apply to fresh cut produce, and the CGMPs in Part 110 are applicable. Under 21 CFR 110.3, the definitions in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (the Act) apply to Part 110. Section 201(gg) of the Act defines a processed food as "any food other than a raw agricultural commodity and includes any raw agricultural commodity that has been subject to processing, such as canning, cooking, freezing, dehydrating, or milling." The conclusion that fresh cut produce are not raw agricultural commodities is consistent with the preamble to the proposed revisions to the Current Good Manufacturing Practices in Manufacturing, Packing or Holding Food (44 FR 33238 at 33239, June 8, 1979), which states, when discussing the exclusion for raw agricultural

commodities, that such products may be excluded because "food from those commodities is brought into compliance with the Act at the later stages of manufacturing, processing, packing, or holding." FDA believes that the recommendations in this guidance complement the CGMPs (21 CFR Part 110). The CGMPs contain food safety practices applicable to processors who manufacture, process, pack, or hold processed food. This guidance recommends more specific food safety practices relevant to processors of fresh-cut produce.

Fresh-cut Produce and HACCP Systems: A Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points (HACCP) system is a prevention-based food safety system designed to prevent, eliminate, or reduce to acceptable levels the microbial, chemical, and physical hazards associated with food production ([Ref. 2](#)). The strength of HACCP is its proactive approach to prevent food contamination rather than trying to identify and control contamination after it has occurred. Although HACCP is not currently required for fresh-cut produce processors, HACCP has been adopted voluntarily by many segments of the fresh-cut produce industry and is recommended by the International Fresh-cut Produce Association ([Ref. 1](#)).

FDA encourages fresh-cut produce processors to take a proactive role in minimizing microbial food safety hazards potentially associated with fresh-cut produce. We recommend that fresh-cut processors consider a preventive control program to build safety into the processing operations for fresh-cut fruits and vegetables. Awareness of the common risk factors discussed in this guidance and implementation of preventive controls determined by a firm to be appropriate to its individual operations will enhance the safety of fresh-cut fruits and vegetables. FDA also recommends that processors encourage the adoption of safe practices (See Chapter IV.) by their partners throughout the supply chain, including produce growers, packers, distributors, transporters, importers, exporters, retailers, food service operators, and consumers, to ensure that the processor's efforts will be enhanced.

This guidance begins with a discussion on primary production and harvesting of fresh produce in Chapter IV and continues with recommendations for fresh-cut processing in four areas - (1) personnel health and hygiene, (2) training, (3) building and equipment, and (4) sanitation operations. Following this discussion, the guidance covers fresh-cut produce production and processing controls from product specification to storage and transport. The final chapters provide recommendations on record keeping and on recalls and tracebacks.

III. Definitions

The following definitions apply to this guidance.

Adequate quality water: (1) water that is safe and sanitary, at suitable temperatures, and under pressure as needed for all uses where water does not become a component of the fresh-cut produce (2) water that is used in a manner such that the water may become a component of the fresh-cut produce, e.g., when such water contacts components, fresh cut produce, or any contact surface, should, at a minimum, comply with applicable Federal, State, and local requirements and not contaminate the fresh-cut produce.

Clean: to wash and rinse food or food-contact surfaces with safe and sanitary water and make visually free of dust, dirt, food residues, and other debris.

Disinfect: to treat processing water by a process that is effective in destroying vegetative cells of microorganisms of public health significance, and in substantially reducing numbers of other undesirable microorganisms, without adversely affecting the product or its safety for the consumer.

Fresh fruits and vegetables: fresh produce that is likely to be sold to consumers in an unprocessed (i.e., raw) form. Fresh produce may be intact, such as whole strawberries, carrots, radishes, or tomatoes, or cut from roots or stems during harvesting, such as celery, broccoli, lettuce, or cauliflower.

Fresh-cut fruits and vegetables: fresh fruits and vegetables for human consumption that have been peeled, sliced, chopped, shredded, cored, trimmed, or mashed, with or without washing, prior to being packaged (e.g., pre-cut, packaged, ready-to-eat salad mixes).

Food hazard: a biological, chemical, or physical agent that is reasonably likely to cause human illness or injury in the absence of its control.

Pathogen: a microorganism capable of causing human illness or injury.

Processing Water: water used for post-harvest handling of produce, such as washing, cooling, waxing, or product transport.

Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs): Procedures established by an operator for the day-to-day activities involved in the production of safe and wholesome food.

Sanitation Standard Operating Procedures (SSOPs): Procedures established by an operator for the

day-to-day sanitation activities involved in the production of safe and wholesome food.

IV. Primary Production and Harvesting of Fresh Fruits and Vegetables

In general, anything that comes into contact with fresh produce has the potential to contaminate it. Fresh produce may become contaminated at any point along the farm-to-table continuum. The major source of contamination of fresh produce with microbial pathogens is animal or human feces. Once fresh produce has been contaminated, removing or killing the microbial pathogens is very difficult. Prevention of microbial contamination at all steps in the farm to table continuum is preferable to treatments to eliminate contamination after it has occurred. On the farm, potential contamination avenues include contact with untreated manure used as fertilizer, contaminated water, infected field workers, or conditions in the field or packing facility such as unclean containers and tools used in harvesting and packing, and the presence of animals. In transport, conditions such as unclean floors and walls of the transport vehicle and unclean containers can potentially contribute to contamination with pathogens. Thus, it is important that fresh-cut produce processors be aware of the conditions under which their fresh produce is grown, harvested, packed, and transported.

FDA's 1998 "Guide to Minimize Microbial Food Safety Hazards for Fresh Fruits and Vegetables" (GAPs Guide) ([Ref. 7](#)), provides recommendations for growers, packers, and shippers to use good agricultural and good manufacturing practices in those areas over which they have control to minimize microbial food safety hazards in fresh produce. The GAPs Guide provides recommendations for growers and packers for preventing the contamination of fresh produce with pathogens. Potential sources of contamination identified in the GAPs Guide are biosolids and manure, water, field workers, equipment, and containers.

V. Personnel

This section provides recommendations regarding personnel of an establishment that processes fresh-cut produce. The recommendations address two major areas: worker health and hygiene, and training.

A. Worker Health and Hygiene

Workers can carry microbial pathogens on their skin, in their hair, on their hands, and in their digestive systems or respiratory tracts. Unless workers understand and follow basic food protection

principles, they may unintentionally contaminate fresh produce and fresh-cut produce, water supplies, and other workers, and thereby, create the opportunity to transmit foodborne illness. Basic food protection practices related to worker health and hygiene fall into two categories, disease control and cleanliness.

1. Disease Control

FDA recommends that employees with direct access (such as processing, storage, and transport workers) and indirect access (such as equipment operators, buyers, and pest control operators) to the production areas of fresh-cut fruits and vegetables follow good hygienic practices for maintaining personnel health and personal hygiene in order to protect the product from contamination.

FDA recommends the following practices to prevent food, food contact surfaces, and food packaging materials from becoming contaminated with microbial pathogens from an employee with an infectious illness or wound:

- Establishing a company policy that requires that employees report any active case of illness to supervisors before beginning work
- Training supervisors to know the typical signs and symptoms of infectious disease
We recommend that firms train employees to report to their supervisor any information about personal health status or activities relating to diseases transmitted through food. Such information would include reporting an active case of illness. FDA recommends that supervisors be trained to recognize the active symptoms of infectious diseases; these symptoms are vomiting, nausea, diarrhea, and abdominal cramps. We recommend that employees with symptoms be transferred to work assignments that do not involve direct or indirect contact with fresh or fresh-cut produce, processing equipment, or tools. If an employee is diagnosed with an infectious disease, we recommend that a physician or local health authority determine when this employee may return to work involving direct contact because he or she no longer poses a risk of transmitting the disease. Appendix C has more information on symptoms of infectious diseases.
- Maintaining an adequate supply of bandages that provide protection from any wound
We recommend that areas of an employee's arms, wrists, or forearms that have an infected wound be covered with a dry, tight fitting, waterproof bandage and an outer covering for the entire bandage. A wound that contains pus, such as an open and draining boil or other infected wound, and is located on a part of the body that could contact fresh or fresh-cut produce, processing equipment or tools presents a risk of contaminating fresh-cut produce. When a

worker in the processing area needs a bandage, we recommend that firms consider using bandages that are detectable by a metal detector if there is a metal detector in the processing line. Using detectable bandages will alert a worker to remove a bandage that has fallen into the processing line before the product is finished. We also recommend that a worker with a wound that cannot be covered to prevent contact with fresh or fresh-cut produce, processing equipment, or tools not work with any aspect of fresh or fresh-cut produce, processing equipment or tools until the wound has healed.

2. Cleanliness

FDA recommends that employees use the following food protection practices to prevent fresh or fresh-cut produce, processing equipment, or tools from becoming contaminated as a result of poor employee hygiene or inappropriate employee conduct:

FDA recommends that employees use the following food protection practices to prevent fresh or fresh-cut produce, processing equipment, or tools from becoming contaminated as a result of poor employee hygiene or inappropriate employee conduct:

- Maintaining adequate personal cleanliness
- Washing hands frequently and effectively and sanitizing hands if needed
FDA recommends that employees wash hands before beginning work and after engaging in any activity that may contaminate the hands. FDA's recommendations regarding when employees should wash their hands are reflected in the following list:
 - 1) Before beginning work, especially if the employee has direct contact with fresh produce
 - 2) Before putting on a new pair of disposable or non-disposable gloves and after removing the gloves
 - 3) After touching human body parts or anything else except food and food contact surfaces
 - 4) After using the toilet; after coughing, sneezing, using a handkerchief or tissue
 - 5) After using tobacco, eating, or drinking
 - 6) After engaging in any activity that may contaminate hands, such as taking out the garbage, handling cleaning chemicals, handling incoming produce that is, as yet, unwashed
 - 7) After caring for or touching animals
 - 8) Before returning to a workstation
- Washing and sanitizing non-disposable gloves before starting work, and as needed
- Changing disposable gloves whenever contamination is a possibility
Improperly used gloves may become a vehicle for spreading pathogens. The use of gloves does

not lessen the need for, or importance of, hand-washing and other proper hygiene practices. We recommend that if gloves are used in a facility, the firm develop guidelines for their safe use, sanitation, and changing.

- Wearing appropriate attire on the job
FDA recommends that employees wear clean clothes and any additional outer items (e.g., hairnets and beard covers, lab coats, aprons) that will help protect fresh and fresh-cut produce from inadvertent contamination during processing.
- Not engaging in certain activities where food may be exposed or utensils are washed
FDA recommends that employees in food processing areas not engage in activities that could contaminate food, such as eating, using tobacco, chewing gum, or spitting.

B. Training

Training every employee about the CGMPs and preventive controls will help to eliminate or minimize contamination of fresh-cut produce. We recommend that education and training programs be designed to help employees understand what is expected of them and why it is important. We also recommend that company expectations for proper employee hygiene and food protection techniques be clearly communicated to new employees before starting employment and reaffirmed during periodic training programs. There are many materials available to firms to support employee training. For example, useful materials and information may be found at the [Government Food Safety Information website](#) and the Fight BAC!® campaign of the [Partnership for Food Safety Education](#).

Training employees annually and providing short refresher courses during the processing season will help them remember important food protection practices. We recommend that firms consider teaching only a small number of employees at or near their workstation for short periods of time, such as 10-15 minutes per session. The sessions could cover only one topic at a time and could be targeted to specific food safety concerns of that workstation. For example, washing station employees could be trained about appropriate antimicrobial chemical usage, and packaging station employees could be trained about proper handling and cleanliness of boxes and totes. We recommend refresher or follow up training to reinforce the initial training. Training a few employees at a time can be an effective way to provide refresher training with the least disruption to work. A firm may wish to post signs and pictorial representations of good practices covered in training as an additional way to reinforce training. We recommend that signs be multilingual and posted in areas close to where the practice is performed. We also recommend that the training provided to employees be documented so there is a record of what the training covered and who

has completed it.

A well-designed training program provides information to help employees apply CGMPs while on the job. We recommend that a fresh-cut produce firm's training program for employees (including temporary, seasonal, and full time employees) include training on the CGMPs for production, maintenance, quality assurance, and quality control with an emphasis on: worker health and hygiene; employee roles and responsibilities; and sanitation principles and sanitary practices.

1. Training for Worker Health and Hygiene

We recommend that employees be trained to follow good personal hygiene practices, including the use of proper handwashing techniques, wearing clean clothes and any additional outer coverings (e.g., hairnets and beard covers, disposable gloves, aprons), and appropriate conduct on the job. FDA also recommends that employees be trained on how, when, and to whom to report illness. Handwashing training is particularly important. We recommend that employees be trained in how and when to properly wash their hands and exposed portions of their arms. We also recommend that employees be taught to wash and sanitize their hands before entering areas where fresh or fresh-cut produce is present.

Figure 1 is an example of an aid that could be used to train employees on the proper technique to use in washing hands:

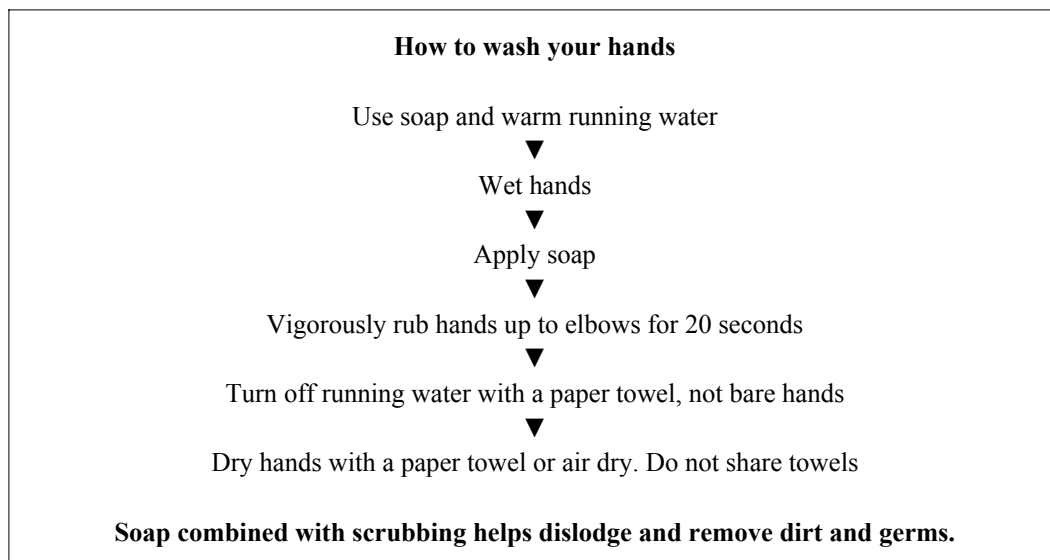


Figure 1. Example of training aid on how to wash your hands

2. Training on Employee Roles and Responsibilities

We recommend that employees be trained consistent with the level of complexity of their jobs and that additional training be provided as needed to ensure current knowledge of equipment and process technology.

One goal of a training program is to help workers understand the importance of the tasks for which they are responsible, particularly those tasks that are important to minimizing microbial food safety hazards (such as monitoring the disinfectant level in wash water). We recommend that employees be trained about how to perform these tasks, to be aware of the microbial food safety hazards associated with them, to understand the procedures for monitoring conditions such as the disinfectant level, pH, and the temperature of the wash water, and any associated recordkeeping that the firm chooses to implement, to know the actions that are needed, and to consult with their supervisors if the established limits (such as the appropriate level of disinfectant in the wash water) are not met.

We recommend that personnel responsible for maintaining equipment that may have an impact on food safety be trained to understand the importance of their role in the production of safe food. Jobs that may have an impact on food safety include changing water filters, maintaining refrigeration units, treating processing water, and calibrating equipment. We recommend that employees be trained to identify deficiencies that could affect product safety, to take the appropriate corrective actions (e.g., in-house repairs, contract repairs), and to be able to understand how indirect cross-contamination may occur when proper equipment controls are not maintained.

3. Training on Sanitation Principles and Sanitary Practices

We recommend that employees be trained to understand the principles and methods required for effective cleaning and sanitation, especially as those methods relate to food safety. We recommend that supervisors be trained to identify and promote good sanitary practices.

We also recommend that employees be trained in the proper use of sanitizing agents (sanitizers) and foot baths, in proper cleaning and sanitizing steps of the equipment and facility, in proper use of equipment such as hoses and tools in the production environment, and in the proper use, handling, and storage of chemicals used in sanitation.

Figure 2 is an example of an aid that could be used to train employees on the proper use of sanitizers:

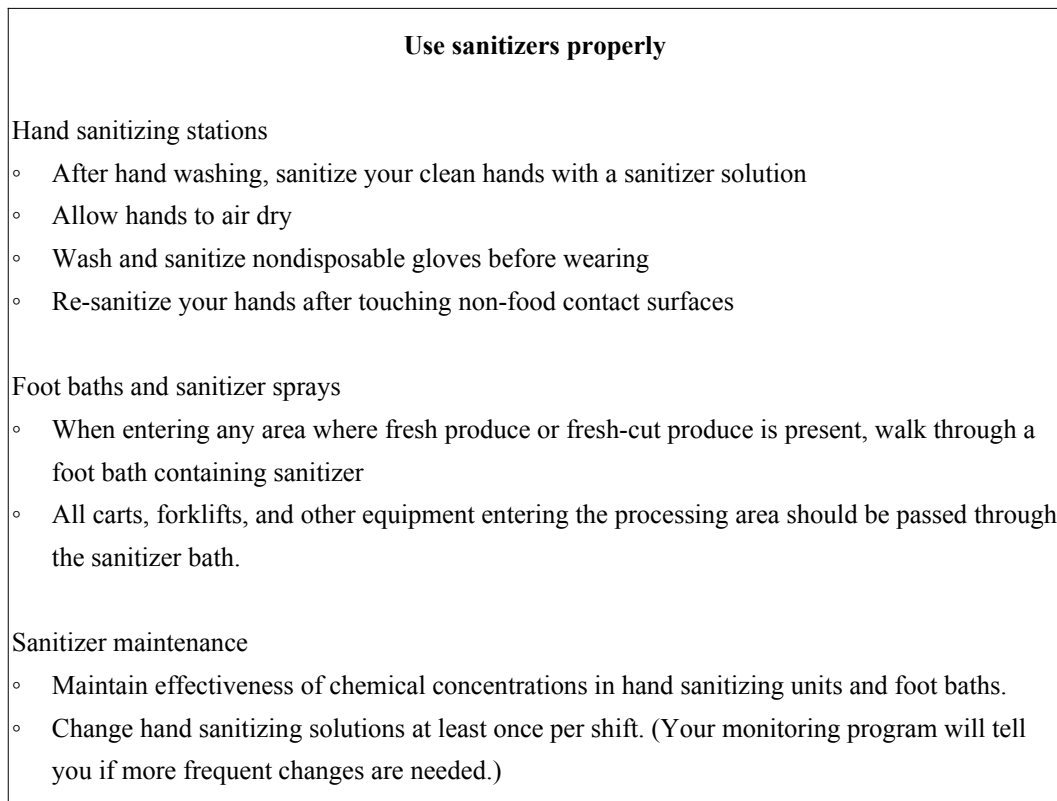


Figure 2. Example of a training aid on proper use of sanitizers

Equipment, fixtures, floors, walls, and other structures in a processing facility can become a source of microbial contamination if not adequately maintained in sanitary condition. The high humidity and structural niches in a fresh-cut produce processing facility encourage microbial build-up. To prevent fresh-cut produce from becoming contaminated by equipment or other structures in the facility, we recommend that employees be trained on proper cleaning and sanitizing steps within the processing areas.

Figure 3 is an example of an aid that could be used to train employees on processing equipment and facilities maintenance and cleaning:

Cleaning and sanitizing steps*

1. Remove heavy debris from floors with brooms or shovels and dry clean processing equipment, if needed
2. Pre-rinse the equipment with adequate quality water
3. Foam and scrub the equipment with an effective cleaner
4. Rinse the equipment with adequate quality water
5. Clean debris from floor
6. Rinse floor and drains with adequate quality water using a low pressure/low volume hose
7. Use dedicated brushes to scrub floor and drain with an effective cleaner, applying adequate quality water as needed
8. Thoroughly rinse floors and drain using a low pressure/low volume hose with adequate quality water
9. Remove excess water from floors
10. Sanitize (according to manufacturer directions) the equipment and floors*

* Work from top down for cleaning and sanitizing activities. Some equipment may need to be disassembled before cleaning and sanitizing followed by reassembly.

Figure 3. Example of a training aid on cleaning and sanitizing steps within processing areas

In addition to using sanitizers appropriately and cleaning and sanitizing the equipment and facility regularly, proper use of equipment, such as hoses, can also reduce the risk of contamination of fresh and fresh-cut produce. For example, keeping hose nozzles off the floor can help prevent nozzles and employee hands from becoming a source of contamination. We recommend that sections of hose that touch the floor or other unclean surface not make contact with fresh produce, food-contact surfaces, or packaging materials. A retractable hose suspended from the ceiling may help to prevent such contamination. In addition, allowing hose ends to sit in standing water or be submerged in water tanks could allow back siphonage of water, contaminating the water distribution system.

Further, we recommend that employees be trained not to use high-pressure water hoses to clean floors, walls, and equipment in the processing and packaging areas during production or after production equipment has been cleaned. This practice will help prevent aerosols from contacting processing equipment and food-contact surfaces, product, or packaging materials. Therefore, we

recommend that employees be trained on the proper use of cleaning equipment.

VI. Building and Equipment

Anything that touches product may contaminate it. FDA recommends that the processing facility and its structures (such as walls, ceilings, floors, windows, doors, vents, and drains) be designed to be easy to clean and maintain and to protect the product from microbial, physical, and chemical contamination. For example, designing food contact surfaces to be smooth, nonabsorbent, smoothly bonded, without niches, and sealed would make them easier to clean and thus, would prevent the harborage of microbial pathogens.

A. Building

Both direct contamination and cross-contamination of produce can be minimized by giving proper attention to physical design, emphasizing proper product flow, using appropriate construction materials, managing facility traffic, and ensuring proper airflow. We recommend that facilities and staging areas be designed to facilitate maintenance and good sanitation practices so that contamination may be controlled throughout receiving, cooling, processing, packing, and storage operations. We also recommend that buildings, fixtures, and equipment be maintained in a condition that will protect fresh-cut produce from potential microbial, chemical, and physical contamination.

1. External/Internal Structures

In general, we recommend limited access to the facility and to its processing areas, adequate space for operations, adequate drainage of processing and wash water, food contact surfaces that are easy to clean and maintain, and areas and structures designed to protect the product and equipment from contamination.

In addition, we recommend the following practices:

- Adequately screening open windows, vents, fans, and similar features to prevent pest (insect, bird, rodent, reptile) entry
- Closing all exterior doors and entrances when not in use and forming an adequate seal when exterior doors and entrances are closed
- Properly constructing all walls, ceilings, windows, doors, floors, and overheads (e.g., pipes, air vents, and lights) and maintaining them in good condition (e.g., no cracks, rust, breakage, missing parts, or dips allowing puddles to form) so that they do not harbor pests or pathogens

- Designing properly sloping floors to drains ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch per foot), and sealing and keeping them in good repair so as to provide for adequate drainage
- Designing floor drains to prevent the accumulation of water in or around the drain, and making drains accessible for cleaning
- Fitting floor drains with seals and grates capable of preventing insect and rodent entry
- Using floor flumes with caution due to the potential for water aerosol contamination of the room air and nearby equipment surfaces

We recommend against the use of a floor flume transfer from the produce cooling and packing operation into or across an area housing fresh-cut produce operations.

- Constructing trench drains for automatic flushing
- Using under-floor drains in fresh-cut produce processing areas
- Designing collection areas for waste stream water to prevent product and equipment contamination
- Designing pipelines to avoid pipe and wall condensation from becoming a source of contamination

Where overhead condensate cannot be prevented, we recommend that catch pans be utilized and cleaned on a regular basis.

- Avoiding wood construction materials wherever possible

If wooden equipment is used (including pallets), we recommend that the equipment be in good condition and well maintained so it is not a source of physical or microbial contamination. Non-wooden construction materials, such as plastic or stainless steel, are preferable for use in processing areas because they reduce the risk of microbial harborage and cross-contamination of final product.

- Using protective guards for light fixtures to prevent broken glass from falling into product

2. Facility Layout

We recommend that a fresh-cut fruit or vegetable processing facility be designed so that incoming raw products never cross paths with or are commingled with finished fresh-cut produce products. Similarly, we recommend maintaining separate raw and finished product areas (including separate microbiology laboratories, maintenance, fabrication shop, waste areas, chemical storage, and toilet facilities) and separate processing areas so as to prevent the potential for microbial cross-contamination. Adequate food safety controls, operating practices, and facility design can reduce the potential for contamination by using location and/or flow of humans, product, equipment, and air.

We recommend the following practices that use *location* to reduce the potential for contamination:

- Using different equipment cleaning rooms for raw produce equipment and for fresh-cut produce equipment
- Having rest rooms that open into a location other than the processing area
- Locating the door to the outside in an area other than into a processing area
- Having a microbiology lab that opens into an area other than into a processing area
- Storing in-process and raw produce materials in different rooms
- Establishing dedicated cold rooms for raw product and processed product
- Locating hand washing and sanitizing facilities to facilitate regular and appropriate use by employees
- Locating footbaths and foot mats containing disinfectant at all entrances and exits to all production and finished product storage areas.

We recommend the following practices that use *flow* of personnel, product, equipment, or air to reduce the potential for contamination:

- Having short direct routes for both product and personnel flow
- Designing the plant for one direction of personnel traffic, product, and air flow
- Designing product areas to have traffic patterns that separate raw and finished product using either linear product flow (raw to finished product) or by physical partition (Figure 7 in Appendix E is an example of product and personnel flow patterns in a fresh-cut processing plant.)
- Using an air filtration system for central air distribution and airflow that is counter to product flow, so that filtered air moves with a positive pressure from the cleanest areas, e.g., from packaging and finished product storage, toward less clean areas, e.g., the receiving area

We also recommend that air intake for the facility be located to minimize contamination of the intake air by:

- Keeping the number of entrances and exits to the processing areas to a minimum
- Restricting the movement of lift trucks, bins, totes, maintenance tools, cleaning implements, clothing, and people from receiving and storage zones to processing and packaging areas
Color coding bins, totes, clothing, cleaning implements, maintenance tools, and other items (e.g., blue aprons for receiving zones and red aprons for processing and packaging areas) may help achieve separation of traffic and thereby, minimize cross-contamination.

B. Equipment Design, Construction, and Maintenance

We recommend that the processing equipment be designed and constructed to be easy to clean and maintain and to avoid microbial contamination of the fresh-cut product.

1. Equipment Design and Construction

We recommend the following to facilitate cleaning and help ensure that fresh-cut produce is not contaminated during the processing operation:

- Using smooth, non-absorbent, sealed, and easily cleanable food contact surfaces that are sloped to drain freely and made of durable, non-corrosive nontoxic materials
Food contact surfaces include items such as knives, conveyors, belts, chutes, product totes, gloves, tools including shovels and racks, cutting boards, tables, dryers and spinner baskets, and packing scales. We recommend that all food contact surfaces be smoothly bonded (e.g., free of pits, folds, cracks, crevices, open seams, cotter pins, exposed threads, and piano hinges) to avoid harboring pathogens. Where two food contact surfaces meet, we recommend use of a cover over the juncture to prevent food debris from collecting and creating an area that is difficult to clean.
- Constructing catwalks with open grating and locating the catwalks so they do **not** pass over areas of exposed fresh or fresh-cut produce or food-contact surfaces
- Designing equipment in the processing area to prevent water collection
We suggest cautious use of hollow structures, such as catwalk framework, table legs, conveyor rollers, and racks, because they may collect water and debris, and thus, harbor pathogens.
- Elevating food-contact surfaces sufficiently above the floor (with accessibility for cleaning) to prevent contamination from floor splashes
- Installing stationary equipment away from floor drains to allow accessibility to drains for cleaning and to prevent contamination of the equipment

2. Equipment Maintenance

Establishing a preventive maintenance program helps to ensure that all equipment functions as intended. Equipment failure requiring maintenance activities during production may increase the risk of microbial contamination, particularly from *L. monocytogenes* (Ref 10). Preventive maintenance includes periodic examination and maintenance of equipment such as valves, gaskets, o-rings, pumps, screens, filters, and heat exchanger plates. We recommend that a firm develop appropriate plans of action in case important equipment, such as refrigeration equipment, chlorine injectors, power systems, or alarm systems malfunction. We also recommend the following

practices:

- Having appropriately trained personnel perform maintenance and calibration of equipment
We recommend that maintenance personnel who work in the processing or packaging areas comply with the hygiene requirements for production employees.
- Installing, calibrating, and maintaining temperature measuring or recording devices as necessary to ensure accuracy
- Frequently sharpening knives, if used, including retractable knives, and disinfecting before use
We recommend that knives be replaced if they cannot be maintained in a sanitary condition or if damaged.
- Frequently inspecting cutting blades and belts during processing operations for damage, product residue build up, or cleaning needs
We recommend that blades be removed and cleaned separately, and remaining equipment parts disassembled (if possible) and cleaned on a regular basis.
- Operating metal detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and checking for proper functioning at least daily to ensure effective detection of metal and removal of affected product
We recommend that procedures be in place, such as a the use of metal detectors during packaging operations, to minimize the possibility that metal ends up in finished product packages.
- Calibrating flow meters, such as chlorine feed rate meters and gas pressure meters, daily to ensure accuracy
- Examining air filters for plant air (intake air) and compressed air and changing at least as often as the manufacturer specifies, or more frequently if there is an indication of a problem, such as a positive result from routine microbiological monitoring

VII. Sanitation Operations

Pathogenic microorganisms may be found on floors, in drains, and on the surfaces of sorting, grading, processing, and packaging equipment. Without appropriate sanitation practices, these food contact surfaces may be a source of microbial contamination.

A. Sanitation Program

We recommend the use of a comprehensive sanitation program developed by a trained employee such as a certified sanitarian to avoid microbial contamination of the product in a fresh-cut

processing facility.

We recommend that fresh-cut processors consider using the following practices for their sanitation program:

- Establishing sanitation standard operating procedures (SSOPs), including a cleaning procedure and schedule for all equipment, storage areas, fresh and fresh-cut produce production areas, air systems, and water storage areas
- Developing regular cleaning and sanitizing schedules
An example of such a schedule is included in Figure 4. When visual inspection or environmental monitoring results for equipment or facility reveal dirt, food residues, or other debris, we recommend a more frequent cleaning and sanitizing schedule relative to what is shown in Figure 4.
- Including as part of the sanitation schedule the name of the employee (or alternate when primary employee is absent) responsible for the activity, the equipment to be cleaned and how to disassemble it, the frequency of cleaning, procedures for cleaning (including type and concentration of cleaning compound and sanitizer), time and temperature requirements, cleaning solution flow rate (pressure) if applicable, and the name of an employee responsible for verifying the program effectiveness by inspection
- Cleaning the condenser unit, drip pans, and hoses of refrigerators
- Keeping cold storage as dry as possible
- After cleaning and sanitizing, visually inspecting the area cleaned for product residue and conducting routine microbiological tests (conventional or rapid microbiological methods, such as total count or bioluminescence) to verify effectiveness of the cleaning and sanitizing program
- When reassembling sanitized equipment, placing the equipment parts on a sanitary mat and not on the floor
- Cleaning and sanitizing all processing equipment, facility utilities (e.g., air system, water system), and food-contact surfaces after maintenance work and prior to use in production
- Cleaning and sanitizing processing equipment and food-contact surfaces between the processing of different commodities
- Cleaning and sanitizing equipment during processing operations, if needed, to prevent contamination (e.g., if there is residue build up on the equipment)
- Using floor drain brushes $\frac{1}{4}$ inch smaller than the diameter of the drain opening or a splash guard to help prevent splashing during cleaning

Routine Cleaning and Sanitizing Schedule			
Fresh-cut Produce Processing Areas		Cleaning Frequency	
1) Food contact surfaces		Clean at a frequency that removes product residue to minimize contamination of your product, which is usually after each equipment or utensil use and at the end of each shift.	
2) Non-food contact surfaces/ areas	a) Surfaces with a potential to become a niche for microbial contamination (e.g., where there is a potential for moisture or residue build-up, where employees contact equipment during operation)	Daily	
	b) Drains and floors (including refrigerator drains)	Daily cleaning. Weekly flush of drains with sanitizer.	
	c) Non-wood pallets	Daily	
	d) Waste containers	Daily	
	e) Refrigerators	Daily The refrigerator tube should be cleaned daily if using hydrocooling/vacuuming	
	f) Cleaning tools (e.g., brooms, brushes)	Daily	
	g) Bathrooms and break rooms	Daily (more frequently, if needed)	
	h) Overhead piping, outside surfaces of enclosed processing systems and light fixtures	Monthly	
	i) Ceiling, walls, windows, doors	Monthly (unless they meet conditions in 2a, then daily)	
	j) Fans (fan guards)	Weekly	
	k) Condensate drip pans	Weekly when using sanitizer blocks; daily when using other form of sanitizer	
	l) Ice machine:	Doors, gaskets, outside surfaces	Daily
		Drain reservoir	Monthly
		Flush unit	Monthly
g) Heating, venting, and air conditioning (HVAC) system	Air intake and output ducts	Weekly	
	Check filters	Monthly	
	Ductwork	Yearly	
Premise Areas	a) Loading dock	Daily: sweep and scrub floors Weekly: scrub walls and surrounding areas	
	b) Parking lot, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping	Daily: pick up trash Weekly: scrub entrance to facility	
	c) Dumpster and trash areas	Daily	

Figure 4. Example of a routine cleaning and sanitizing schedule

For cleaning drains, we recommend using dedicated utensils (color coded and used for cleaning drains only) to minimize the potential for contamination. We also recommend that floor drains not be cleaned during processing operations and that the person who cleaned drains not clean fresh-cut produce food contact surfaces without changing outer garments, and washing and sanitizing his or her hands.

- Regularly inspecting tools for cutting, slicing, and shredding for damage that could impair cleaning and sanitizing them

We recommend replacing a tool if it cannot be fixed so that it can be adequately cleaned.

1. Cleaning and Sanitizing Chemicals

Cleaning and sanitizing chemicals may be toxic, and we recommend that they be stored in dry areas away from facility traffic and processing operations and traffic and handled by employees trained in the use of such chemicals.

We recommend the following practices in using cleaning and sanitizing chemicals:

- Using adequate quality water for cleaning and sanitizing at temperatures appropriate for the chemicals used
- Using toxic chemicals for cleaning operations in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with relevant Federal, State, and local government regulations
- Clearly labeling toxic chemicals
- Storing toxic chemicals and pesticides in a manner that protects against contamination of food, food-contact surfaces, and food-packaging materials and in accordance with relevant Federal, State, and local government regulations
- Monitoring the effectiveness of cleaning and sanitizing chemicals by visual inspection and environmental testing (especially grooves and niches) for microbial growth

2. Pest Control

We recommend a pest control program be implemented throughout the entire processing facility to eliminate pests, such as rodents, birds, reptiles, and insects that may harbor or be a vector for a variety of pathogens. As part of the plant's pest control program, consider frequent monitoring of affected and treated areas to assess accurately the effectiveness of the program. Some helpful physical and chemical controls are recommended below.

- Using window screens, screen doors, weather stripping for all doors, and air fans at all doorways
- Keeping all doors closed when not in use

- Removing and storing waste products in a location outside of the facility
 - Removing old, unused equipment from the facility
 - Maintaining the exterior grounds surrounding the facility in good condition
 - Properly storing ingredients, finished product, and packaging
 - Cleaning up spills and produce debris in a timely manner
 - Using pesticides, traps, bait, and chemicals that are acceptable for use in a food processing facility and will not contaminate foods, food ingredients, or food packaging
- We recommend that chemical controls be applied by a licensed pest control operator.

B. Sanitary Facilities and Controls

1. Employee Changing Facilities and Toilets

We recommend that changing facilities and restrooms be adequate and located in proximity to processing areas, but not so close that they could be a source of contamination. We recommend that restrooms not open directly into processing areas and are equipped with self-closing mechanisms or have a maze-type entrance/exit.

2. Hand Washing Facilities

FDA recommends the following practices:

- Providing a sink, hot and cold adequate quality water, effective hand cleaning preparations (e.g., liquid soap), sanitary hand drying devices (such as disposable paper towels), and a waste container
- Installing water control devices (such as knee, foot, or elbow faucet controls) that will protect against recontamination of clean hands
- Posting signs that show proper hand washing instructions

We recommend that these signs be posted near the facility entrance, in restrooms, near all handwashing stations and wherever employees may handle produce, food packaging materials, or food-contact surfaces. We further recommend that these signs be multilingual where some of the workers are not native English speakers or pictorial where literacy is a concern.

3. Air Quality

Air inside a processing plant can be a vehicle for contamination of food by mold, yeast, dust, or pathogens if not properly controlled. Where fresh and fresh-cut fruits and vegetables are exposed to open air, we recommend that air quality be monitored to ensure that it is of suitable quality. We recommend that processors maintain proper positive, negative, and ambient air pressure

differentials throughout the processing facility to prevent product contamination. We further recommend that negative air pressures be maintained in raw product areas, microbiology laboratories, and rest rooms to keep air from flowing from those areas into the processing areas. In addition, we recommend that positive air pressures be maintained in areas such as in the processing and packaging area.

We also recommend that fresh-cut processors consider the following:

- Filtering air coming into the plant using at a minimum, a final filter (if more than one air filter is used) with an efficiency⁽⁴⁾ of 90-95% at 1 micron
- Using air flow barriers (such as air curtains) to isolate receiving and shipping areas that may be open to the outside environment
- Filtering compressed air (such as O₂, N₂, and CO₂ used in modified atmospheric packaging) when such air contacts fresh produce and in packaging contact areas using a 0.3 micron filter (with an efficiency of approximately 75%)

4. Water Supply

Water can be a carrier of microorganisms including pathogens. Adequate quality water is critical in a fresh-cut processing facility primarily because of the absence of a step lethal to pathogens (kill step) in processing the product and factors such as the high degree of handling, the damage to the product during cutting or mashing, and the potential for temperature abuse in the processing and storage. We recommend that the water supply in a food processing plant be sufficient for the operations intended and be derived from an adequate source. We recommend that water for operations in the processing facility such as cleaning and sanitizing the facility and equipment, as well as, preparing the product for processing, processing the product, and manufacturing ice be of adequate quality. Where water does not become a component of the fresh-cut produce we recommend that water be safe and sanitary, at suitable temperatures, and under pressure as needed for all uses. For water that is used in a manner such that the water may become a component of the fresh-cut produce, e.g., when such water contacts components, fresh cut produce, or any contact surface, we recommend that water, at a minimum, comply with applicable Federal, State, and local requirements and not contaminate the fresh-cut produce.

Section VIII.C provides our recommendations for maintaining water quality used from preparation for processing through processing operations.

We recommend the following practices regarding the water used in a processing facility:

- Using adequate quality water that is in compliance with applicable Federal, State, and local

requirements for water water or ice that contacts fresh-cut produce or food-contact surfaces

We recommend that processors protect sources of water and ice from contamination and that ice be manufactured, transported, and stored under sanitary conditions.

- Testing well water, if used, at the site of the well and at the point in the plant most distant from the well on a regular basis to ensure compliance with Federal, State, and local regulations
- Maintaining and inspecting on a routine basis any water charcoal filtering system to prevent it from becoming a source of microbial or physical contamination of water
- Reviewing on a periodic basis water systems to ensure that no cross-connections exist between treated and untreated water
- Ensuring that the volume, temperature, and pressure of water is adequate for all operational and clean up demands

5. Environmental Monitoring

FDA recommends an environmental monitoring program that includes sampling for pathogens to detect areas of harborage and to verify the effectiveness of cleaning and sanitizing programs in preventing cross-contamination. We recommend that an environmental monitoring program be part of the fresh-cut produce operations and recommend the following practices:

- Performing environmental sampling for pathogens or indicator organisms both during production and immediately after cleaning and sanitizing equipment (but before equipment is reassembled)

We recommend that environmental sampling be done on both food contact and non-food contact surfaces (e.g., drains).

- Determining the appropriate target pathogen (the most resistant microorganism of public health significance that is likely to occur in fresh-cut produce), test locations, and frequencies of sampling
- Focusing environmental monitoring on an indicator organism, such as *Listeria* spp., which indicates microbial contamination but is nonpathogenic and more easily detectable than a target pathogen, such as *L. monocytogenes*
- Establishing a plan for action in the event that a microbiological test indicates the presence of a target pathogen or indicator organism
- Documenting corrective actions and follow-up for all positive microbial test results

VIII. Production and Process Controls

To minimize the potential for the growth of microorganisms and for the contamination of fresh-cut produce, FDA recommends that control measures be in place to prepare, process, package, and store the product.

A. Product Specifications

We recommend that food processors consider developing specifications and controls for all ingredients and components (including raw fruits and vegetables, packaging materials, and gases) that are necessary for production of safe finished product. Specifications provide standards by which a food processor can assess the acceptability of ingredients and components and thus, minimize microbial, chemical, and physical hazards. We recommend, for example, that the fresh-cut processor know as much as possible about the production practices and conditions for their incoming product. The "Guide to Minimize Microbial Food Safety Hazards in Fresh Fruits and Vegetables" ([Ref. 7](#)) provides useful guidance when reviewing primary production practices.

B. Receipt and Inspection of Ingredients

Opportunities for contamination of fresh produce occur from the field to the processing facility. Loading, transporting, and unloading produce may introduce contaminants. Damaged produce, soil, debris, and pests may all arrive with the produce when it is delivered to the facility. To help ensure the quality of incoming fresh produce, we recommend that the processor carefully inspect the produce upon receipt at the processing facility. We also recommend the following practices:

- Transporting the produce from the field to the processing, packing, or cooling facility as soon as practical after harvest
- Inspecting delivery vehicles carrying fresh produce and other components of the finished product, e.g., cartons, packaging materials, for cleanliness
- Visually inspecting incoming fresh produce for damage, filth, and infestation according to a predetermined sampling plan and rejecting products that do not meet established specifications
- Checking for the presence of metal by use of magnets or metal detectors
- Removing all damaged, moldy, or decomposed product and extraneous matter (such as metal or other foreign material) to a designated area
- Retaining information about all incoming ingredients, such as the identity of the grower or supplier, date of harvest, the field, and linking the information on the incoming product with the operation's lot numbering system for finished product

This information will be useful in the event a traceback is conducted. See section X in this

guide for more information.

C. Specific Processing Steps

1. Preparation for Processing

Appropriate preprocessing of incoming produce can help minimize microbial, chemical, and physical hazards. We recommend that fresh-cut produce processors consider the following activities to help minimize microbial, chemical, and physical hazards:

- Inspecting fresh produce for field contaminants that may not have been noticed during the incoming produce inspection
- Removing from the processing stream damaged or decomposed produce, extraneous matter, and produce that appears to be contaminated by animal feces, fuels, machine grease, or oil
- Removing as much dirt as possible from incoming produce

We recommend washing incoming produce prior to further processing (such as cutting or chopping) to reduce the overall potential for microbial contamination from the surface of intact fruits and vegetables

- Using metal detectors or magnets to detect any metal fragments, such as broken knife blades or machinery nuts and bolts, in incoming produce

We recommend that metal detectors be set up to reject product from the normal product flow if a problem is detected.

2. Processing Water

Water is used extensively in almost all aspects of processing fresh-cut fruits and vegetables, including during cooling, washing, and conveying of produce. Although water may be a useful tool for reducing potential contamination, it may also introduce or spread contaminants. When used for washing, rinsing, or conveying food, we recommend that water, at a minimum, comply with applicable Federal, State, and local requirements and not contaminate fresh-cut produce.

In a fresh-cut processing operation, water quality needs may vary depending on how the water is used and whether a particular process is followed by additional cleaning processes. Reusing processing water may present a risk of new or increased number of microbial populations, including human pathogens.

We also recommend the following practices:

- Where water is reused in a series of processes, arranging water flow to be counter to the movement of produce through different operations, with the result that as produce is further processed, it is exposed to the cleanest water

- Monitoring and treating processing water for level of disinfectant chemical to ensure the water is maintained in a condition suitable for the application (e.g., washing, cooling, or transporting) and does not become a source of microbial contamination
- Routinely inspecting and maintaining equipment designed to assist in maintaining water quality and safety, such as chlorine injectors, filtration systems, and backflow devices, to ensure efficient operation
- Sampling processing water at point of use and within the water distribution systems, as appropriate, such as at holding tanks and testing for total plate count and coliforms on a routine basis;

We recommend including ice used on fresh or fresh-cut produce in routine water testing.

a. Maintaining Water Quality

When used appropriately with adequate quality water, antimicrobial chemicals help minimize the potential for microbial contamination of processing water and subsequent cross contamination of the finished product. The effectiveness of an antimicrobial agent, as well as the amount that should be used, depends on the treatment conditions, such as water temperature, acidity [pH], water hardness, contact time, amount of organic material, and the resistance of pathogens to the particular antimicrobial agent. For example, the antimicrobial activity of a chlorine-based disinfectant depends on the amount of hypochlorous acid (also called "free chlorine") present in the water. The amount of hypochlorous acid in the water depends upon the pH of the water, the amount of organic material in the water, and to some extent, the temperature of the water. If the amount of hypochlorous acid is not maintained when the amount of organic material increases, the antimicrobial agent may lose effectiveness in maintaining water quality. If a fresh-cut processor uses a chlorine containing compound as a disinfectant, we recommend that the processor monitor the processing water for free chlorine or hypochlorous acid concentrations.

We recommend that fresh-cut processors consider options for maintaining the safety of water most appropriate for their individual operations. Producers may wish to contact a local agricultural extension agent, their chemical supplier, or a food safety consultant for help in deciding what water treatment chemicals to use. In addition, processors may refer to 21 CFR 173.315, "Chemicals used in washing or to assist in the peeling of fruits and vegetables," for additional information about chemicals approved for use in wash water.

We recommend that fresh-cut processors also consider the following regarding water quality maintenance:

- Following the manufacturer's directions for correct mixing of antimicrobial agents to obtain

effective concentrations and to minimize safety hazards

We recommend that the manufacturer's suggested or allowable levels of antimicrobial chemicals in wash water not be exceeded.

- Monitoring disinfectant levels frequently in water used for various processing operations to ensure appropriate concentrations are maintained
Test strips or test kits may be useful for monitoring some disinfectant levels.
- Minimizing the build up of organic material in wash water
For some operations, filtering recirculating water or using a net to scoop plant material or other debris from tanks may help reduce the build up of organic material.
- Following contact between produce and processing water containing antimicrobial chemicals with a clean water rinse to remove any treatment residues where appropriate and according to and consistent with the manufacturer's directions

b. Washing Fresh Produce

Washing fresh produce can reduce the overall potential for microbial food safety hazards because most microbial contamination is on the surface of the produce. If pathogens are not removed, inactivated, or otherwise controlled, they can potentially spread the contamination to additional produce during processing. However, washing, even with disinfectants, can only reduce the number of pathogens, if present. Washing has little effect on pathogens that have been internalized.

A number of post harvest processes, such as hydrocooling, use of dump tanks, and flume transport utilize a high degree of water-to-produce contact. We recommend that fresh-cut processors use practices to maximize the cleaning potential during these processes and to minimize the potential for cross-contamination.

We recommend the following practices:

- Using a series of washes
For some operations, a series of washes may be more effective than a single wash. An initial wash treatment may be used to remove the bulk of field soil from produce followed by an additional wash or washes containing an antimicrobial chemical.
- Using appropriate wash methods
Vigorous washing of produce not easily bruised or injured increases the likelihood of pathogen removal. Different methods may be used to wash different types of produce, including submersion, spray, or both. Regardless of the method used, maintaining the quality of the wash water (see section 2.a. above) is important in order to minimize the potential for contamination.

- Maintaining the efficacy of wash treatments
- Using wash water of an appropriate temperature

For many types of produce, removing field heat is a primary consideration in maintaining quality. However, some types of produce such as cantaloupe, mangoes, and tomatoes are susceptible to infiltration of wash water if warm produce is placed in water that is cooler than the produce. Such infiltration occurs when the temperature difference creates a pressure differential causing air spaces inside the fruit or vegetable to contract, thereby allowing water to be pulled into the fruit or vegetable. Thus pathogens that may be present on the surface of the produce or in the water may be drawn into the produce. If pathogens are pulled into the produce, subsequent washing will not reduce levels of these pathogens (Refs. 2, 4). For products that may be susceptible to pathogen internalization, the recommended temperature differential (i.e., temperature difference between the wash water and the temperature of the fresh produce) may be achieved by cooling produce before immersion.

When it is not practical to reduce the temperature differential between the water and the produce, it is especially important that processors follow practices to minimize pathogens in the water or on the surface of produce. Such practices may include using antimicrobial chemicals in the wash water or using spray type wash treatments instead of submerging produce.

If product is washed or cooled in a submersion system, we recommend that care be taken to control the rate of product flow to minimize the amount of product that is submerged at a greater depth as well as the time sufficient to accomplish the process.

3. Precooling and Cold Storage

Proper precooling and storage of unprocessed and processed fresh produce is important in reducing the risk of microbial contamination and growth. We recommend the following practices to reduce this risk:

- Preventing condensate and defrost water from evaporator-type cooling systems (e.g., vacuum cooling, cold storage) from dripping onto fresh and fresh-cut produce
 - Designing and maintaining forced air cooling to avoid contaminating fresh produce
- In most instances, vacuum cooling or use of fans poses the lowest risk of microbial contamination
- After cooling, holding produce in cold storage ($\leq 4^{\circ}\text{C}$) or at a temperature that will promote quality and minimize microbial growth until processed and shipped

We recommend that finished fresh-cut produce be stored at 40°F or lower. *L. monocytogenes*,

for example, survives at refrigeration temperatures, but grows more slowly at lower temperatures, so we recommend the processors consider using the lowest practical temperature for refrigerating finished product.

- Monitoring and maintaining temperatures in cold storage rooms at 40°F or lower
We recommend that temperature monitoring devices be located in the warm area of the refrigerator unit (e.g., near the door) and calibrated on a regular basis, and that all refrigeration units be inspected and kept in good operating condition ([Ref. 8](#)).
- Storing similar commodities together (unprocessed product next to unprocessed product and finished product next to finished product) to avoid cross-contamination
- Using an appropriate inventory system to ensure first in first out (FIFO) use and shipment of raw materials and finished products

4. Washing Fresh-cut Produce: Post-processing Controls

Final washing of fresh produce after cutting, slicing, shredding, and similar fresh-cut processes helps to remove some of the cellular fluids that could serve as nutrients for microbial growth. Monitoring water quality and replacing water at an appropriate frequency as indicated by such monitoring may help prevent the build up of organic material and reduce or prevent cross-contamination of processed produce. We have the following additional recommendations for use after the final wash:

- Removing as much excess water as possible from processed produce through draining methods such as spin drying
- Keeping containers used to hold produce (e.g., spin baskets) from direct contact with the floor and away from containers that have had direct contact with the floor (e.g., in cold storage)
- Keeping containers of produce dripping wash water from passing over other produce

D. Packaging

Anything that touches fresh-cut produce has the potential to contaminate it. This includes the materials used in packaging the product.

We recommend the following practices:

- Maintaining an effective system to prevent the use of contaminated, damaged, or defective cartons and totes in order to prevent microbial contamination of the fresh-cut produce during packing operations
- Establishing specifications for all product packaging
- Overseeing incoming materials and gases used in packaging to confirm that they meet those

specifications

- Rejecting packaging materials that are damaged or contaminated
- Determining the appropriate gas mixtures for products
- Using containers and cartons for their intended purpose only
For example, we recommend against using a carton designated for holding fresh-cut produce to hold tools.
- Using an effective cleaning system where all containers, especially reused containers, are cleaned and sanitized, as necessary, immediately before use
- Storing packaging containers and other packaging materials in a manner so as to protect them from contamination, such as away from pests, dirt, cleaning chemicals, and water condensation from overhead equipment and structures
- Using an appropriate inventory system to ensure FIFO use of packaging containers and other packaging materials
To help achieve proper rotation of inventory, we recommend that all pallets be dated upon receipt.
- Establishing and controlling important packaging criteria, such as the fill weight of fresh-cut produce, gas mixture, flushing time, and package sealing
Deviation from the packaging criteria could result in the survival and growth of microbial pathogens in the fresh-cut produce because microorganisms are affected by the levels of O₂ and CO₂ in MAP packaging.
- Maintaining a program to identify and correct situations where damage to containers may potentially occur
- Labeling all finished fresh-cut produce products with recommended storage instructions (e.g., "Keep Refrigerated") or storage temperature to inform all persons handling the product of the recommended storage conditions

1. Modified Atmosphere Packaging (MAP)

Some packaging controls used for fresh-cut produce affect the environment within the package by reducing the levels of oxygen. Low oxygen levels help maintain the quality of fresh produce and extend shelf-life by slowing respiration and senescence in plant tissues. Oxygen can be reduced passively by using gas permeable films in packaging that result in the natural development of the desired atmosphere; the desired atmosphere is a consequence of the products' respiration as gas diffuses through the film ([Ref. 2](#)). Oxygen can also be reduced actively by displacing the mixture of gases in a package with a gas mixture that has a low concentration of oxygen (1-5%). Microorganisms respond differently to the surrounding gases depending on their tolerance. While

reduced oxygen and elevated carbon dioxide retard the growth of spoilage microorganisms such as *Pseudomonas spp.*, the same gas conditions may provide growth opportunities for pathogenic microorganisms. At extremely low oxygen levels (< 1%), anaerobic respiration can occur, resulting in tissue destruction that affects product quality and creating the potential for growth of foodborne pathogens such as *Clostridium botulinum* (Ref. 2). It is generally believed, however, that fresh-cut produce will spoil before the toxin becomes a concern (Ref. 2). Non-pathogenic aerobic and facultative microorganisms are present at the time of packaging and persist after packaging.

MAP is only effective in extending shelf-life if used in conjunction with good refrigeration. Elevated temperatures can promote the growth of spoilage organisms and pathogens that may be present. If refrigeration temperatures are not maintained during distribution of the products or while they are held by retailers or consumers, we recommend that controls be in place to either prevent increases in temperature or to alert the processor, retailer, or consumer that the product may not be safe to consume. Processors may wish to consider providing product handling guidelines on temperature control and washing to the distributor, retailer, and consumer. We also recommend that food processors using MAP adhere to strict temperature controls and appropriate shelf-life parameters.

Another potential source of contamination in using MAP packaging for fresh-cut produce occurs when the gases, equipment, and packaging materials are not properly maintained. As with any type of packaging, we recommend that controls be put in place to ensure that the process of packaging the product or the packaging materials themselves do not cause the product to become contaminated.

2. Shelf-life

Fresh-cut fruits and vegetables can potentially cause illness due to contamination with a variety of microorganisms because there is no processing for these products to ensure the total elimination of microorganisms should they be present. Some packaging and storage techniques for fresh-cut produce (e.g., modified atmosphere packaging, refrigerated storage) may slow the rate of physical deterioration by slowing respiration of the produce. However, if the packaging and storage are not properly controlled, pathogens may grow to levels that could render the product unsafe for human consumption. The rate of respiration of fresh produce is inversely related to the shelf-life of the product, which means that a higher respiration rate decreases shelf-life (Ref. 2). Fresh fruits and vegetables that have been cut or otherwise physically altered will have increased respiration, and thus, a shorter shelf-life. We recommend the following practices:

- Communicating (through product labeling) the appropriate shelf-life of fresh-cut produce products to help ensure optimal safety when consumed by the consumer
- If a "use by" date is on product packages, ensuring that the date is validated by studies of the product with respect to microbiological safety
We recommend that records of these data and studies be maintained to document the reliability of the "use by" labeling.

E. Transportation and Storage

We recommend that finished fresh-cut product procts be stored and transported under conditions that will protect the food against physical, chemical, and microbiological contamination. We recommend that raw whole produce not be stored with finished product and finished product be transported in clean, sanitary vehicles.

We also recommend the following practices:

- Keeping finished products at refrigeration temperatures ($\leq 40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ($\leq 40^{\circ}\text{C}$)) during storage, transportation, and display for sale to minimize the potential for growth of microbial pathogens
- Equipping refrigerated transportation vehicles and storage rooms with accurate temperature measuring devices, preferably including a recording device
If a recording temperature device is not used, we recommend that a min/max thermometer, i.e., a thermometer that shows the range of temperatures attained over a set time period, be used.
- Shipping fresh-cut produce products on a FIFO basis to minimize storage time
- Ensuring that for refrigerated vehicles, the refrigeration equipment is designed to circulate cold air uniformly throughout the vehicle, taking the load layout into consideration
- Placing fresh-cut produce products in storage facilities and transportation vehicles in a manner that allows for proper air circulation
- Transporting and storing fresh-cut produce products in vehicles and containers that are dedicated to carrying food products and have been treated by a process that is effective in destroying vegetative cells of the microorganism of public health significance
- Inspecting transportation vehicles and containers for debris, soil, and off-odors prior to loading to ensure that they are suitable for the transportation of fresh-cut produce
- Loading and unloading fresh-cut produce in a manner that minimizes damage and microbial contamination

IX. Documentation and Records

We recommend as a general practice that food processors maintain records sufficient to reflect important product information and practices. Such documentation can be helpful to the processor in several ways. First, such records help ensure consistency of processing operations and end-product quality and safety. They are more reliable than human memory, and they are a useful tool to identify areas where inconsistencies occur in operations and further employee training may be needed. Maintaining adequate documentation and records of processing operations is also important if a traceback investigation of product is ever needed. We recommend that records be retained at the processing plant for at least six months after the date that the products were prepared unless a longer retention time is required under a relevant law or regulation. Records are most useful when they begin by including the date and time, name of person(s) who completed the record, and the activity or production station being recorded.

Records may be kept for most food processing operations such as the following:

- Water quality and supply records
- Water treatment and monitoring records
- Employee training records
- Temperature control records
- Equipment monitoring and maintenance records
- Calibration records
- Sanitation records
- Product processing batch records
- Corrective action records
- Pest control records
- Distribution records

X. Traceback and Recall

Traceback is the process of tracking food items, such as fresh-cut produce, back to their source (growers, packers, processor, field, and when harvested). The ability to identify the source of a product can serve as an important complement to food safety programs intended to prevent the occurrence of microbial contamination. Information gained from a traceback investigation may also be useful in limiting the impact of an outbreak of foodborne illness and in identifying and eliminating conditions that may have resulted in the produce being contaminated. We recommend that fresh-cut processors establish and maintain written traceback procedures to respond to food

safety hazard problems when they arise.

We also recommend that fresh-cut processors establish and maintain a current written contingency plan for use in initiating and effecting a recall. Having procedures in place will enable the recall of any lot of product that may have been implicated in an outbreak or that tested positive for a pathogen and help provide detailed information to assist in the investigation of any foodborne illness associated with the product. Recall procedures usually include the name of the contact persons responsible at all times; the roles and responsibilities for the coordination of a recall; the methods to identify (e.g., use of lot codes), locate, and control recalled products, requirements to investigate other possibly affected products which could subsequently be included in the recall, and procedures for monitoring the effectiveness of the recall.

Because a recall may extend to more than one lot of product, we recommend that processors develop a coding system to help identify individual production lots and to whom each lot is distributed. Use of package and date codes can help link product packages with production times, equipment, and raw ingredient sources and may facilitate recovery of products during a recall.

In the event of a firm-initiated recall, if a firm believes its product is violative of the Act, we request that the firm immediately notify the appropriate FDA district office in the state where the processing facility is located. District office locations are provided in 21 CFR 5.115. (See Appendix A for what information to include in the notification.)

Produce growers and packers, fresh-cut produce processors, and shippers are encouraged to work with their partners in growing, transporting, distributing, packing and processing, and with retail sectors to develop technologies that allow identification of fresh-cut produce from the grower to your operation, to the retailer, and to the consumer.

XI. Additional Information

The following are additional resources for information on how to handle food products safely.

On the web:

1. [FDA/Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition](#)
2. [Fight Bac!®](#)
3. [Gateway to Government Food Safety Information](#)
4. [Center for Disease Control and Prevention](#) (CDC)
5. [USDA/Food Safety and Inspections Service](#) (FSIS)
6. [NACMCF HACCP guidelines](#)

Other resources:

7. Ednet: a monthly electronic newsletter for food safety educators. To subscribe, send an email message to [_____](#). Send the message: Subscribe EDNET-L first name last name.
8. [FDA's Outreach and Information Center](#): 1.888.SAFEFOOD

XII. References

1. [International Fresh-cut Produce Association](#) (IFPA).
2. Institute of Food Technologists and the Food and Drug Administration. "[Analysis and Evaluation of Preventative Control Measures for the Control and Reduction/Elimination of Microbial Hazards on Fresh and Fresh-Cut Produce](#)." September 2001.
3. FDA, "[Reducing Microbial Food Safety Hazards for Sprouted Seeds](#)," 1998.
4. FDA, "[Sampling and Microbial Testing of Spent Irrigation Water During Sprout Production](#)," 1999.
5. Environmental Protection Agency. [Drinking water quality standards](#).
6. Environmental Protection Agency. Maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) for microbiological contaminants. [40 CFR Part 141.63](#).
7. FDA, "[Guide to Minimize Microbial Food Safety Hazards in Fresh Fruits and Vegetables](#)," 1998 October.
8. Technical Institute of Food Safety. "[Engineering for Food Safety and Sanitation: A Guide to the Sanitary Design of Food Plants and Food Plant Equipment](#)," T.J. Inholte, 1984.
9. U.S. Food and Drug Administration, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, [Foodborne Pathogenic Microorganisms and Natural Toxins Handbook, Escherichia coli O157:H7, \(Bad Bug Book\)](#), January 2001.
10. Department of Health and Human Services and the United States Department of Agriculture. [Quantitative Assessment of Relative Risk to Public Health from Foodborne Listeria monocytogenes](#) Among Selected Categories of Ready-to-eat Foods. September 2003.
11. FDA and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, "[Reducing the Risk of Listeria monocytogenes](#)," FDA/CDC 2003 Update of the *Listeria* Action Plan," November 2003.

Appendices

- A. Notifying FDA of a Recall
- B. Foodborne Pathogens Associated with Fresh Fruits and Vegetables
- C. Pathogens Often Transmitted by Food That Has Been Contaminated by Infected Employees
- D. Sources of Microbial Contamination
 - 1. Potential Sources of Microbial Contamination
 - 2. Scenarios That May Cause Microbial Contamination of the Product
- E. An Example of Product/personnel Flow Patterns in a Fresh-cut Processing Plant

Appendix A

Notifying FDA of a Recall

In the event of a firm-initiated recall, if a firm believes its product is violative of the Act, we request that the firm immediately notify the appropriate FDA district office in the state where the processing facility is located and that the notification include:

- the identity of the product involved (i.e., an adequate description of the type of food to include brand name and specific variety, date of releasing the food, the lot or code number or other identifier of the implicated product, the quantity and how the food is packaged);
- the reason for the recall and the date and circumstances under which the product deficiency or possible deficiency was discovered;
- an evaluation of the risk associated with the product; the total amount of implicated product units processed and the time span of processing;
- the total amount of product in inventory and the total amount of product distributed; the distribution information including the number of direct accounts and, where necessary, the identity of the direct accounts;
- a copy of the firm's recall communication if any has issued, or the proposed communication if none has issued, the proposed strategy for conducting the recall; and
- the name and telephone number of the firm official who should be contacted concerning the recall

For further FDA guidance on recalls, see 21 CFR 7.40-7.59.

Appendix B

Foodborne Pathogens Associated with Fresh Fruits and Vegetables

The U.S. Public Health Service has identified a number of microorganisms associated with foodborne illness that are notable either because of the severity or the prevalence of the illness they cause. Foodborne microbial pathogens associated with the consumption of fresh fruits and vegetables include *Cyclospora cayetanensis*, *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, hepatitis A virus, *Listeria monocytogenes*, Norovirus, *Salmonella* spp., and *Shigella* spp.⁽⁵⁾

- **Cyclospora** infections (cyclosporiasis) are caused by the protozoan *Cyclospora cayetanensis*. The infections are spread by ingestion of food or water contaminated with infected stool. Direct person-to-person transmission is unlikely because excreted oocysts require days to weeks under favorable environmental conditions to become infectious (i.e., sporulate). The natural host for this parasite has not been identified; however, contaminated water used for irrigation and pesticide application and poor worker hygiene have been suggested as the most likely routes of contamination. The infection (cyclosporiasis) is commonly characterized by watery diarrhea, loss of appetite, weight loss, abdominal bloating and cramping, low-grade fever, nausea, vomiting, and fatigue. Relapses and asymptomatic infections can occur. Outbreaks of cyclosporiasis have been linked to fresh raspberries, mesclun lettuce, and basil or basil-containing products. (For more information: *Bad Bug Book*, [Cyclospora cayetanensis](#))
- **E. coli** O157:H7 is one of the enterovirulent strains of *Escherichia coli*. It is one of a minority of *E. coli* strains capable of causing human illness. Most *E. coli* strains are nonpathogenic, found in the intestines of all animals, including humans, and function by suppressing harmful bacterial growth. However, there are a minority of strains such as serotype O157:H7 that may cause human illness. *E. coli* O157:H7 is a life-threatening bacterium that produces large quantities of potent toxins that can cause severe damage to the lining of the intestines. Human illness associated with *E. coli* O157:H7 infection may include nonbloody diarrhea, hemorrhagic colitis, hemolytic uremic syndrome (HUS), or thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (TTP). Hemorrhagic colitis progresses from abdominal cramps to nonbloody diarrhea to bloody diarrhea. HUS largely affects young children and is the leading cause of acute renal failure in children. TTP is a rare syndrome of *E. coli* O157:H7 infection, which largely affects adults and resembles HUS histology. *E. coli* O157:H7 outbreaks have been associated with meat (especially undercooked or raw hamburger), fresh produce, raw milk, unpasteurized apple juice, coleslaw, and contaminated water ([Ref. 9](#)).
- **Hepatitis A virus** may cause a serious, and sometimes fatal, disease. Hepatitis attributed to

hepatitis A virus is characterized by sudden onset of fever, malaise, nausea, anorexia, and abdominal discomfort, followed after several days by jaundice. Hepatitis A virus is excreted in fecal material and is transmitted by the fecal-oral route (including by consumption of contaminated food). The most common food sources of Hepatitis A are shellfish and salads. Hepatitis A may also be transmitted through drinking water. (For more information: *Bad Bug Book*, [Hepatitis A Virus](#))

- ***Listeria monocytogenes***^[6] is a bacterium that causes listeriosis, a serious disease in pregnant women, the elderly, and those with weakened immune systems. *L. monocytogenes* is widespread in the environment (i.e., in soil, water, and decaying vegetation) and has been isolated from domestic animals, humans, raw produce, food processing environments (particularly cool damp areas), and home refrigerators. Outbreaks of listeriosis in the United States have been associated with the consumption of hot dogs, deli or luncheon meats, pate, salami, Mexican-style soft cheeses and butter made with raw milk, and raw vegetables ([Ref. 10](#)). (For more information: "[Quantitative Assessment of Relative Risk to Public Health from Foodborne *Listeria monocytogenes* Among Selected Categories of Ready-to-Eat Foods](#)")
- **Norovirus** causes a non-fatal disease manifested by gastrointestinal upset, headache, low grade fever, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea. Norovirus is transmitted by the fecal-oral route most commonly via contaminated water or contaminated foods. Shellfish and salad ingredients are the foods most often implicated in norovirus outbreaks. (For more information: *Bad Bug Book*, [The Norwalk virus family](#))
- **Salmonella** is the second most common cause of foodborne illness (salmonellosis) in the United States and is responsible for millions of cases of illness each year. Typical symptoms of salmonellosis are nausea, vomiting, abdominal cramps, fever, mild diarrhea, and headache; these symptoms usually last 6-48 hours. Salmonella outbreaks have been associated with the consumption of raw and undercooked eggs, undercooked poultry and meat, dairy products made with unpasteurized milk, shrimp, fresh produce, and unpasteurized fruit juice. (For more information: *Bad Bug Book*, [Salmonella](#) spp.)
- ***Shigella*** spp. Humans are a natural reservoir for *Shigella* spp. The primary means of transmission of the shigellae organism is by the fecal-oral route. Most cases of foodborne shigellosis are attributed to the ingestion of food or water contaminated with fecal matter. Contamination has often been associated with poor personal hygiene of food workers. Typical symptoms include abdominal pain, cramps, diarrhea, fever, vomiting, and blood, pus, or mucus in stools. Shigellosis outbreaks have been associated with shredded lettuce, potato salad, green onions, parsley, cheese, seafood, and poultry ([Ref. 11](#)). (For more information: *Bad Bug Book*, [Shigella](#) spp.)

Appendix C

Pathogens Often Transmitted by Food that Has Been Contaminated by Infected Employees*

A wide range of communicable diseases may be transmitted by infected employees to consumers through contaminated food or food utensils. We recommend that fresh-cut produce firms establish an ongoing program to identify employees who present a risk of transmitting foodborne pathogens to fresh produce or to other employees. Below is a list of the most common pathogens that may be transmitted through food and their associated symptoms.

Pathogen	Symptoms
1. Hepatitis A virus	fever, jaundice
2. <i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>	fever
3. <i>Shigella</i> species	diarrhea, fever, vomiting
4. Norwalk and Norwalk-like viruses	diarrhea, fever, vomiting
5. <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	diarrhea, vomiting
6. <i>Streptococcus puogenes</i>	fever, sore throat with fever

Diarrhea, fever, and vomiting are also symptoms of several other pathogens that could be transmitted by food contaminated by infected employees.

Please refer to the [CDC web site](#) for further information on foodborne diseases, pathogens, and toxins: *.

Appendix D

Ingredients
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▫ Raw produce ▫ Fresh-cut produce
Packaging materials
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▫ Containers, films, lids, trays
Processing aids
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▫ Compressed air ▫ Untreated or inadequately treated wash water ▫ Ice ▫ Reused processing water
Facility environment
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▫ Ceilings, overhead structures, catwalks ▫ Rubber seals around doors (especially coolers) ▫ Drains ▫ Walls ▫ Standing water ▫ Wet insulation in walls or around pipes and cooling units ▫ Condensate ▫ Vacuum cleaner contents ▫ Hand washing areas (sinks) and restrooms
Food contact surfaces
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▫ Fibrous or porous type conveyor belts ▫ Filling or packaging equipment ▫ Equipment cleaning tools ▫ Slicers, dicers, shredders, blenders, ▫ Belts, peelers, collators ▫ Containers, bins, tubs, or baskets ▫ Hands, gloves, and outerwear ▫ Ice makers ▫ Utensils
Nonfood-contact surfaces
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▫ In-floor weighing equipment ▫ Hollow rollers for conveyors ▫ Trash cans and other such ancillary items ▫ Visible bearings within equipment ▫ Condensate drip pans ▫ Maintenance tools (wrenches, screw drivers, etc.) ▫ On/off switches ▫ Cracked hoses ▫ Equipment framework ▫ Wet rusting or hollow framework ▫ Poorly maintained compressed air filters ▫ Motor housing ▫ Forklifts, hand trucks, trolleys, racks ▫ Vacuum cleaners and floor scrubbers

Figure 5. Potential sources of microbial contamination

1. A processing line is moved or modified significantly.
2. Used equipment is brought in from storage or another plant and installed into the process flow.
3. An equipment breakdown occurs.
4. Construction or major modifications are made to a fresh-cut produce processing area (e.g., replacing refrigeration units or floors, replacing or building walls, modifications to sewer lines).
5. An employee unfamiliar with the operation and microbial controls has been hired or assigned to work or clean equipment in the processing areas.
6. Personnel who handle fresh produce and fresh-cut produce touch surfaces or equipment that are likely to be contaminated (e.g., floor, trash cans) and do not change gloves or follow other recommended procedures before handling product.
7. Periods of heavy production make it difficult to change processing water or clean food contact surfaces at the facility as scheduled.
8. A drain backs up.
9. Product is caught or hung up on equipment. Stagnant product in a system can be a major source of microbial growth during production. FDA recommends that equipment be modified to eliminate areas where product stops moving along or through a processing line.
10. There are frequent product changes on a packaging line which necessitate changing packaging film, labels, forming pockets or molds, line speeds, etc.
11. Personnel are used interchangeably for handling unprocessed produce and finished fresh-cut product.
12. There is increased production requiring wet cleaning of down lines in the same room as lines running product.
13. Equipment parts, tubs, screens, etc. are cleaned on the floor.
14. Waste bins in the processing areas are not properly maintained, cleaned, and sanitized. Personnel handling product may come into contact with these items and then contaminate product and/or product contact surfaces.

Figure 6. Examples of scenarios that may cause microbial contamination of the product

Appendix E

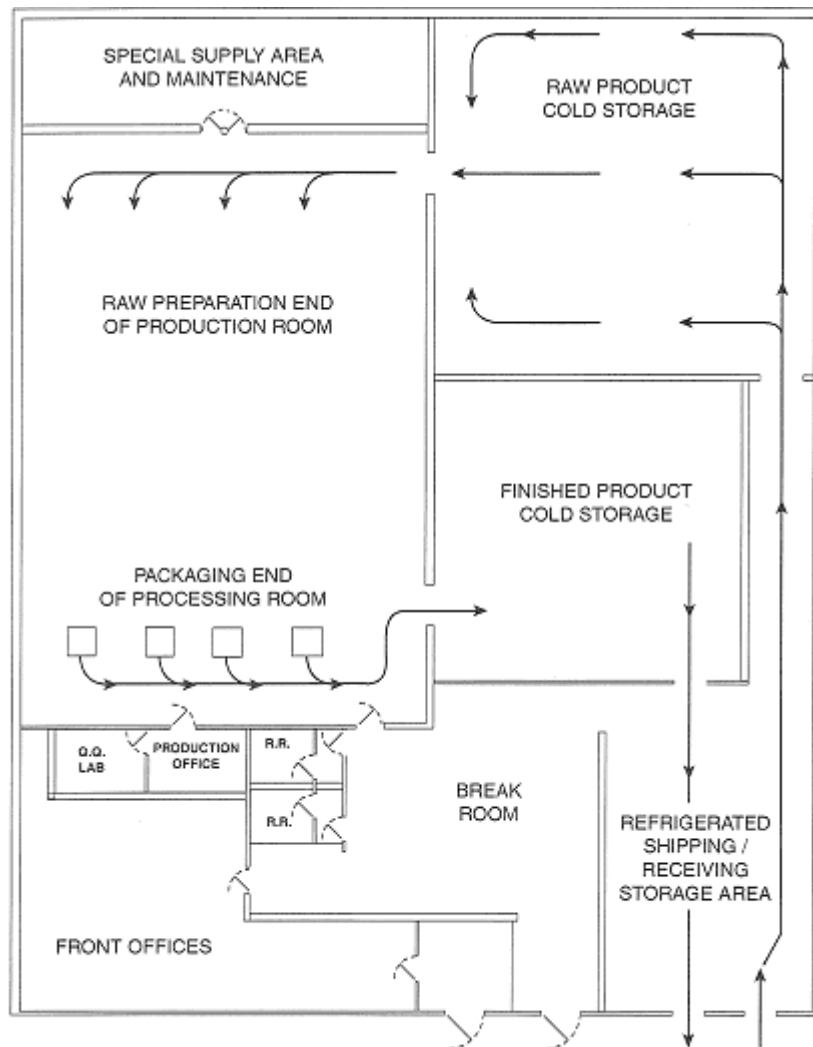


Figure 7. An example of product/personnel flow patterns in a fresh-cut processing plant[7]

- (1) This draft guidance has been prepared by the Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition (CFSAN) at the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.
- (2) Fresh sprouts are raw agricultural commodities and thus, their production is not governed by 21 CFR Part 110. FDA does, however, recommend that sprouting firms employ CGMPs. Also, FDA has published specific guidance for the production of sprouts. We recommend that producers of sprouts refer to this guidance, "Reducing Microbial Food Safety Hazards for Sprouted Seeds" (Ref. 3) and "Guidance for Industry: Sampling and Microbial Testing of Spent Irrigation Water During Sprout Production" (Ref. 4).
- (3) A copy of the [CGMPs in 21 CFR Part 110](#) may be accessed on the internet.
- (4) The percent efficiency is the percent of particles at the specific micron size that will be retained on the filter.
- (5) More information about these and other microbiological pathogens can be found in FDA's *Bad Bug Book*.
- (6) For additional information, FDA, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, and the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) have developed a *Listeria* Action Plan (Ref. 11) and a *Listeria* risk assessment (Ref. 10).
- (7) With permission from IFPA, *Food Safety Guidelines for the Fresh-cut Produce Industry*, 4th Edition, 2001.

March 1, 2006: [FDA Issues Draft Guidance for the Safe Production of Fresh-Cut Fruits and Vegetables](#)

Available from <http://www.cfsan.fda.gov/~dms/guidance.html>